

GLE

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F167 0158 13

Did you know?

To meet all needs, your Operator's Manual is available in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital – in the vehicle
Explore the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Apps". Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

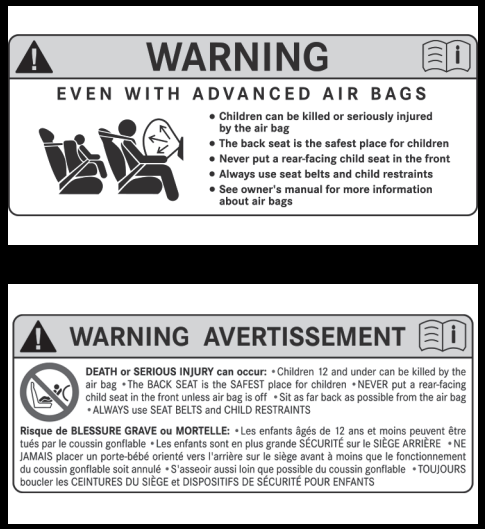
Digital – on the Internet
You can find the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

Printed in the vehicle
Here you will find printed information on operating your vehicle. Depending on the country, additional printed information may be included.

Digital – as an app
The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from the common app stores.

Apple® iOS Android™

Front passenger airbag warning



Airbag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before commencing your first journey, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding these instructions may result in damage to the vehicle or physical injury to persons.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Operator's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The Digital Operator's Manual in your multimedia system provides a complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as descriptions of any functions subsequently installed, provided you have agreed to the update request. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Operator's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on accordingly in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

A complete version of the Operator's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

The printed Operator's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Operator's Manual is also available online using the following QR code:

The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Disclaimer

The following PDF version of the Operator's Manual describes all models, as well as all standard and special equipment of your vehicle. Any deviations from your specific vehicle may not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz is constantly adapting its vehicles in accordance with state-of-the-art developments. This also applies to changes in design and equipment. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Please note that if you download the PDF, the downloaded version may not be up-to-date. You should therefore read the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system, the brief overview, and any supplementary documents.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed or used on other websites.

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols

Quick start and tips

At a glance

Digital Operator's Manual

General notes

Occupant safety

Children in the vehicle

Opening and closing

Seats and stowing

Light and visibility

Climate control

Driving and parking

Driver display

MBUX multimedia system

Maintenance and care

Service information

Breakdown assistance

Wheels and tires

Technical data

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

You will find the following symbols in this Operator's Manual:

DANGER
Danger to life from failure to observe warnings

Warnings draw attention to dangers that could endanger your life or the life of others.

► Observe the warnings.

WARNING
Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or additional information that could prove helpful.

►	Instruction
(→ page)	Additional information on a topic
Display	Display section on the driver display/central display
	Highest menu level which is to be selected in the multimedia system
	Relevant submenus which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Identifies a cause

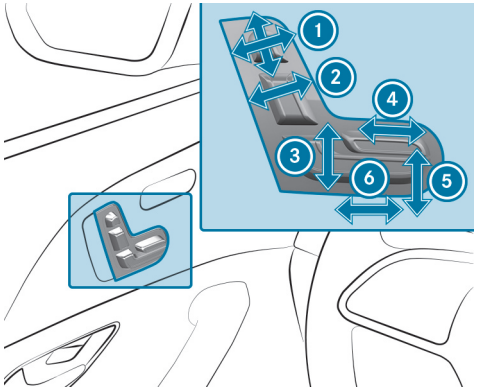
Quick start and tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats
Children in the vehicle
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
Connecting a mobile phone
MBUX Voice Assistant
ENERGIZING Packages
Driving assistance functions
Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz
AC charging high-voltage battery (level 1/2)
DC charging high-voltage battery (level 3)
Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz
New multimedia system features
At the gas station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert knowledge

Seats

Adjusting the seats



1. Head restraint height / head restraint fore-and-aft position
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- When children are traveling in the vehicle, always observe the following (→ page 161)
- Important warning stickers (→ page 162)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system (→ page 159)
- Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 169)
- Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 170)
- Securing a top tether belt (→ page 172)
- Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 173)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 164)
- Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (→ page 165)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 177)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 175)

Radio

Operating radio

► **Turn on radio and set frequency band:**
- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.

► **To set a radio station:**
- Tap [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- In the expanded entertainment module, tap on [⏭] or [⏮].

► **To call up the radio station list:**
- Tap [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on All Channels.
- Select a station.

► **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**
- Tap [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

► **To store radio stations:**
- Select a radio station.
- Select [☆].

► **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**
- Tap on [⊞].
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap on Audio.
- Tap on Voice Output.
- Set a value for Increase Volume for Traffic Announcement.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volume must be purchased for a fee via the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Purchased tariff is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

► **To activate Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap [⊞] on the central display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

► **To search for a mobile phone:**

- Tap [✆] on the central display.
- Select [▾].
- Select Devices.
- Alternatively, the mobile phone can be connected using the [⚙] cog symbol. After selecting the cog symbol, the device manager opens and a mobile phone can be selected.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Using voice control

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, VOICE CONTROL CAN BE USED TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

► **To start an ENERGIZING program:**

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Select Comfort.
- Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.
- Select a program and start with [▶].

► **To configure an ENERGIZING program:**

- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

► **To start Power Nap:**

- Select Power Nap.
- Select [▶] for the desired seat.

Driving assistance functions

Driving assistance functions

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist driving, parking and maneuvering. The vehicle is therefore installed with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- **HOLD function**(⟶ page 435)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (⟶ page 440)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Stop Sign and Traffic Light function** (⟶ page 448)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Speed limit function** (⟶ page 446)
- **Brake Assist** (⟶ page 462)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Traffic Sign Assist** (⟶ page 462)
- **Steering Assist** (⟶ page 452)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Emergency Stop function** (⟶ page 455)
- **Lane Change Assist** (⟶ page 457)
- **Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (⟶ page 472)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Lane-Keeping function** (⟶ page 476)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **AIRMATIC** (⟶ page 479)
- **Reversing camera** (⟶ page 498)
- **360° camera** (⟶ page 500)
- **PARKTRONIC** (⟶ page 510)
- **Parking Assist** (⟶ page 513)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Reverse maneuvering function** (⟶ page 521)
- **Rim protection warning**(⟶ page 520)
- **Close-range braking function** (⟶ page 523)
- **Trailer Maneuvering Assist** (⟶ page 526)

Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz

Useful information on Digital Extras

Digital Extras are information and telematics services, as well as other digital content, products and services. These can be purely digital or control certain functionalities of the underlying hardware (together "Digital Extras").

Digital Extras for driver assistance systems that assist the driver when driving, parking and maneuvering can influence the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

After the expiration of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

Functions may be limited if a subscription for a Digital Extra has expired or the Digital Extra is not renewed.

Digital Extras that require a linked vehicle apply exclusively to the respective vehicle. Examples include Digital Extras for charging functions of the high-voltage battery or streaming.

Linked vehicle: you have a Mercedes me ID and have linked it to your Mercedes-Benz (⟶ page 21).

You have the option of activating and deactivating individual Digital Extras.

THE AVAILABLE DIGITAL EXTRAS DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions
- Vehicle equipment

We reserve the right to make changes to the available Digital Extras and their range of functions. The provisions of the terms of use for Digital Extras that you have concluded with the relevant provider apply.

SCOPE OF SERVICES AND ACCESS OPTIONS

The additional scope of services of the individual Digital Extras, the conditions of use, the availability and any further information can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extra in the Digital Operator's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE DIGITAL EXTRA, ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING USER ACCESSES MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle
- Mercedes-Benz App
- Online on the website https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/buy/digital-extras-overview.html

CONDITIONS OF USE
The Digital Extras are available in Mercedes-Benz vehicles equipped with an integrated communication module. Some of the Digital Extras require additional special equipment in the vehicle. Details and any other conditions of use can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extras in the Digital Operator's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

THE USE OF SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

- Permanent acceptance of the current terms of use for Digital Extras and the current terms of use for the Mercedes me ID
- Permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes me ID
- Consent to the saving and requesting of information necessary for activating some Digital Extras in the linked vehicle
- The activation of the Digital Extras, if applicable

After the expiration of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

IN ADDITION, THERE MAY BE FURTHER CONDITIONS OF USE OR LIMITATIONS OF USE FOR SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS, E.G.:

- Customer's own separate contract with a third-party provider (e.g. streaming, conclusion of a data contract via "comfort data volume", navigation functions)
- Activation of additional Digital Extras to ensure functionality
- Selected products from third-party providers (e.g. smartphone, smartwatch)

As an alternative to "comfort data volume", the customer's own data volume (e.g. mobile hotspot) must be used, depending on the generation of your multimedia system.

Information on personal data processed for the use of Digital Extras can be found in the data protection policy for Digital Extras. Connection of the communication module to the mobile phone network, including the emergency call system, depends on the respective network coverage and availability of the network providers.

CO-USERS
To allow other people access to the Digital Extras and the vehicle, you can invite and authorize other people as co-users in your user account. To use the Digital Extras as a co-user, these persons must also have a user account and confirm the activation by you online.

By being invited to co-use the vehicle, the co-user receives certain authorization to operate and use vehicle information or Digital Extras, e.g. to call up the vehicle status and start the stationary heater.

However, the purchase of Digital Extras, the activation and deactivation of Digital Extras, cancellations and the linking and unlinking of the vehicle remain reserved for you as the main user.

DATA PROTECTION AND DATA SECURITY
Information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras.

Onboarding

CREATING YOUR PERSONAL MERCEDES ME ID FOR REGISTRATION
The Mercedes me ID can be created in the Mercedes-Benz App or at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/services/mercedes-me-id.html.

The creation of the Mercedes me ID for registration is described using the Mercedes-Benz App as an example.

- ► Download the Mercedes-Benz App from the App Store.
- ► Enter the email address or mobile phone number.

ⓘ If the data in the Mercedes-Benz App is confirmed with Continue, the end user license agreement (EULA) and the data protection provisions are accepted.

- ► Select Continue.
- ► Enter your personal details and confirm the terms of use.

ⓘ Mandatory fields are marked with an *.

- ► Accept ☑ the Mercedes me ID terms of use.
- ► Select Create user account (register).
- ► **On the website:** enter a password.

ⓘ Observe the specified password requirements when entering the password.

- ► Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the email address or mobile phone number.
- ► Select Continue.

A message appears. You are now registered with your Mercedes me ID.

LINKING YOUR MERCEDES ME ID WITH YOUR MERCEDES-BENZ

THERE ARE THREE OPTIONS FOR LINKING THE USER ACCOUNT TO YOUR VEHICLE:

- with a QR code

  This option is available in a vehicle with MBUX multimedia system.

  You can create the link as the main user and co-user.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- with the vehicle identification number (VIN)

  You will find the VIN in your vehicle registration certificate or on your vehicle's door frame.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

- ► Select one of the options.

LINKING WITH A QR CODE

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The smartphone and the MBUX multimedia system have an active internet connection.

ⓘ Depending on the generation of the MBUX multimedia system, you will be notified of the link via QR code the first time you start the vehicle.

The function is not available in all countries.

- Start the MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle.
- Select [person] in the status line.
- Select ⊕ Add User.
  A QR code is loaded.
- Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.
- Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  If the scan was successful, the Vehicle recognized message appears. The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.
- Select Next.
- Give consent for Digital Extras ☑.
- Accept the terms of use for Digital Extras ☑.

IF DESIRED, ACCEPT FURTHER OPTIONS:

- Product improvement
- Product improvement (language)
- Product improvement (maps)
- Product improvement (image data)

- **Optional:** to prevent unauthorized persons from using critical functions in the Mercedes-Benz App, you should choose a Mercedes me PIN.
- Select Save.
- Select Continue.
  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ADDING A CO-USER VIA QR CODE

- **Main user:** select [person] in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  The profile page appears.
- Select Manage users.
- **Main user:** select Add user.
- **Co-user:** scan the displayed QR code with the smartphone's camera function.

A co-user can request the link from the main user. The latter then issues the authorization.

LINKING WITH THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

REQUIREMENTS:

- The MBUX multimedia system requires an active internet connection to receive the verification code.

The function is not available in all countries.

- ► Select Vehicle identification number in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- ► Select Add vehicle.
- ► Select Link via vehicle identification number.
- ► Enter the vehicle identification number.
- ► Select Start link.

  A notification with a verification code is sent to the MBUX multimedia system.
- ► Enter the verification code and select Confirm.

  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS FROM MERCEDES-BENZ

As soon as you have taken possession of the vehicle and successfully linked it to your Mercedes me ID, you can select the Digital Extras you wish to activate.

- ► Select the vehicle in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- ► Select Manage Services.
- ► Select Activate Services.
- ► Select Activate All Services or Activate Services Individually.

  The activation process can take a few minutes. In order to be able to use all Digital Extras, it is necessary to accept the terms of use for Digital Extras, create a Mercedes-Benz PIN and undergo an identity check.

ⓘ **DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE CATEGORIZED, E.G.:**

- Entertainment
- GUARD 360°

- ► **To activate all Digital Extras:** select Start identity check now or Continue without identity check.

  After selecting Continue without identity check some extras, e.g. locking and unlocking doors, are not available.
- ► Confirm ☑ the legal terms and conditions of Mercedes-Benz as well as acknowledgment of the data protection information.
- ► Select the document type for identification, e.g. passport.
- ► Scan the passport.
- ► Scan your face.

  If the scans are successful, an overview will appear showing the linking of the vehicle and activation of the Digital Extras.

  If further details need to be added to activate the Digital Extras, you will then be guided through the necessary steps.
  - ☑ Vehicle link
  - ☑ Requirements for service activation
  - ☑ Terms of use for Digital Extras
  - ☑ Give consent for Digital Extras
  - ☑ Identity check
  - ☑ Preferred means of contact
  - ☑ Mercedes-Benz PIN
  - ☑ Activation of personalized offers

LOGGING IN TO THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

Requirements:

- You have registered with your Mercedes me ID.

- ▶ Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- ▶ Log in to your user account with your Mercedes me ID.
- ▶ Select Next.
- ▶ Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to your email address or your mobile phone number.
- ▶ Select Continue.
  You have logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ To be able to use the full range of functions, your user account must be linked to your vehicle (⟶ page 21).

REMOVING A VEHICLE FROM YOUR USER ACCOUNT

Unlinking can deactivate user-specific Digital Extras in the vehicle concerned for the customer.

- ▶ Open  in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
  The My Garage menu appears.
- ▶ Select Manage Users if a co-user is to be removed. The main user can remove the vehicle directly in the "My garage" menu.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can write an email to the Mercedes-Benz Center and ask to be unlinked.

AC charging high-voltage battery (level 1/2)

AC charging (level 1/2)

Starting the AC charging process

Ending the AC charging process

- Additional information on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 388)
- Overview of charging cables (→ page 395)

DC charging high-voltage battery (level 3)

DC charging (level 3)

Starting the DC charging process

Ending the DC charging process

- Additional information on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 388)
- Overview of charging cables (→ page 395)

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before commencing your first journey, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding these instructions may result in damage to the vehicle or physical injury to persons.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Operator's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The Digital Operator's Manual in your multimedia system provides a complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as descriptions of any functions subsequently installed, provided you have agreed to the update request. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Operator's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on accordingly in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

A complete version of the Operator's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form online https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

Apple® iOS

Android™

The printed Operator's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Operator's Manual is also available online using the following QR code:

The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



1. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. List of all connected Bluetooth® devices
4. Options/device manager
5. Call list
   Contacts
   Keypad
   Messages

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW
Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES
In the messages menu, you can receive and send text messages, and compose and send them using voice control. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages using voice control
- Additional options

CONDUCTING A CALL

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- End call
- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free calling
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

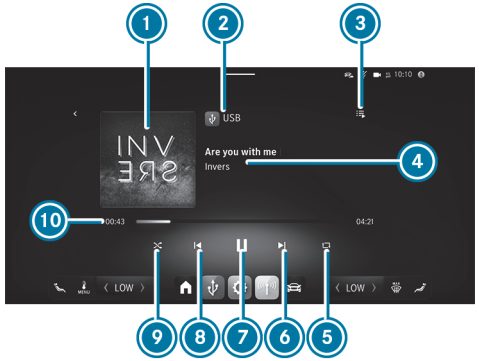
Information on radio

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: This function shows you the station name, the track and the artist of the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Queue
4. Track information
5. Repeats a track
6. Next track or fast forward
7. Pauses playback
8. Previous track or fast rewind
9. Random playback
10. Elapsed playing time of the track, timeline and total playing time of the track

Via the entertainment module you can adjust and use e.g. the audio functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music, for example.

USB: Using the USB menu, you can, for example, play back your own audio data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect ®audio devices with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Information on comfort functions

Various functions are available in your vehicle that contribute to your well-being while driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT
The contour of the seats can be customized under . You can save these settings in your Mercedes-Benz profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Kinetic function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE
In the Massage menu you will find the massage programs that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected.

AMBIENT LIGHT
In the Ambient Light menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Separate function, the zones available in your vehicle can be controlled separately so that you can individually set the lighting of your vehicle.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Vehicle info

Important vehicle information is displayed in the Charge & Service menu. The menu provides overviews of charging options or status settings, for example.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service appointment
- Current tire pressure (equipment-dependent)
- Tire temperature (equipment-dependent)

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls
  - Accident and Breakdown Management

  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle
- Tire Pressure
- Tires
- Engine oil
- Coolant temperature
- Range Calculation

CHARGING OPTIONS

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Current state of charge
- Current range

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Charging Power
- State of Charge
- Battery Information

Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Settings

In the Settings you can determine the basic configuration for the multimedia system and the vehicle. From switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings, all functions can be accessed in this menu.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU

The Assistance menu provides direct access to the driver assistance systems used in the vehicle. These can either be switched on or off or configured.

VEHICLE MENU

AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACTIVATED OR SET:

- automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- the unlocking settings for the key and the digital vehicle key

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be made in the Light menu.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE, AMONG OTHERS:

- setting the system language
- the configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- setting of time and date

At the gas station

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ► Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ► To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

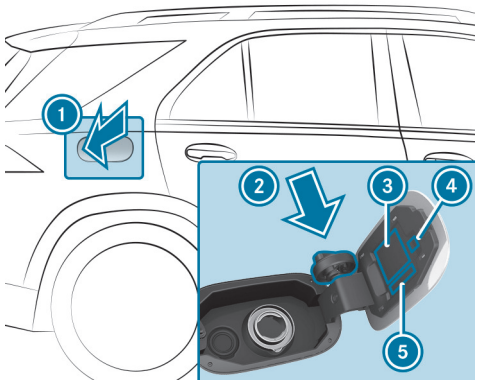
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- **Plug-in hybrid with gasoline engines:** the fuel tank was vented before refueling (⟶ page 387).

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap. Otherwise engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Holder for the fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Fuel type

Plug-in hybrid with gasoline engines: the fuel filler flap opens automatically after the fuel tank has been bled (⟶ page 387).

- Press centrally on the rear section of fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder from above (2).
- Insert the pump nozzle completely into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- The fuel tank is full when the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Refilling the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front hood is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT HOOD WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the front hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the front hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

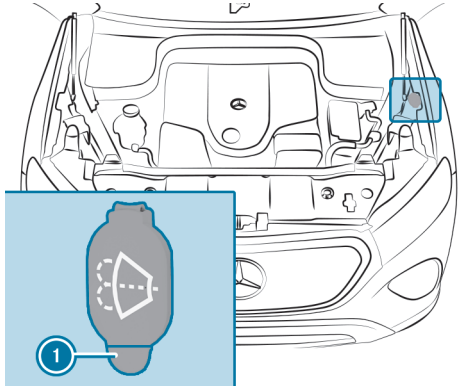
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

NOTICE
Damage caused by improper opening of the cover cap

- Only open the cover cap at the designated point on the tab.
- Carefully raise the cover cap with one finger.
- Do not twist the cover cap or grasp it from the side.
- Following initial prying open of the cover cap, continue to open it carefully without exerting any strain on the hinge.



- Carefully raise cover cap (1) at the tab using only one finger.
- Refill washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid (→ page 58)

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

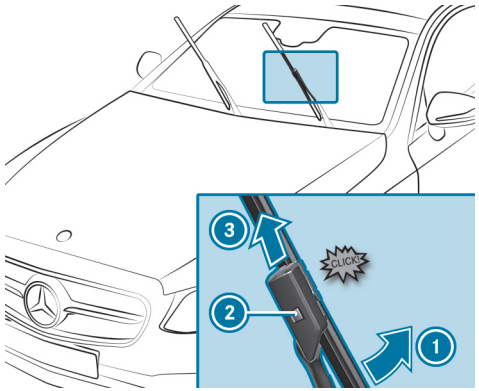
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 304).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

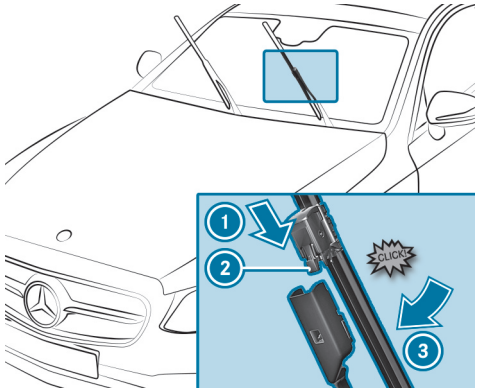
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- **To move the wiper blade into the removal position:** Hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) beyond the point of resistance.

  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- **To remove the wiper blade:** press the release button (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) and remove.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- ► Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ① until the release button ② engages.
- ► Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ on the wiper arm.

  The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- ► Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

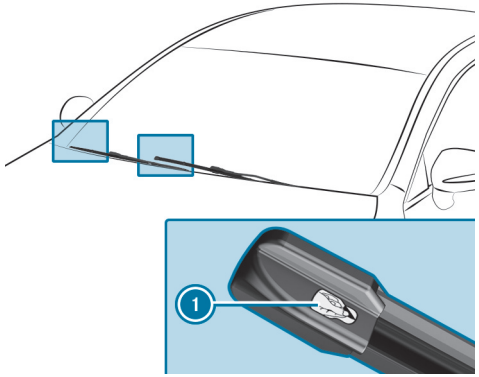
- ► Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ► Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ► Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 304).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

SERVICE INDICATOR



- ► Remove protective film ① from the service indicators on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time it takes for the color to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Checking the engine oil level on the driver display

Requirements:

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.

- The front hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style, and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

► Repeat the request after a maximum 30 minutes driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is OK.

- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is below "min":

► Add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is above "max":

► Drain any excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop in this regard.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

► Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

► Close the hood.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral gear N is engaged.
  - If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure that the key is located inside the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

To prevent damage to the tires and rims, drive straight and in to the center of the guide rails of the car wash.

Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

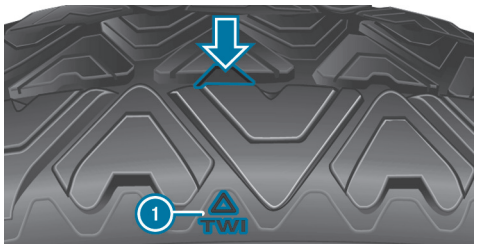
- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 771)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

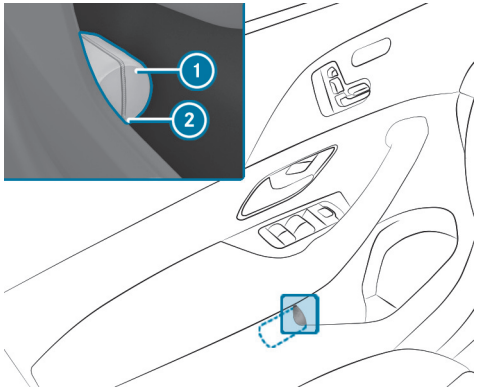
- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Removing the safety vest

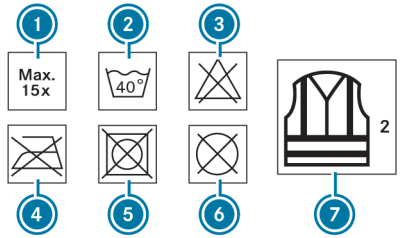


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety vest pouch (1) using the loop (2).
- ► Open the safety vest pouch (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest pouch (1).
- ► Slide the safety vest pouch (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

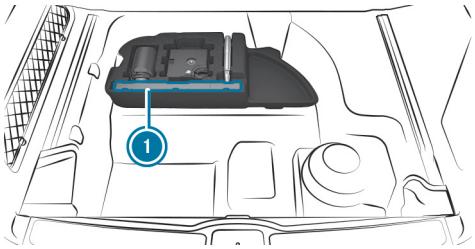
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

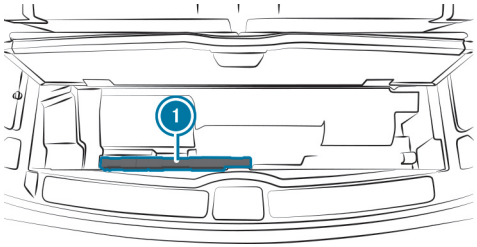
Removing the warning triangle (not plug-in hybrid)

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS



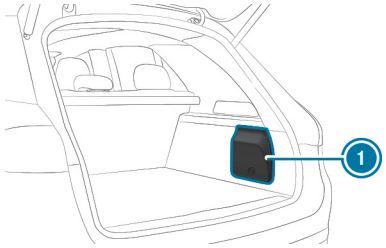
► Remove the warning triangle 1.

VEHICLES WITH THREE SEAT ROWS



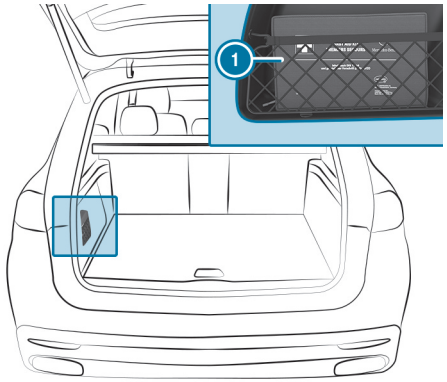
► Remove the warning triangle 1.

Removing the warning triangle (plug-in hybrid)



► The warning triangle is located in the load compartment on the right behind the service flap 1.

First-aid kit overview



DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE VERSION, THE FIRST-AID KIT MAY BE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES IN THE VEHICLE:

- The first-aid kit 1 is in the stowage net on the left or right side of the load compartment.

- **Plug-in hybrid:** the first-aid kit is in the door stowage compartment of the driver's door. (⟶ page 54)

Updating the map data

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - The Digital Extra is available and has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Where to? >> Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line with current entry
3. List with search results
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Deletes the last character entered
6. Ends search (hide keyboard)
7. Sets the written language
8. Displays digits and special characters
9. Displays upper or lower case letters

LIST 3 MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Search results
- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

- ► Enter a destination.
  Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.
- ► Hide keypad (6).
- ► Select the destination in the list.
- ► Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR ENTRY OF A POINT OF INTEREST OR AN ADDRESS:

- City, street
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

- ► In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- ► Tap on [⌄].
- ► Select a frequency band.
- ► Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- ► Select [🔍].
- ► Enter a station name or frequency.
- ► Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ► Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

► When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 260).
- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load, and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select either drive program E or C. These drive programs are configured for good stability (⟶ page 371).

► Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.

► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT AND SEAT BACKREST ARE ENGAGED, IN PARTICULAR:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

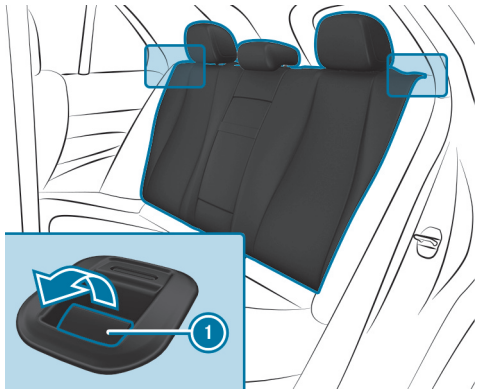
Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children in this regard.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

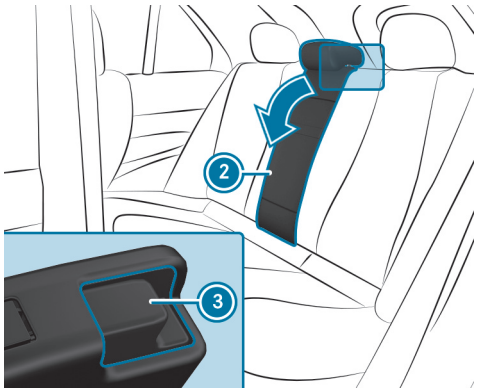
Ensure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster instead of the red lock verification indicator.

FOLDING THE REAR SEATS FORWARDS MANUALLY
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fold the outer seat backrests forwards manually.



- Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.
- **To fold the left and right seat backrests forwards:** if necessary, insert the head restraints for the seat backrests (⟶ page 244).
- Pull the release lever (1).
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.



- Fold the rear armrest back as necessary.
- **To fold the center seat backrest forwards:** press release catch (3).
- Fold the seat backrest (2) forwards.

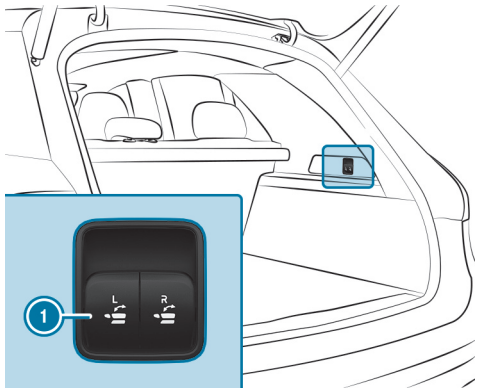
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEATS FORWARDS ELECTRICALLY

If a seat in the second seat row is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

- Ensure that the center seat backrest is in an upright position.



- **To fold the left or right seat backrest forwards:** briefly press one of the buttons (1).

  The head restraint in the rear passenger compartment will move into a suitable position. The rear seat will fold forwards. The center seat backrest will fold forwards together with the left seat backrest.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

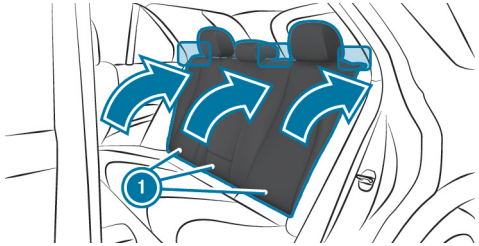
- ► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

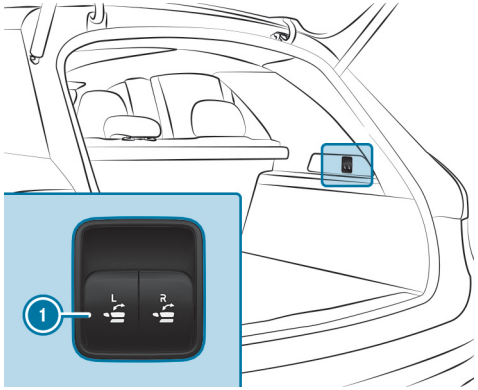
- ► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT MECHANICALLY



- ► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.
- ► Swivel the seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
- ► Ensure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT ELECTRICALLY



- **Left or right seat backrest:** briefly pull one of the buttons (1).

  The rear seat will fold back. The center seat backrest will fold back together with the left-hand seat backrest.

  If a seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be indicated on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

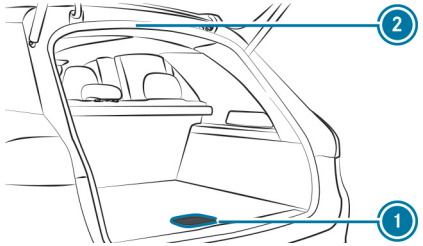
Opening/closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

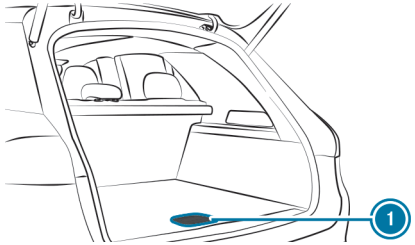
If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

OPENING



Vehicles with a second row of seats



Vehicles with a third seat row

- Pull the handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor up using the handle (1).
- Fold out the hook on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- Clip the hook onto the drip rail (2).

VEHICLES WITH A THIRD SEAT ROW

- Pull the handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor up using the handle (1).

CLOSING

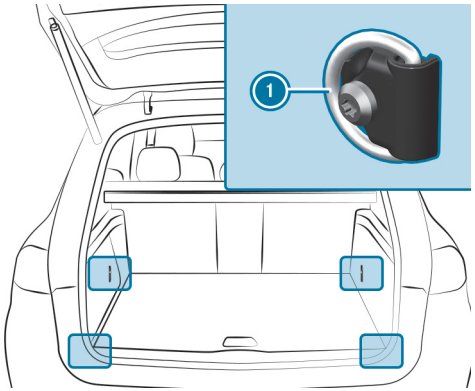
- Unhook the hook from the drip rail (2) and fasten it to the holder on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then push the handle (1) down until it locks.

VEHICLES WITH A THIRD SEAT ROW

- Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then push the handle (1) down until it locks.

Tie-down eyes in the cargo compartment

Observe the information on loading the vehicle (→ page 260).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of the front storage compartments

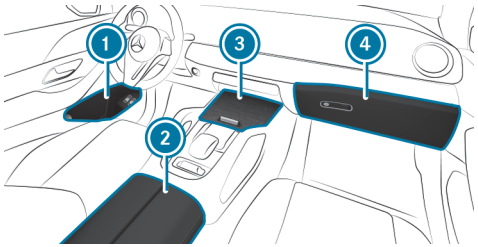
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment in the armrest with USB ports (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
3. Stowage/phone compartment with cup holder and USB ports in the front center console
4. Glove compartment

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment

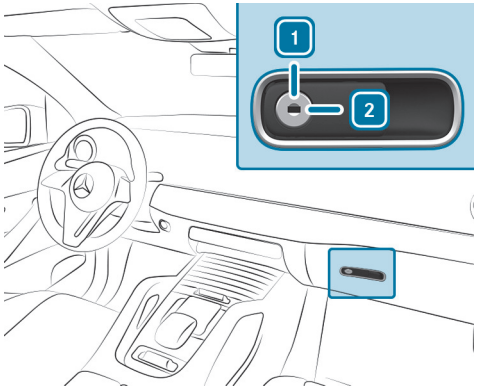
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or counter-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Ice and snow

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

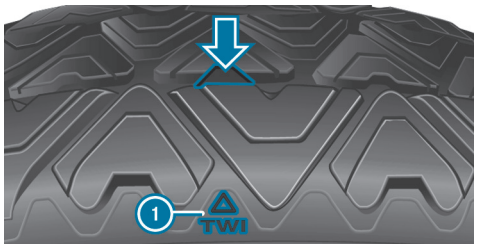
- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 771)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. Information on this can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).

Deactivate ESP® when starting off (→ page 433). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 881).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ► Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated incorrectly.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refilling the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front hood is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT HOOD WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front hood, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the front hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

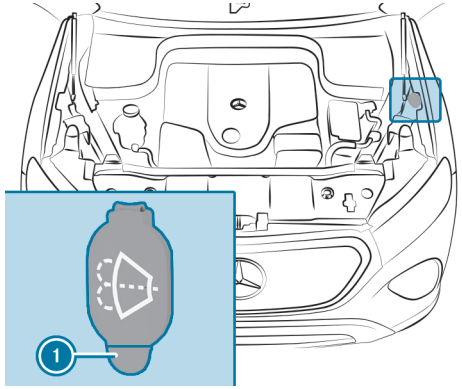
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

NOTICE
Damage caused by improper opening of the cover cap

- Only open the cover cap at the designated point on the tab.
- Carefully raise the cover cap with one finger.
- Do not twist the cover cap or grasp it from the side.
- Following initial prying open of the cover cap, continue to open it carefully without exerting any strain on the hinge.



- Carefully raise cover cap (1) at the tab using only one finger.
- Refill washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid (→ page 58)

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

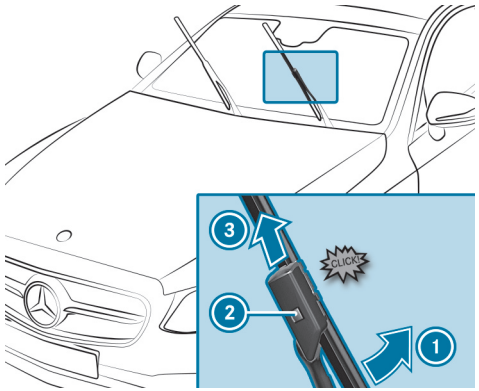
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 304).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

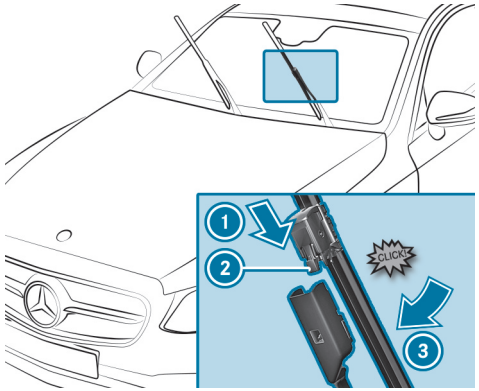
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- **To move the wiper blade into the removal position:** Hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) beyond the point of resistance.

  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- **To remove the wiper blade:** press the release button (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) and remove.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- ► Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ① until the release button ② engages.
- ► Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ on the wiper arm.

  The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- ► Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

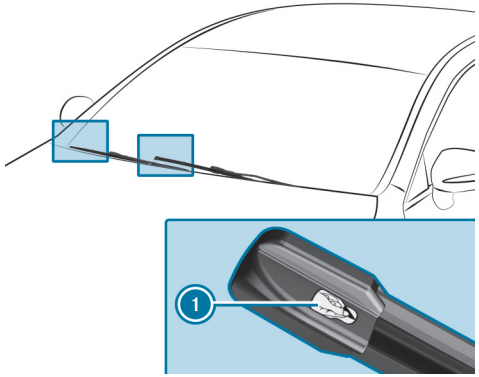
- ► Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ► Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ► Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 304).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

SERVICE INDICATOR



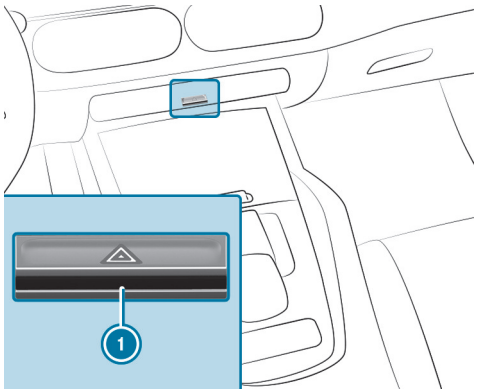
- ► Remove protective film ① from the service indicators on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time it takes for the color to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Switching the hazard warning lights on/off



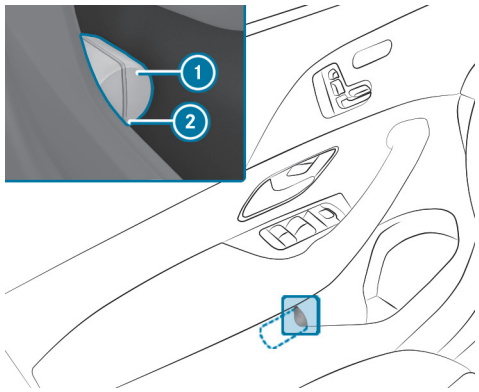
► Press the button (1).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- The airbag has been deployed.
- The vehicle brakes are applied with force from a speed of more than 43 mph (70 km/h) to a standstill.
- An emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 455).

The hazard warning lights are interrupted when the turn signal indicator is activated.

Removing the safety vest



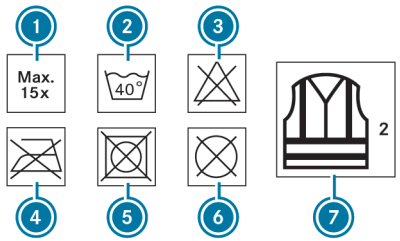
There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest pouch (1) using the loop (2).

► Open the safety vest pouch (1) and remove the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest pouch (1).
► Slide the safety vest pouch (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

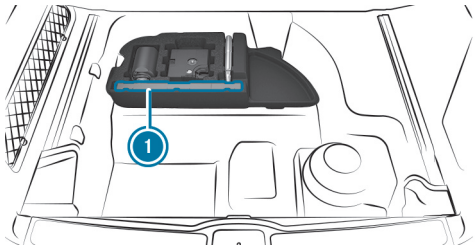
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

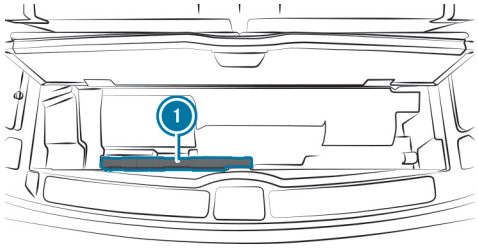
Removing the warning triangle (not plug-in hybrid)

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS



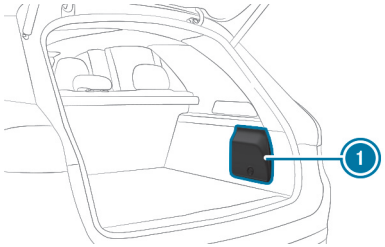
► Remove the warning triangle 1.

VEHICLES WITH THREE SEAT ROWS



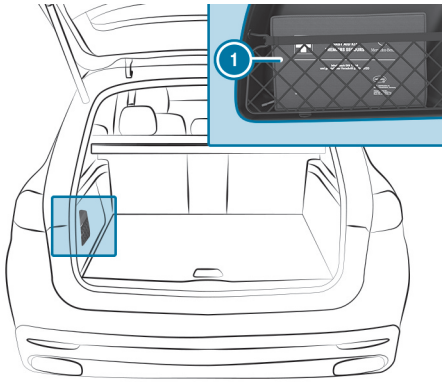
► Remove the warning triangle 1.

Removing the warning triangle (plug-in hybrid)



► The warning triangle is located in the load compartment on the right behind the service flap (1).

First-aid kit overview



DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE VERSION, THE FIRST-AID KIT MAY BE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES IN THE VEHICLE:

- The first-aid kit (1) is in the stowage net on the left or right side of the load compartment.
- **Plug-in hybrid:** the first-aid kit is in the door stowage compartment of the driver's door. (⟶ page 54)

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are affixed to the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g. routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

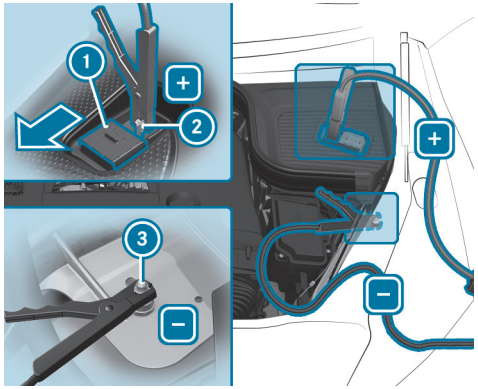
PREPARING STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING PROCESS

► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.

► Shift the transmission to position P.

► Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

► Open the hood.



- Slide protective cover (1) of positive contact (2) on jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the booster battery to the jumper cable.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the booster battery to the jumper cable.
- Connect the jumper cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

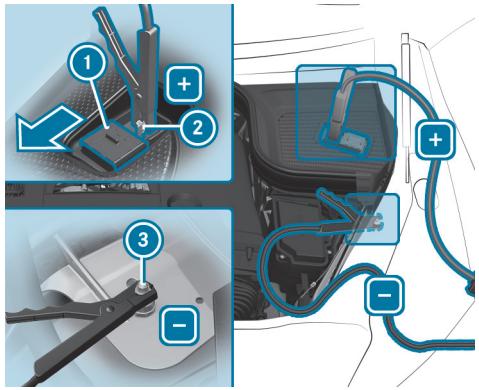
When starting assistance has finished:

- Disconnect the jumper cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Remove the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the booster battery.
- Close the protective cover (1) over the positive contact (2).

Plug-in hybrid: if your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING THE 12 V BATTERY



- Connect the positive contact (2) of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.

- Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Remove the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of your own vehicle.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- Close the protective cover (1) over the positive contact (2).

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Detailed information on the fuse assignment plan is available at the following internet address:

https://om.mb4.me/fuseplan

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 765)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 765)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 766)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 766)

Notes on flat tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

► Do not drive on with a flat tire.

► Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 742).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 743).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a breakdown call via the overhead control panel (⟶ page 671).

- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 794).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 801).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. If you retrofit your vehicle with tires without run-flat properties, e.g.winter tires, you should also equip it with a TIREFIT kit. You can obtain a TIREFIT kit in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, consult the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system Customer Assistance Center.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

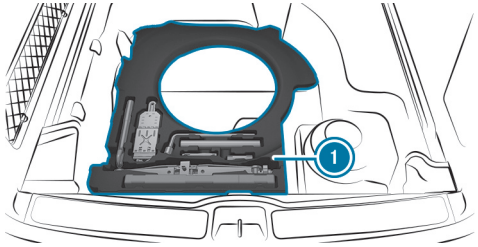
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-change tool kit are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

REQUIRED TIRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE, FOREXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench

The tire-change tool kit (1) is located under the load compartment floor.

ⓘ Depending on the respective vehicle model, the tire-change tool kit may also be located in other positions under the load compartment floor.



THE TIRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

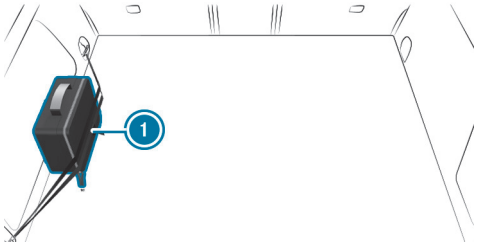
- Jack
- Wheel wrench
- Wheel studs
- Where applicable, extension piece for wheel studs (depending on respective vehicle version)
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench

Plug-in hybrid

The tire-change tool kit is located in breakdown bag (1).

Depending on the vehicle version, the breakdown bag will be located in the cargo compartment.

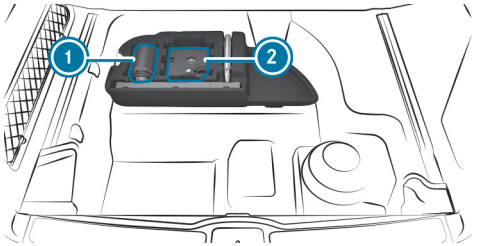
When stowing the breakdown bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



TIREFIT kit storage location (not plug-in hybrid)

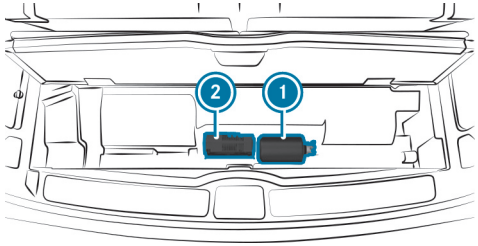
The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

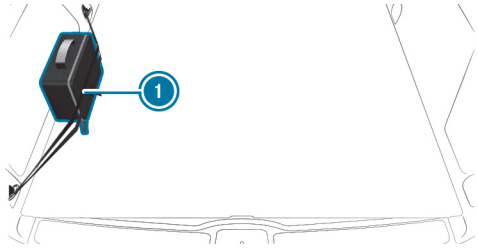
VEHICLES WITH THREE SEAT ROWS



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle model, the TIREFIT kit may also be located in other positions under the load compartment floor.

TIREFIT kit storage location (plug-in hybrid)



The TIREFIT kit 1 is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment. Observe the loading guidelines in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

► Observe the notes on permitted towing methods (⟶ page 757).

- Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on permitted towing methods (⟶ page 758).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

A DISCHARGED BATTERY HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- The vehicle cannot be switched on.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or no image is being shown on the multifunction display in the instrument cluster, the vehicle must be transported (⟶ page 760). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with excessive weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- The towing eye will break off.
- The trailer will lurch and may tip over.

- Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 878).
- Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 762).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism.
- Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 436).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 228).

- Shift the transmission to position N (⟶ page 374).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door as the transmission may otherwise shift to position P automatically.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR ARE NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The braking system or power steering is faulty.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

Furthermore, important vehicle messages will go undetected if the driver display is faulty.

- Use a tow bar or tow rope.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver display is functioning and that steering can be performed smoothly.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert knowledge

Additional functions of buttons

RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS

► Press and hold the MENU button on the front control panel for four seconds.

The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

NOTES ABOUT THE AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVE REAR WINDOW WIPER

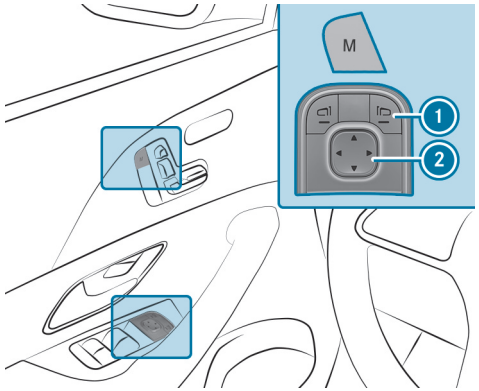
THE REAR WINDOW WIPER WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE ACTIVE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET AT THE SAME TIME:

- The front windshield wiper is switched on.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



► Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 1.

► Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 2.

► Press the M button.

► Confirm immediately using button 2 to store the setting.

ⓘ No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button 2 being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be canceled after three seconds.

Tips for on the move

VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP OR START

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The engine speed is within the range that is suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge and voltage of the battery are sufficient (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The battery temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The hood is closed.

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE START:

- The vehicle continues to roll (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The outside temperature is not within the range suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge of the battery is too low (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).
- The battery temperature is not within the range suitable for the system (vehicles without 48 V on-board electrical system).

Deactivating the key's function

DEACTIVATING THE KEY

The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key.

- Press and hold the key button.
- With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATING THE KEY AGAIN

- Press any button on the key.

or

- Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 339).
  All functions are available once again.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display .
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

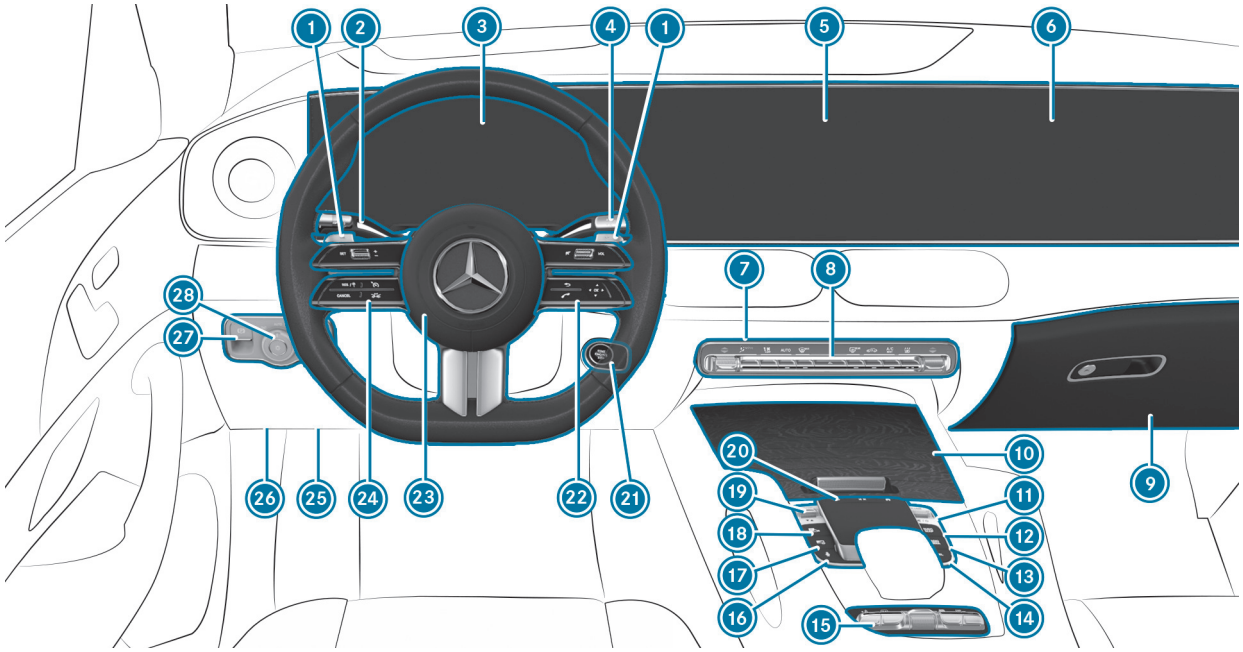
Back to contents

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit
Cockpit (plug-in hybrid)
Cockpit (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Indicator lamps and warning lamps
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit and seat adjustment
Control settings in the rear passenger compartment
Emergencies and breakdowns

Cockpit



Left-hand drive vehicles (steering wheel depending on the respective vehicle equipment)

1 Steering wheel shift paddles (depending on the respective vehicle equipment) >
2 Combination switch >
3 Driver display >
4 DIRECT SELECT lever >
5 Central display >
6 Front passenger display >
7 Climate control systems >
8 Hazard warning light system >
9 Glove compartment >
10 Storage compartment >
11 Controller for volume and switching the sound on/off >
12 NAVI MAP Calls up navigation >
13 RADIO MEDIA Calls up radio or media >
14 TEL Calls up the telephone >
15 Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, switch panel for:
- Offroad menu >
- M Manual shifting >
- AIRMATIC or >
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL >
- OFF Activates/deactivates ESP® >
- DSR Downhill Speed Regulation >

16 Starts voice control >
17 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off; switches the central and front passenger display on/off
18 Parking Assist >
19 DYNAMIC SELECT switch >
20 Touchpad >
21 Start/stop button >
- Ⓐ ECO start/stop function (depending on the respective vehicle equipment) >

22 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system >
23 Adjusts the steering wheel electrically >
24 Control panel for driver assistance functions:
- SET - SET + Decreases/increases the speed >
- RES Adopts the stored/detected speed >
- Switches Distance Assist DISTRONIC on/off >
- CANCEL Deactivates Distance Assist DISTRONIC >
- Increases/decreases the specified distance >

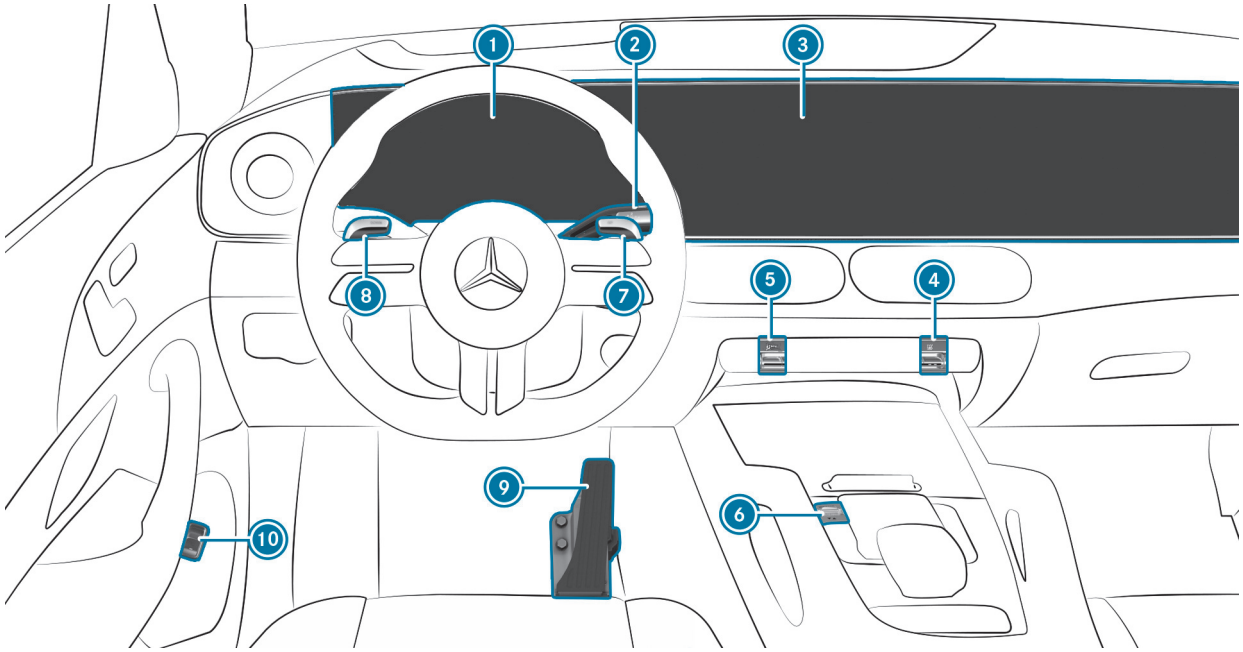
25 Diagnostics connection >

26 Opens the hood >

27 Electric parking brake >

28 Light switch >

Cockpit (plug-in hybrid)



Left-hand drive vehicle

1 Driver display:

- READY Operational readiness
- Power meter
- Trip computer
- ECO Assist

2 Adjusts the recuperation levels

3 Central display:

- Plug-in hybrid settings
- Energy flow display

4 Activates/deactivates immediate pre-entry climate control (plug-in hybrid vehicles only)

5 MENU Sets pre-entry climate control for the departure time (plug-in hybrid vehicles only)

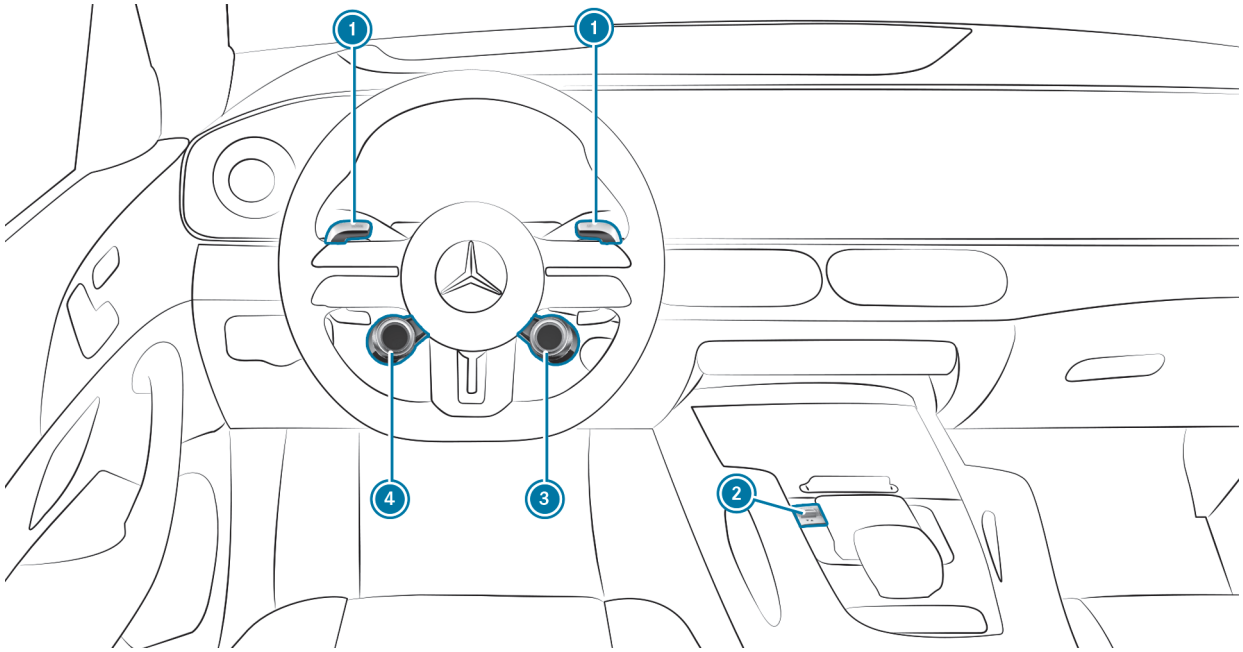
6 DYNAMIC SELECT switch

7 + Reduces recuperation

8 − Increases recuperation

9 Depressurizes the fuel tank

Cockpit (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



Left-hand drive vehicles

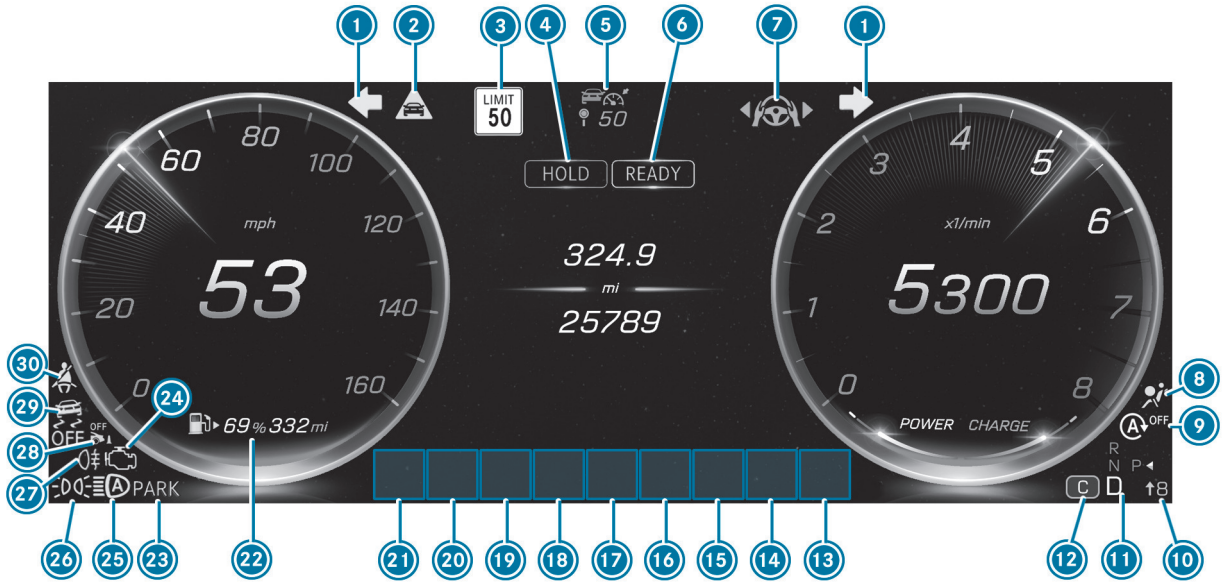
1 Steering wheel paddle shifters >

2 DYNAMIC SELECT switch >

3 Selects a drive program >

4 AMG steering wheel buttons >

Indicator lamps and warning lamps



Driver display

- 1 Turn signal lights
- 2 Distance warning
- 3 Traffic Sign Assist
- Traffic Sign Assist malfunction
- 4 HOLD function activated
- 5 Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 6 Operational readiness established
- 7 Steering Assist
- Lane Keeping Assist
- 8 Restraint system
- 9 ECO Start/Stop function deactivated
- 10 Gearshift recommendation – manual shifting
- 11 R N P D M Transmission position
- 12 Drive program I* S C E (as an example, according to the respective vehicle equipment)
- 13 21 Dynamic display sections for:
  - ATTENTION ASSIST
  - Brake Assist
  - ABS
  - Tire pressure monitoring system
  - Power steering (red)
  - Power steering (yellow)
  - Occupant presence detection (white)
  - Occupant presence detection (yellow)
  - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
  - Reduced power
  - Engine operating temperature
  - Electrical malfunction
  - Brakes (red)
  - BRAKE USA only
  - Canada only
  - RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only
  - Brakes (yellow), Canada only
  - Electric parking brake (yellow)
  - Suspension (red)
  - Suspension (yellow)
  - PARKTRONIC deactivated
  - 22 Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator
  - 23 Electric parking brake (red)

PARK USA only

Canada only

24 Engine diagnosis >

25 Adaptive Highbeam Assist >

High beam >

26 Standing lights >

Low beam >

Automatic low beam >

27 Rear fog light >

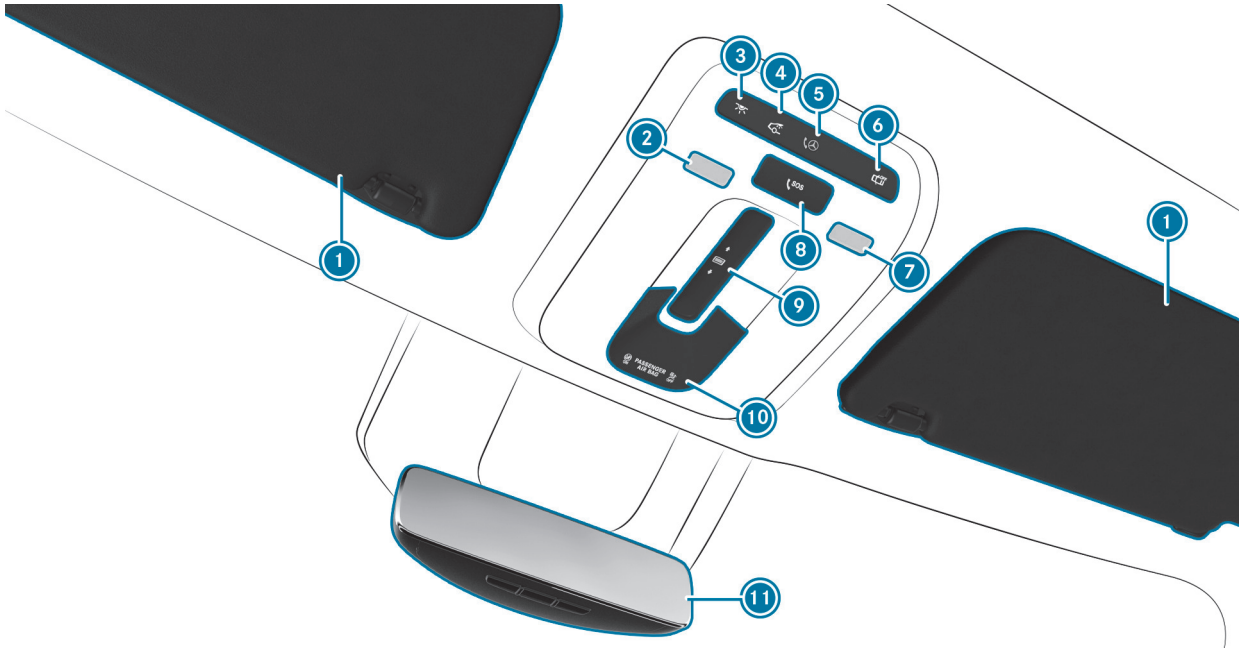
28 Close-Range Braking function >

29 ESP® OFF >

ESP® >

30 Seat belt >

Overhead control panel



1 Sun visors

2 Dims or switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >

3 Dims or switches the front interior lighting on/off >

4 Dims or switches the rear interior lighting on/off >

5 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support calls >

6 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off >

7 Dims or switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >

8 SOS button >

9 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof >

Opens/closes the roller sun-blind >

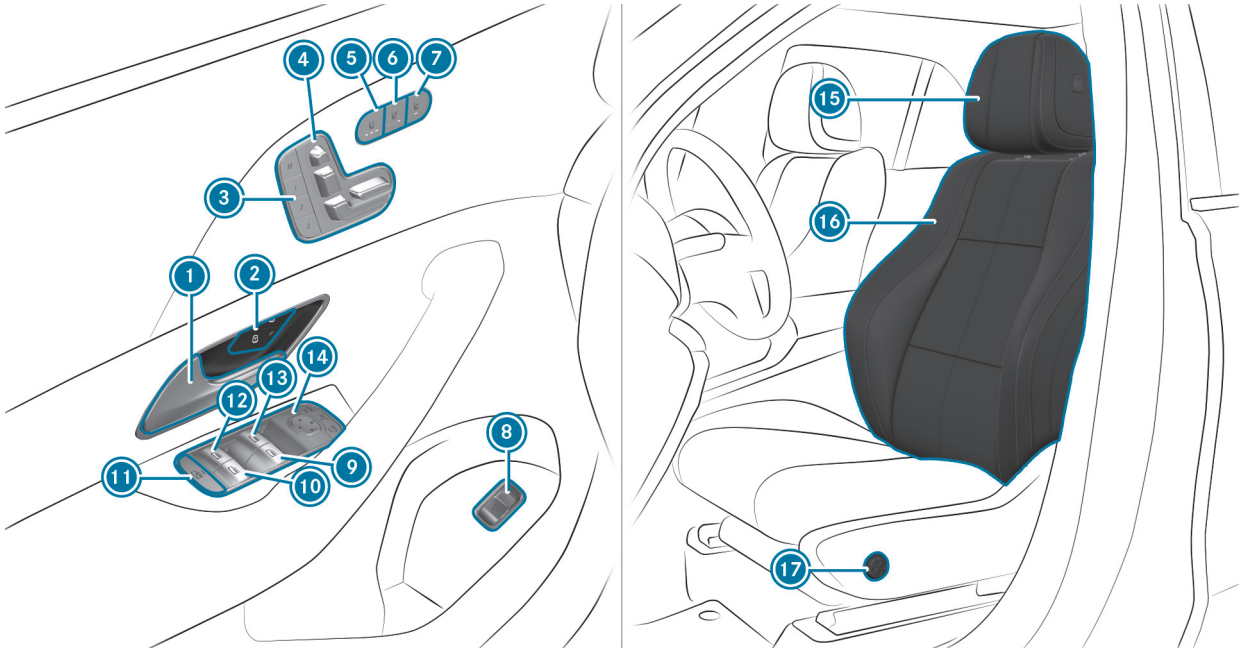
10 Indicator lamps:

PASSENGER AIR BAG >

11 Inside mirror >

Garage door opener >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1 Opens the door

2 Locks/unlocks the vehicle

3 M Sets the memory function

4 Adjusts the seat electrically

5 Switches the seat heating on/off

6 Switches the seat ventilation on/off

7 Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat

8 Opens/closes the tailgate

9 Opens/closes the right side window

10 Opens/closes the right rear window

11 Child safety lock for the rear side windows

12 Opens/closes the left rear window

13 Opens/closes the left side window

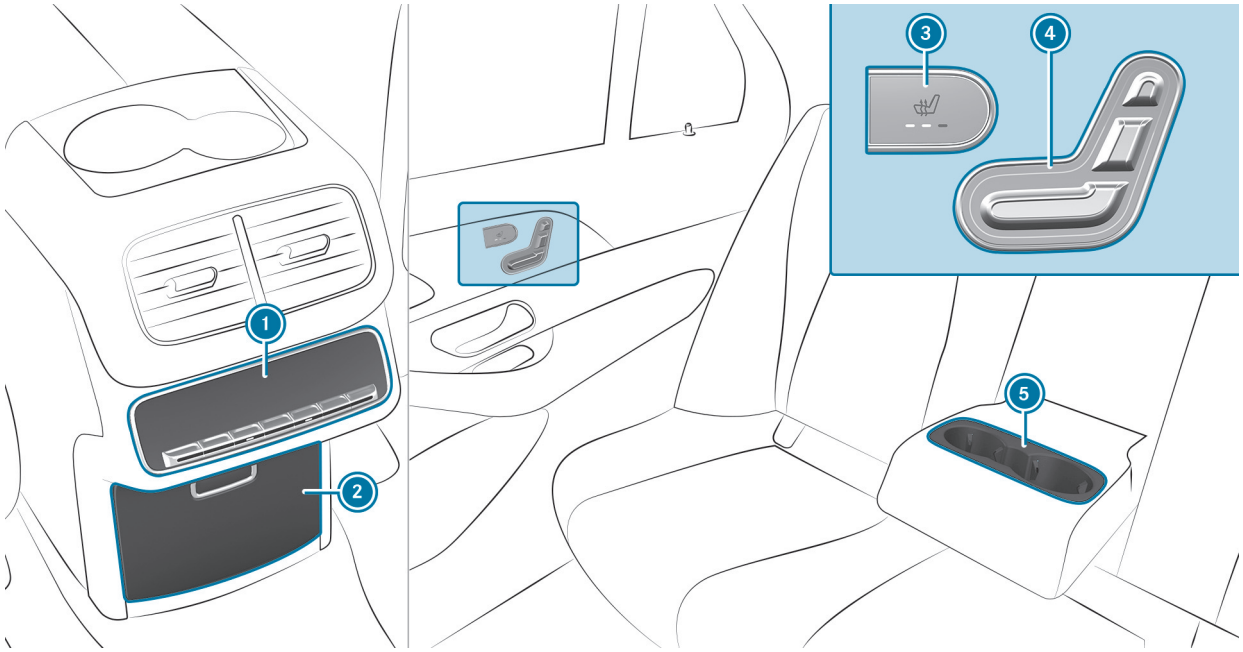
14 Operates the outside mirrors

15 Adjusts the head restraints

16 Seat adjustment using the multimedia system

17 Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support

Control settings in the rear passenger compartment



1 Rear climate control operating unit >

2 Storage compartment in the side of the center console accessible from the rear passenger compartment

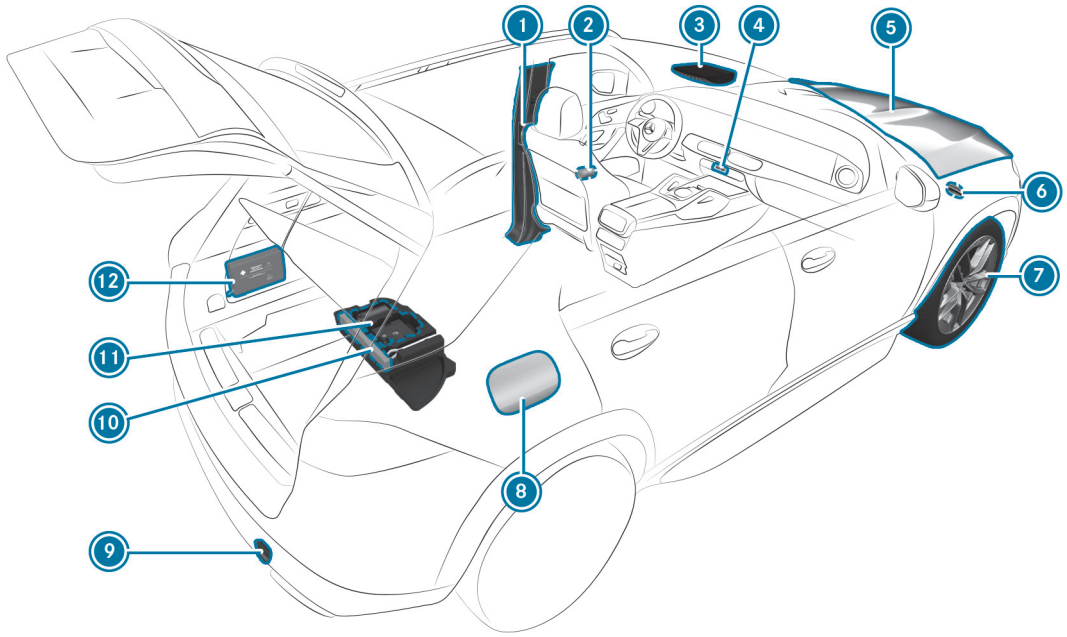
USB charge port >

3 Switches the rear seat heating on/off >

4 Adjusts rear seats electrically >

5 Cup holder

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 B-pillar with:

QR code for accessing the rescue card >

2 Safety vests >

3 me button

SOS button

4 Hazard warning light system >

5 Checking and topping up operating fluids >

Starting assistance >

6 Tow-starting or towing >

7 Flat tire >

8 Fuel filler flap with:

Information label on fuel type >

Information label on tire pressure >

QR code for accessing the rescue card >

9 Tow-starting or towing >

10 Warning triangle >

11 TIREFIT kit >

12 First-aid kit >

Digital Operator's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

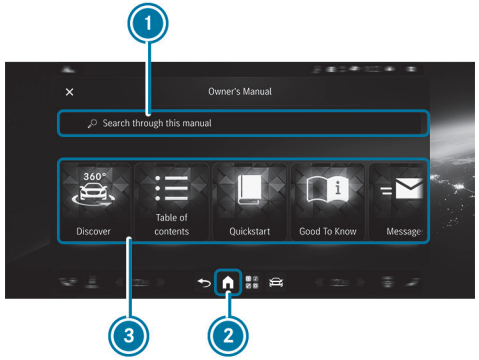
→ Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- **Discover:** 3D vehicle model with selected information.
- **Table of contents:** search using the layout of the Operator's Manual.
- **Quick start:** first steps towards adjusting the driver's seat.
- **Good to Know:** information which prepares you for specific everyday situations with the vehicle.
- **Animations:** How-to videos explaining the vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** additional information regarding messages on the driver display.
- **Language:** select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

Find quick answers to queries regarding operation of the vehicle by entering keywords pertaining to any function in the **Search** entry field.



1 Search
2 Home Button
3 Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning information, can be expanded and collapsed.

ⓘ You can also call up the Digital Operator's Manual using the MBUX virtual assistant's voice control function (→ page 577)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive control elements
Artificial Intelligence (AI)
Service and vehicle operation
Operating safety
Mounting the license plate on the front license plate bracket
Country-specific information for regulatory radio components
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Correct use of the vehicle
Information for individuals using electronic medical devices
Problems with your vehicle
Reporting safety defects
Liability for material defects
QR codes for the rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g.roof luggage rack once no longer needed).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g.by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner.

PLUG-IN HYBRID

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTICE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or to repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS, MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Center console
- lateral roof frame

► Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

The use of parts, tires, wheels and safety-critical accessory parts that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz may jeopardize operational safety of the vehicle. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Only

use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equivalent quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessory parts approved for the respective vehicle model.

THIS WILL APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be at risk.
- The exhaust gas levels or noise levels worsen.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted accordingly. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for essential servicing and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers ensure a quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (⟶ page 878).

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to the conventional buttons and switches, the vehicle is also equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE CAN BE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Overhead control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system
- Center console

The control elements feature touch-sensitive surfaces. The surfaces are operated by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or activate functions, for example.

THE FOLLOWING POINTS SHOULD BE OBSERVED TO PREVENT ANY PROBLEMS OCCURRING DURING OPERATION WHEN HANDLING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES:

- Do not affix any stickers or similar to the surfaces.
- Do not secure a smartphone- cradle or any other type of holder to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against humidity and prevent them from becoming wet.
- Ensure that the surfaces are kept free of dust and dirt (⟶ page 725).

Some touch-sensitive control elements feature integrated indicator lamps in addition to a symbol. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during operation.

Artificial Intelligence (AI)

AI PRINCIPLES FOR MERCEDES-BENZ
Mercedes-Benz applies artificial intelligence (AI) according to its AI principles.

MERCEDES-BENZ UPHOLDS THE FOLLOWING FOUR AI PRINCIPLES:

- Responsible use
- Transparency
- Protection of privacy
- Security and reliability

Mercedes-Benz ensures the latest technological standards in the application of AI for all vehicle functions. Mercedes-Benz adheres to applicable law and its own AI principles.

Mercedes-Benz applies generative AI conscientiously and application-oriented/function-specific, e.g.for Infotainment.

Additional information regarding AI and AI principles can be obtained from the Mercedes-Benz Homepage.

DISPLAY OF AI USAGE IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

THE AI SYMBOL DISPLAYED IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM INDICATES THE FOLLOWING:

- The user is interacting with AI.
- A vehicle function is using AI.
- Displayed content or voice output was generated using AI.

Observe the following usage notes.

APPLICATION OF GENERATIVE AI FOR MERCEDES-BENZ
"Generative AI" systems for Mercedes-Benz are deemed as systems designed to generate new content, suchas text, audio, images or videos.

USAGE NOTES:

- Output of generative AI can support users and serves solely as an aid.
- Mercedes-Benz would like to point out that typical limitations and risks of using generative AI, suchas hallucinations or misinformation, cannot be completely ruled out.
- Checks on functionality are only possible to a limited extent. The accuracy and completeness of the AI system's output, suchas data specifications, instructions, suggestions and recommendations, cannot be guaranteed. Mercedes-Benz assumes no liability for the generated output.
- Output does not necessarily represent the opinion or position of Mercedes-Benz.
- The user should not make decisions based solely on the AI-generated information.
- The application of generative AI is not suitable for purposes which require special expertise, e.g.professional advice or specialist knowledge. Mercedes-Benz does not accept any liability for output created by generative AI in this regard.

- Responsibility for the use of AI-generated content lies solely with the user.
- The user may only use generative AI exclusively for their own private purposes.
- The user ensures conscientious use of personal data, in particular sensitive data such as details pertaining to health or personal information of a third party.
- The user must inform other vehicle passengers of the general conditions pertaining to the use of AI, as well as the options for obtaining additional information from the Mercedes-Benz Homepage.
- In addition, the user should observe the AI usage notes they receive as part of services and service offerings.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

WHEN YOU ARE ABROAD WITH YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service outlet, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

USA only:

The customer service representative logs all work performed in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

USA only: You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure.

Canada only: You can find further information in the “Roadside Assistance” section in the Warranty Information Guide. Please refer to Mercedes-Benz Canada’s website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ► Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to improper modifications to the vehicle, electronic components or installation of additional equipment

THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS MAY IMPAIR THE FUNCTION OF THE VEHICLE, OTHER CONNECTED COMPONENTS AND/OR SAFETY-RELATED SYSTEMS:

- Improper modifications to the vehicle
- Improper modifications to electronic components, their software and cabling
- Installation of additional equipment

This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle.

- ► Do not make any improper modifications to the vehicle.
- ► Never tamper with the vehicle's wiring, electronic components or software.
- ► Do not install any additional equipment, e.g. retrofitting driving assistance systems.

  Do not retrofit the multimedia system with components that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

► Always have work on the vehicle and electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in the "Technical Data".

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

► When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.

► In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.

► If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the underbody or suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g.on a high curb or unpaved road.
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g.a curb, speed bump, or pothole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components.

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels, or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the impact force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials,such as leaves, grass, or twigs may accumulate between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come into contact with hot components of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, with due attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

PLUG-IN HYBRID

Hybrid vehicles have a combustion engine and at least one electric motor. The energy supply for operating the vehicle electrically is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

DANGER

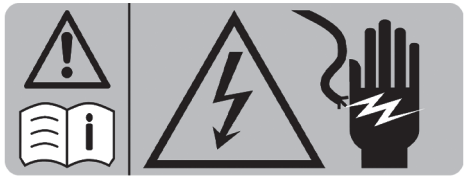
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

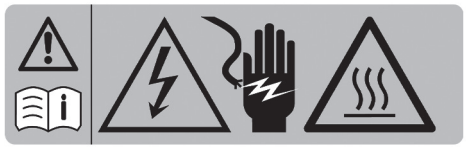
- Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM (AVAS)

Stationary and driving noise levels in electric mode are lower than those of vehicles with a running combustion engine. The vehicle is therefore equipped with a legally prescribed sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

The sound generator produces a noise which correlates with respective stationary status and speed of the vehicle; this noise is audible externally to ensure that other road users, and in particular pedestrians and cyclists, can hear the vehicle more clearly. The generated sound may also be audible in the vehicle interior.

The generated sounds are gradually faded out from a speed of approx. 20 mph (32 km/h).

VEHICLES WITH 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

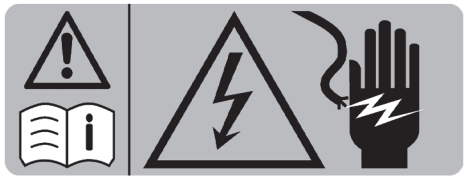
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ► Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ► Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ► Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

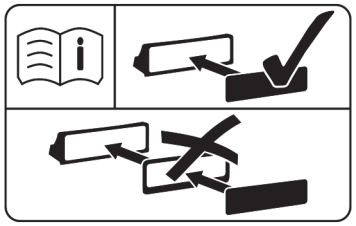
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high-voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting the license plate on the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTICE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect installing of the license plate on the front license plate bracket

Installing a license plate incorrectly on the front license plate bracket can cause sensors, cameras or driving systems and safety systems to malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket:

- Install the license plate directly on the license plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- Ensure that the license plate does not protrude over the license plate bracket at the top or at the sides.

NOTICE

Damage to the illuminated front panel as a result of incorrectly installing a license plate, advertising media or other holders

Installing a license plate, advertising media or other holders on the illuminated front panel could cause damage to the illuminated front panel.

This could in turn cause the lighting function to malfunction or fail.

- Do not install a license plate, advertising media or other holders on the illuminated front panel.
- Install the license plate directly on the license plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the operating permit for the respective radio component. The radio component manufacturer accepts no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION REGARDING CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

USA: "This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment. Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information: The radiated output power of the device is far below the FCC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the device shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact during normal operation is minimized."

Canada: "This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Class [B] digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003." "Cet appareil est conforme à la Partie 15 des règlementations de la FCC et avec la norme RSS-210 de l'Industrie Canadienne. Son fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) Cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) Cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence reçue, y compris les interférences pouvant entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable. Cet appareil numérique de la classe [B] est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada."

Canada (French): "This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules, as well as Standard RSS-210 from Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada. Its operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept all interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Category [B] device complies with Canadian Standard NMB-003."

Diagnostics connection

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the vehicle's diagnostics connection, functioning of vehicle systems and operational safety can become impaired.

- It is recommended for safety reasons that only products which have been approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center be used and connected.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

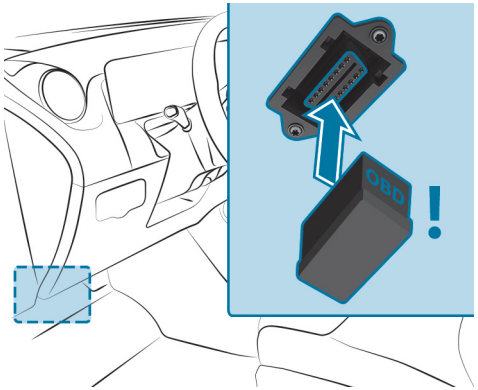
NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ► Check the charge level of the battery.
- ► If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please refer to the information on the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and parking" section (⟶ page 346).

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used within the scope of repair and servicing work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop, for example. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected at a qualified specialist workshop.



CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- Malfunctions in vehicle systems
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

  Please observe the warranty terms and conditions relating to these two points.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz service centre is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This applies in particular to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:

- Safety-critical work
- -Servicing and maintenance work
- Repair work
- -Modifications, installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Plug-in hybrid:** work on the hybrid system
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize potential dangers. Leave all warning stickers in their designated positions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- The safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements, and further supplementary documents
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

Information for individuals using electronic medical devices

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, for example, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Note the information and warnings from the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment, and in case of uncertainty, please consult the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Plug-in hybrid: maintain at least an arm length's distance between the medical device and the following components when charging the high-voltage battery:

- the power supply equipment
  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission antenna
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

CANADA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Liability for material defects

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual

Damage to the vehicle can arise due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used Vehicle Warranty.

- Observe the notes on correct operation of the vehicle as well as possible vehicle damage in this Operator's Manual.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are affixed to the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g. routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive, generate themselves or exchange with each other, for example from vehicle sensors. Some control units are essential for safe functioning of your vehicle, some provide support for driving operation, e.g. driving assistance systems, and others facilitate comfort or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on which specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties in your vehicle, and for what purpose, can be found in the corresponding Operator's Manual in direct relation to the notes on applicable functional features. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the respective country of use, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle owner, for example by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense.

State authorities are themselves authorized to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the event of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
Control units process data for operation of the vehicle.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information pertaining to the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements, and technical events or malfunctions.

DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS STORED:

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tire pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System responses in specific driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you make use of services, e.g. repair services or maintenance work, the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number where necessary.

Service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, and third parties such as breakdown services, can read out the data from the vehicle. The same applies in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The retrieved operating data documents the technical condition of the vehicle or individual components, and supports fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. This data, and in particular information on component stress, technical events, incorrect operation and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g. for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's legal guarantee and warranty claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can store the vehicle's comfort and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data pertaining to the use of Internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular for the use of online services based on the settings you have selected yourself.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses, for example. For more information, refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual or the operating instructions for the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Freely configurable settings, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services and online-supported functions

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is facilitated by a transmitting and receiving device integrated in the vehicle, or via a mobile end device being transported in the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be accessed using the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps supplied by the manufacturer or by other providers.

SERVICES AND FUNCTIONS PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER
For online services and online-supported functions provided by the manufacturer, the respective functions are described, and all related data-protected information supplied, by the manufacturer through an appropriate source, e.g. in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website. Personal data can be used for the activation and provision of online services and online-supported functions. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any acquisition, processing and use of personal data beyond the provision of services and functions is effected exclusively on the basis of legal authorization. This will apply, for example, to a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or on the basis of compliance (see Digital Extras).

Services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, can be freely activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

THIRD-PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the respective provider and are subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

If services are provided by a third party, therefore, ensure that you are familiar with the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data by the respective service provider.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services

and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes-Benz Connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes-Benz Connect, additional data pertaining to operation of the vehicle, handling of the vehicle in certain situations, as well as the location of the vehicle is recorded by the MBUX multimedia system or by Mercedes-Benz Connect.

Additional information can be obtained in the chapter "MBUX Multimedia System“ and/or in the terms and conditions of use for Mercedes-Benz Connect.

Event Data Recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

THE EDR IN THIS VEHICLE IS DESIGNED TO RECORD SUCH DATA AS:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and Open Source Software

FREE AND OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE
License information for applicable free and open source software used in the vehicle is available with updates from the following website: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Back to contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of the most important points
Automatic functions of the restraint system
Purpose and function of the restraint system
Seat belts
Airbags

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR FOR THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 136).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 137).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 140).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 141).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 140).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 141).

IN CASE OF ANY AMBIGUITY

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of the vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** this chapter provides an overview of the interdependency between the restraint system and correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** additional sections in the chapter "Occupant safety" provide specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword search:** you can also find information on certain topics using the search field in the Digital Operator's Manual.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, FOR EXAMPLE, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 159)
- Driving systems and driving safety systems (⟶ page 426)
- Stowage options (⟶ page 260)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** includes the following interdependent factors which help minimize the loads and consequences of an accident to the greatest extent possible for vehicle occupants.
  - protective effect of the vehicle structure
  - components of the restraint system and how to manage them properly
  - correct and risk-minimizing behavior of vehicle occupants

  For the safety of all vehicle occupants, always follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Share these points with your passengers as necessary.

- **Restraint system:** includes those components which help avoid potential contact between vehicle occupants and parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 159).

EXERCISE DILIGENCE
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Negligence of the correct seating position and wearing of the seat belt may have serious consequences. Exercise diligence and ensure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 136).

Correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ► Put the seat in the correct position.
- ► Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ► Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 232).

  At the same time check that the seat belt can be correctly fastened. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 232).

  Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

During pregnancy in particular, it is important to ensure the greatest possible distance from the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.

- Sit in an almost upright position with your buttocks as far back as possible into the contour of the seat.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. Otherwise the person is in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 137).

Wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the seat belt is fastened incorrectly

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot provide the intended protection.

An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, forexample in the event of an accident, during braking maneuvers or abrupt changes of direction.

► Make sure that all vehicle occupants are correctly seated and have their seat belts securely fastened at all times.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

► Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 136).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your stomach.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature and the unborn child (⟶ page 138).
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g.a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g.cushions, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 159).

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing items, luggage or loads (⟶ page 260).

Wearing a seat belt during pregnancy

BE DILIGENT

PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS DURING PREGNANCY DUE TO THE CHANGE IN STATURE AND THE UNBORN CHILD:

- Correct seating position and posture
- Wearing the seat belt correctly

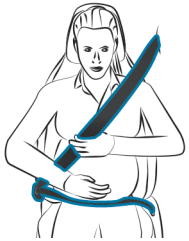
The correct seating position with a nearly upright seating posture and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks for the mother and unborn child in the event of an accident.

Particularly during pregnancy, due to the change in stature and the unborn child, maintain as much distance as possible between your abdomen (baby bump) and the steering wheel.

If it is not possible to maintain a sufficient distance to the steering wheel whilst simultaneously ensuring safe operation of the vehicle, another person should drive the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you seek professional advice, e.g. from a doctor, about the possible risks involved in driving a vehicle when pregnant.

WEARING THE SEAT BELT

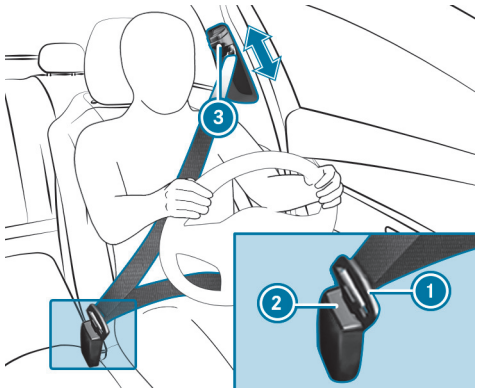


PARTICULARLY DURING PREGNANCY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen (baby bump).
- The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen (baby bump).
- Never position any objects between the person and the seat belt, not even cushions for example.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ► Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- ► **To adjust the seat belt height:** press the button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ► **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release the button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- ► Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Observe the information on the child seat safety feature on the seat belt (⟶ page 169).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is ready for operation. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not come on during the self-test.
- When the vehicle is switched on or in motion, restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: if the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shut-off may not function.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to malfunctions of the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp on the driver display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (⟶ page 137).

THE SEAT BELT WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is started and the driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

USA ONLY – IN ADDITION, A WARNING TONE MAY SOUND, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- for at least 30 seconds every time the vehicle is started
- continously while the vehicle is in motion

CANADA ONLY – IN ADDITION, A WARNING TONE MAY SOUND, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- every time the vehicle is started
- while the vehicle is in motion

The seat belt reminder deactivates as soon as the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example: vehicle with three rear seats

The color of the symbol is intended to help you quickly identify the status of the rear seat belt.

The rear seat belt status display on the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for at least 60 seconds which rear seat belt is not fastened.

POSSIBLE COLOR OF THE SYMBOL:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag deactivation)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 159).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 136).

FAULT IN THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Child restraint system

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 159).

Particular attention should also be paid to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 164).

Automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

The automatic front passenger airbag deactivation can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 136).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 137).

SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

► Store objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG“ (⟶ page 141).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 164).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE SEAT OCCUPANCY:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 136).

  If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.

The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection Plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, and in particular an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF ONE ANOTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when reversing
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact
- when entering or exiting a parking space using Parking Assist
- when a door is open
- when an outside mirror is not completely folded out

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The weather conditions are poor, e.g.heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g.at night or if light is shining back into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the camera (⟶ page 723).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- during certain driving or traffic situations, in particular:
  - when driving vigorously or in tight bends
  - in the event of an imminent collision with low overlap between your own vehicle and the other road user involved

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the upper body of the vehicle occupant in the front seat towards the center of the vehicle.

It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual display message appears.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: After you have fastened the seat belt for the front seat, it can be adjusted against your body by pulling at the shoulder until slightly tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (⟶ page 147).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Belt Adjustment.
- ► Activate or deactivate At Beginning of Journey.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, certain measures are implemented automatically.

THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE INITIATED AUTOMATICALLY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 148)
- activating the hazard warning light system
- switching off the engine

  To re-establish vehicle traction standby for the vehicle, switch the vehicle off and then back on again (⟶ page 337). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may not be possible to establish vehicle traction standby for the vehicle.
- shutting off the fuel supply system
- **Plug-in hybrid:** shutting off the hybrid system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 668)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimize the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING CAN BE INTERRUPTED USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking.
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force.

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 136).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 137).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 140).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 141).
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-check (⟶ page 140).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 141).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Center airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 157).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 149).

How the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the impending manner of accident.

For information on the type of accident, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 149).

The decision on which components of the restraint system to activate depends on the evaluation of sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. Activation of the restraint system components must be initiated immediately at the beginning of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide any indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, forexample, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are struck, this may result in the vehicle deceleration detected by the sensors being sufficiently high.

Depending on the impending manner of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis
- Center airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely rule out injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop following an accident. This should be taken into account in particular if a seat belt tensioner has been activated or an airbag was deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE ACTIVATED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners contain perchlorate, a substance which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed.

In California: https://dtsc.ca.gov/

You can find information on perchlorate, forexample, using the search function.

Protection provided by the restraint system is restricted

Consistent and prudent action is crucial to ensure that the components of the restraint system can fulfill their protective potential.

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO IMPROPER CONDUCT OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- Observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 136) and on correctly fastening the seat belt (⟶ page 137).

- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- ► Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ► It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 136).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. clothes hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

To secure objects, luggage or cargo, observe the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 260).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ► Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 157).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 260)

- Information on the center airbag in the driver's seat backrest (⟶ page 157)

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

► Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 141).

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

► Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

► Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ► Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: For details please contact our Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belt system

THE SEAT BELT SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed.
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty.
- Modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor.

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, for example, due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ► Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ► Make sure the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ► Always have the seat belt system checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Observe the notes on cleaning and maintenance of the seat belts (⟶ page 725). Do not remove components of the seat belt system. To remove soiling at inaccessible locations of the seat belt system, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you install a different multipoint seat belt, for example a four-point seat belt, the restraint system cannot provide the intended level of protection.

Depending on the type of vehicle, there may be openings in the seat backrest. These openings have no function.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injury due to modified seat belt systems

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident.

- Only use the standard three-point seat belt.
- Never modify the seat belt system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 157).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury as a result of an airbag which has already deployed

An airbag which has already deployed no longer offers any protection.

- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatalities as a result of pyrotechnically actuated seat belt tensioners

Seat belt tensioners which have already been pyrotechnically actuated no longer function and cannot provide the intended level of protection.

- Have pyrotechnically actuated seat belt tensioners replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

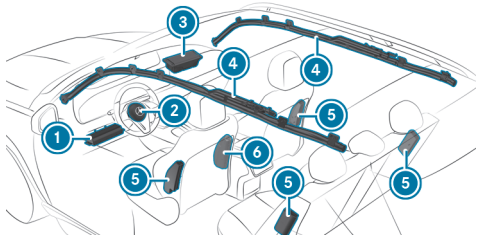
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side airbag
6. Center airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the marking AIRBAG. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 149).

Center air bag in the driver's seat backrest

If triggered, the center air bag will deploy between the front seats.

Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the center air bag.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 260).

Back to contents

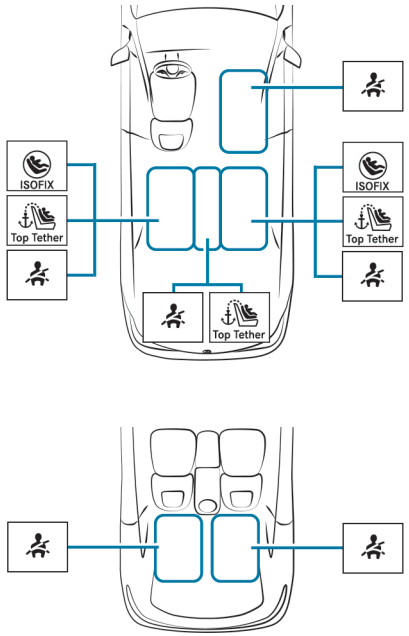
Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key points in brief
Important safety notes
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children
Securing the child restraint system
Child safety locks
Passive occupant presence reminder

Key points in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 162).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 5 ft (1.50 m) on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)

SECOND SEAT ROW - PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets

and additionally fasten the top tether if available (⟶ page 172).

SECOND SEAT ROW - ALTERNATIVE FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 173)

Additionally fasten the top tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 172).

THIRD SEAT ROW (WHERE FEATURED) – FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 173)

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
FASTENING SYSTEM:

 Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 173)

IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT THE FOLLOWING IS OBSERVED:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure prior to commencing your journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 144).

REAR CENTER SEAT (SECOND SEAT ROW ONLY)
FASTENING SYSTEM:

 Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 173)

 Additionally fasten the top tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 172).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Secure the child carefully before each journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 5 FT (1.50 M) IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that the child restraint system is installed on a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOREXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 170).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE STANDARDS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ALL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an information label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (⟶ page 170).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 173).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 168).

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS UNAVOIDABLE, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 141).

- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not on. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In this case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- ► Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ► The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ► Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

Observe the vehicle-specific information when installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 168).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must light up continuously (⟶ page 141).

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is not lit, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be enabled or disabled automatically. The

status of the front passenger airbag will depend on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is either lit continuously or not at all (⟶ page 141). Always observe the following information.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

► Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

► Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport babies in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces rearwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. Risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The head restraint of the child restraint system may not be able to be fully extended when installed in the vehicle. This then leads to a restriction of the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. In this case observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING AN ISO-FIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Additionally fasten the top tether if present (⟶ page 172).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 164).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g.cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts on the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

- ► When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ► Pull the seat belt out of the seat belt outlet smoothly.
- ► Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

ACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE

- ► Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ► Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt is taut.

DEACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE

- ► Press the release button on the seat belt buckle.
- ► Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, a message appears in the driver display (fold the rear seat back electrically) or the red lock verification indicator is visible (fold the rear seat back manually).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ► If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE WEIGHT OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

Requirements:

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

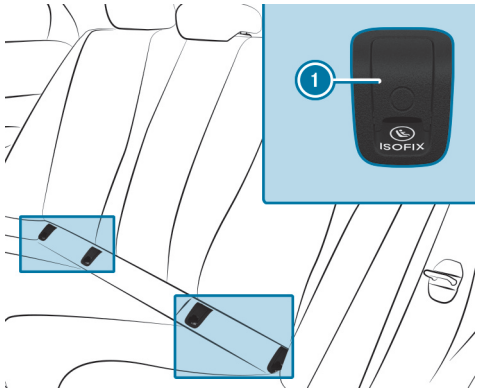
ISOFIX mounting brackets

► Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

VEHICLES WITH FIXED REAR SEATS:



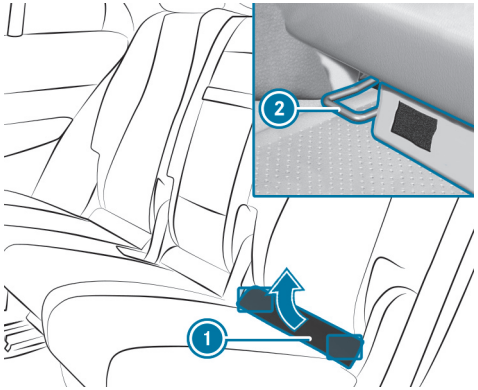
1 ISOFIX mounting brackets

► Remove and stow away the covers 1 of the mounting brackets in the vehicle.

► Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

► After removing the child restraint system, reattach the covers 1.

VEHICLES WITH ADJUSTABLE REAR SEATS:



- Fold the upholstered trim (1) upwards.
- Turn the support on the rear side of the upholstered trim (1) by 90°.
  The upholstered trim (1) remains folded upwards.
- Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets (2) in the vehicle.

Fastening the top tether

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

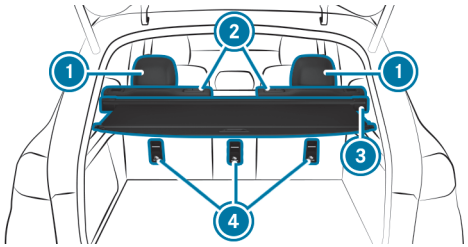
The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

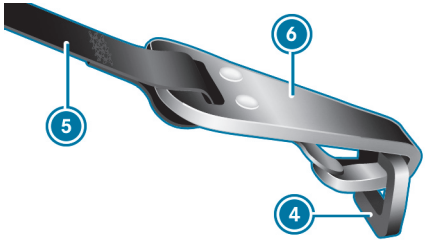
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, a message appears on the driver display (fold the rear seat back electrically) or the red lock verification indicator is visible (fold the rear seat back manually).
The child restraint system is equipped with a top tether strap. The top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury.

The top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury. The top tether strap provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX/LATCH (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.





- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 244).
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belted child restraint system with the top tether. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Feed the top tether strap (5) under the head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- If the cargo compartment cover (3) is installed, feed the top tether strap (5) downwards between the cargo compartment cover (3) and the seat backrest (2).
- Attach the top tether hook (6) of the top tether strap (5) into the top tether anchorage (4) without twisting.
- Apply tension to the top tether strap (5). Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 244). Ensure that correct routing of the top tether strap (5) is not compromised.

Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, a message appears on the driver display (fold the rear seat back electrically) or the red lock verification indicator is visible (fold the rear seat back manually).

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- Install the child restraint system.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure the top tether, if available (⟶ page 172).
- **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

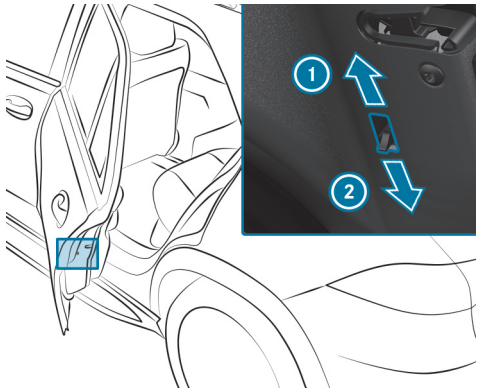
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Child safety locks are installed for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door individually. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



► Press the lever in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

► Check functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

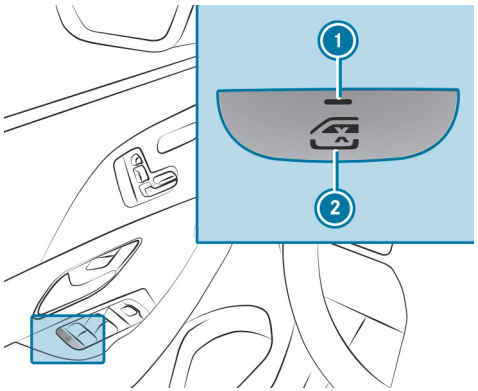
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.



► **To activate/deactivate:** press the button (2).

THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:

- The indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- The indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Passive occupant presence reminder

Function of the passive occupant presence reminder

The passive occupant presence reminder can help to remind you of a child which may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates automatically if it can be assumed that small children could get in or out of the vehicle if a rear door is opened for a longer period of time before or while the vehicle is switched on.

When the vehicle is switched off after a journey of three minutes or longer, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was automatically activated beforehand.

THE SYSTEM DEACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When the rear door is opened after a journey.
- Two minutes after the end of the journey.
- When the vehicle is locked from the outside.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 179). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

Switching the passive occupant presence reminder on/off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ The function is permanently switched on or off.

Back to contents

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

SmartKey
Digital Vehicle Key
Doors
Opening/closing the hood
Running boards
Cargo compartment
Side windows
Sliding sunroof
Roller sun blinds
Digital Extra Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status
Anti-theft protection
Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Assistance

SmartKey

Overview of the key's function

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

► Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

A personalized user profile can be stored for each vehicle key. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key, the lighting, mirror and seat settings for the user profile are preactivated. Information on programming the key for profile selection (⟶ page 565).



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Opens/closes the tailgate
2. Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3. Locks
4. Indicator lamp
5. Panic alarm

THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Socket flap (plug-in hybrid)
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle is locked again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

THE INDICATOR LAMP (4) DOES NOT LIGHT UP WHEN BUTTONS OR ARE PRESSED:

- The battery charge is low.
- The battery is potentially discharged.

Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (⟶ page 184).

Do not store the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

Do not store the key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the key will not be reliably detected.

Troubleshooting problems with the key (⟶ page 186).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Activate or deactivate Acoustic Locking Verification Signal.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.



► **To activate:** hold the button (1) pressed for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

► **To deactivate:** briefly press the button (1) again.

or

► Switch on the power supply or the vehicle (⟶ page 336).
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap
- **Plug-in hybrid:** unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap/socket flap

► **To switch between settings:** press the buttons [ ] and [ ] simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

OPTIONS ONCE THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button [ ] twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door is touched, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

OPTIONS ONCE THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP/SOCKET FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED (PLUG-IN HYBRID):

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button [ ] twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door is touched, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap/socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the key's function

DEACTIVATING THE KEY
The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key.

► Press and hold the [ ] key button.

► With the [ ] button pressed, immediately press the [ ] key button twice in quick succession.
The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

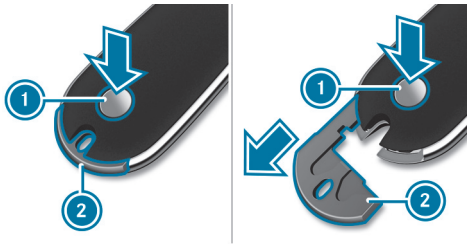
ACTIVATING THE KEY AGAIN
► Press any button on the key.

or

► Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 339).
All functions are available once again.

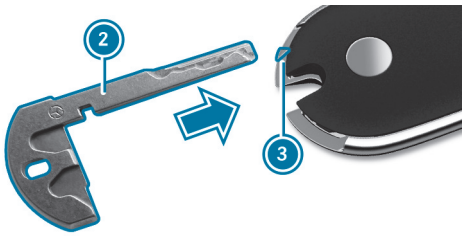
Inserting/removing the emergency key

REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- Press the release button (1).
  The emergency key (2) is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out the emergency key (2) completely.

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- Insert the emergency key (2) at the marking (3) until it engages.

ⓘ The emergency key (2) can be used to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING
Risk of battery explosion due to high temperatures

Flammable gases can escape when batteries are exposed to high temperatures, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight. There is a risk of explosion!

- Do not expose batteries to high temperatures.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

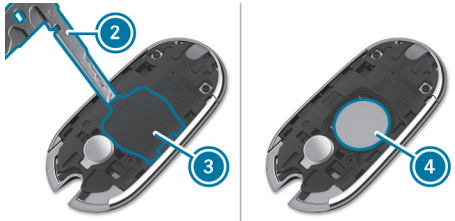
- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 184).



- Push the emergency key 2 into the opening in the key in the direction indicated by the arrow until the cover 1 opens. Ensure that you are not pressing down on the cover 1.



- Insert the emergency key 2 into the opening and unclip and remove the cover 3.
- Repeatedly tap the key against the palm of your hand until the battery 4 is ejected from the key.
- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth.
- Ensure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and other impurities.
- Insert the front tabs of the cover 3 into the housing and then press down on both sides.
- Ensure that the cover 3 is completely closed.
- Insert the front tabs of the cover 1 into the housing and then press down until it is completely closed.
- Insert the emergency key again (→ page 184).

Troubleshooting problems with the key

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

- ► Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 181).
- ► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 184).
- ► Use the replacement key.
- ► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 198).
- ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- charging stations

- ► Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

- ► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

A compatible mobile end device, e.g.a smartphone, can be activated as a Digital Vehicle Key. The Digital Vehicle Key can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

YOU WILL FIND INFORMATION ON THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY, SUCHAS:

- availability of the Digital Vehicle Key in your country
- the supported vehicles and devices
- setting up a user account
- activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service

online at https://om.mb4.me/digkey

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 195)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (⟶ page 208)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (⟶ page 213)
- Anti-theft protection (⟶ page 225)
- Starting (⟶ page 337) or switching off (⟶ page 410) the vehicle
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 191)
- Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 339)

To ensure optimum functioning, carry the Digital Vehicle Key so that it is directly in line with the vehicle. Carry a smartphone in your front trouser pocket, forexample.

PLEASE NOTE THAT FUNCTIONING OF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY MAY BE IMPAIRED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- if accessories are used to encase the smartphone, e.g.a protective cover
- by using a wireless power bank
- the Digital Vehicle Key is concealed from the vehicle, e.g.when locking or unlocking the vehicle

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 188)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 189)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 190)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 191)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 192)

- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 192)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account has been created: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the end device (optional).
- A Wallet app is installed on the end device.
- You have received an email from Digital Extras.

  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE TO USE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Mercedes-Benz App
- via email
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ The power supply must be switched on to set up the end device. A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SETUP VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

- ▶ Open the Mercedes-Benz App.
- ▶ Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

- ▶ Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 339).
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.

  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA EMAIL

- ▶ Open the email from Digital Extras.
- ▶ Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.

  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

- ▶ Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.

  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- ▶ Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 339).
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.

  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

- ▶ Set up the end device in the vehicle.
- ▶ Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 339).
  "Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.
- ▶ Press "Enter code".
  The display for entering the code appears.
- ▶ Enter the 8-digit code provided in the email.
  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ▶ Select Settings in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Open/Close.
- ▶ Select the Digital Vehicle Keys menu.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

ⓘ The Digital Vehicle Key can now be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key (⟶ page 187).

ⓘ Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 187)
- Management(⟶ page 189)
- Removal (⟶ page 190)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 192)

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switching passive entry on or off
  Availability of this function is dependent upon the respective end device.
- Setting up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING PASSIVE ENTRY ON OR OFF

- ▶ Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ▶ Switch passive entry on or off.

ⓘ Passive entry is switched on by default. This setting provides the best possible option for using the Digital Vehicle Key.

If passive entry is switched off and the device's rechargeable battery is very low, the vehicle can no longer be unlocked using the NFC function.
Only switch off passive entry if you do not intend to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

SETTING UP ADDITIONAL END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Select the "Share" symbol.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO REMOVE THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet app
- via the Mercedes-Benz user account
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the device.

REMOVAL VIA THE WALLET APP

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

The following steps are examples and may differ depending on the respective Wallet app being used.

- ► Select the detail view for the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Tap on the Digital Vehicle Key to be removed.
- ► Select Delete or remove key.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ USER ACCOUNT

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- remove the paired vehicle
- decline the terms of use and agreements
- delete the user account

- ► Log in to your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- ► Select one of the above options.
  All Digital Vehicle Keys were removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
- change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
- remove a Digital Vehicle Key

► Select Settings in the multimedia system.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Open/Close.

► Select the Digital Vehicle Keys menu.

► Select one of the above options.

► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

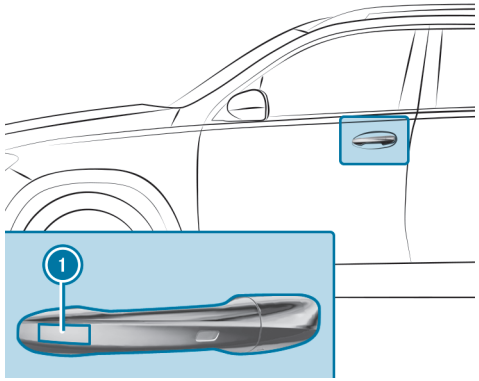
ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 187)
- Setup (⟶ page 188)
- Management(⟶ page 189)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 192)

Unlocking/locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated via Mercedes me: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

If the vehicle battery is low, the vehicle may temporarily switch off the KEYLESS-GO function. In this case, the vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



► **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key steady against the door handle in close proximity to NFC antenna (1) for up to ten seconds, from a distance of no more than 0.4 in (1 cm).

If the connection via Bluetooth® is faulty or the vehicle battery charge is low, the vehicle can also be started using the NFC function (⟶ page 339).
Depending on the respective end device, KEYLESS-GO may still be functional for a certain period, even if the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery is critically low.

Mercedes-Benz recommends carrying the key with you as a security measure against functional restrictions (⟶ page 184).

Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (⟶ page 339).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Open/Close.
- ► Press Unlock Driver's Door Only to switch the function on or off. If the function is switched off, the vehicle unlocks centrally.

If the function is activated, the fuel filler cap or socket flap, as applicable, will also be unlocked in addition to the driver's door.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE:

- Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle
  or
- Unlocking upon approaching the vehicle

This also applies to the vehicle key.

Additional information on locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 191).

Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS AND NOTES

- ► Ensure that the most up-to-date software version is installed on the Digital Vehicle Key at all times.
  Software updates ensure optimum, state-of-the-art functioning of the system.
- ► Wearing a smartwatch on your wrist will guarantee the best results.
- ► Please note that some end devices must be disabled in order for the Digital Vehicle Key to function properly.

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low charge or is flat.
- Passive entry is switched off.

- ► Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.
- ► If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Switch on passive entry (⟶ page 189).
- ► Using the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key for locking or unlocking the vehicle (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 191).
- ► Use the vehicle key.
- ► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 198).
- ► Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- charging stations

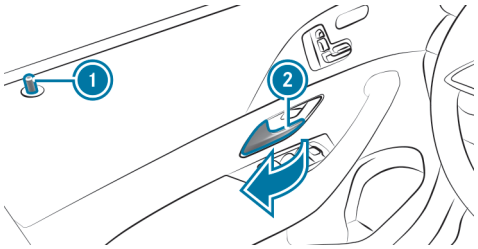
- ► Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

- ► Remove the Digital Vehicle Key from the user account (⟶ page 190).

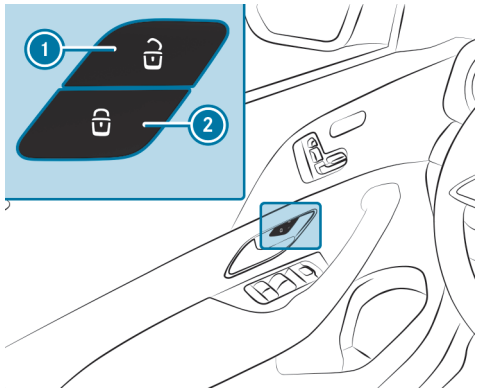
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull the door handle (2).
  The safety pin (1) pops up when the door is unlocked.
- **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
  The safety pin pops up when the rear door is unlocked.
- **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



- **To unlock:** press the button (1).
- **To lock:** press the button (2).

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

Plug-in hybrid: the socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the vehicle.

IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, THE VEHICLE CANNOT BE UNLOCKED BY PRESSING THE BUTTON (1):

- The vehicle was locked with the key.
- The vehicle was locked with KEYLESS-GO.

- The vehicle was locked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**).

► Unlock the vehicle with the key.

ⓘ The buttons are also located on the front passenger door.

Digital Extra: Remote door locking and unlocking

Requirements:

- There is an internet connection for the vehicle and smartphone.
- You have a user profile and are logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have activated the Digital Extra.

You can check whether the doors of your vehicle are locked. If necessary, you can lock or unlock your Mercedes-Benz via smartphone.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Tap on Vehicle locking.

The vehicle displayed shows which doors are locked or unlocked (marked in red).

► **To lock or unlock the doors:** use the slider to select the desired action: lock or unlock.

► Enter the four-digit Mercedes-Benz PIN or authenticate using smartphone facial recognition.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key can be used in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using a car wash
- when using a power washer

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 41)
- on using a pressure washer (⟶ page 720)

Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key belonging to the vehicle approaches the vehicle
- the vehicle is parked

ⓘ If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle automatically locks again.

THIS FUNCTION IS TEMPORARILY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key belonging to the vehicle approaches the detection range of the vehicle repeatedly without opening a door
- following a lengthy non-operational time
  when a key is detected near the vehicle without any user interaction.

In these situations, unlock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO or with the key.

THE VEHICLE IS LOCKED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key belonging to the vehicle moves away from the vehicle
  The vehicle is also locked if another key belonging to the vehicle is still in the vehicle.

- the tailgate is closed
- the doors are closed
- the vehicle is switched off

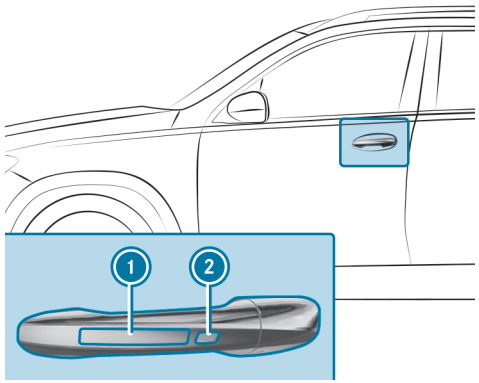
  and
- no other keys are located within the detection range outside the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS NOT LOCKED AUTOMATICALLY IF

- the "Automatic locking/unlocking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle" function is not activated
- a key belonging to the vehicle is removed from the detection range of the vehicle before all doors are closed
- the function is unavailable, e.g.when a strong radio signal source causes interference
- a fault has occurred

ⓘ Activate or deactivate the "Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle" function (⟶ page 192).

ⓘ The "Automatic locking" function is not available in all countries.



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inside surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch the sensor surface 1 or 2.
- ▶ **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing process has been completed.

The tailgate is unlocked automatically if it is opened from the outside.

ⓘ Additional information on convenience closing (⟶ page 213).

ⓘ Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 197).

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING KEY-LESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key's function has been deactivated.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: depending on the respective end device, the KEYLESS-GO option will continue to function for a certain period of time, even when the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at extremely low charge.

- ► Activate the function of the key (⟶ page 74).
- ► Check the key battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 181).
- ► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 184).
- ► Use the replacement key.
- ► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 198).
- ► Have the vehicle and the KEYLESS-GO function checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- charging stations

- ► Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

Power closing function

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- ► Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- ► Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If a door is pushed into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

ⓘ If the vehicle is locked from the outside, or while pulling away, an automatic closing of the doors can be triggered.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If the driver's door is unlocked and then opened using the emergency key, this will trigger the anti-burglary warning system.

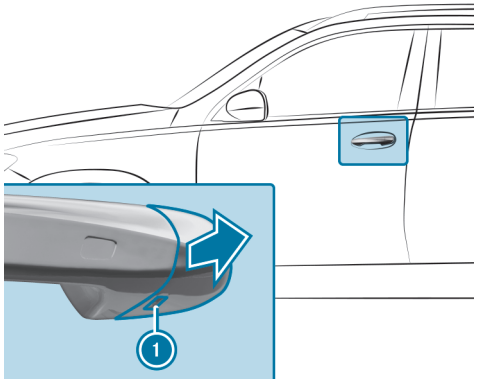
ⓘ If the driver's door is unlocked using the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

LOCKING THE VEHICLE COMPLETELY WITH THE EMERGENCY KEY:

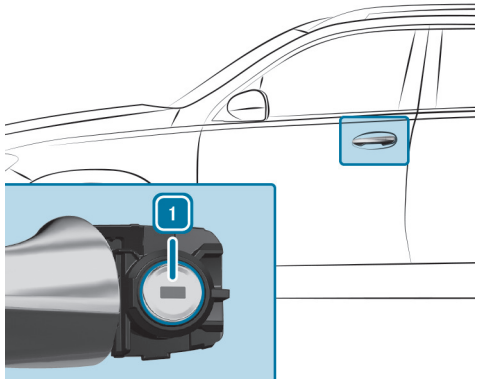
- Lock the vehicle centrally from inside with the driver's door open (⟶ page 194).
- Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.

Information on starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 339).

- Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 184).



- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into the opening (1) on the cover cap.
- Pull out the door handle slightly and hold it in position.
- Pull the cover cap on the emergency key straight out from the vehicle until it releases.
- Let go of the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Opening/closing the hood

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion

The hood may open and block your view.

- Never release the hood while driving.
- Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the front-end flap

The front-end flap can drop abruptly into the end position.

There is a risk of injury to persons in the front-end flap's range of movement.

- If a person is in the range of movement, do not open or close the hood.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers with the front-end flap open

If the windshield wipers start to move when the front-end flap is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle beforehand if the hood needs to be opened.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front hood is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT HOOD WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front hood, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the front hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the hood:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.

► Remove jewelery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

► Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

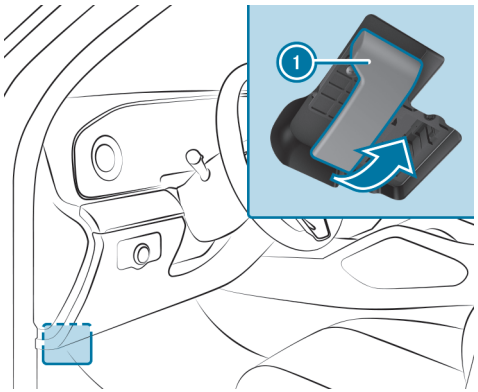
REQUIREMENTS:

- Park position P is engaged.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

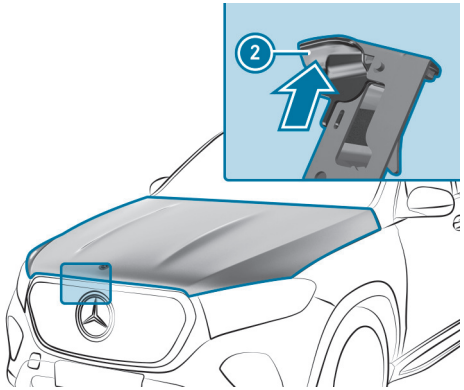
INFORMATION ON

- Checking the engine oil level (⟶ page 40)
- Checking the coolant level (⟶ page 714)
- Refilling the windshield washing system (⟶ page 37)

OPENING THE HOOD



► Pull on handle (1) to unlock the front hood.



► Press catch (2) of the front hood lock upwards and lift the front hood until it begins to open automatically.

CLOSING THE HOOD

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the front hood caused by pressing down with your hand

Pressing the front hood down by hand may cause dents.

► Do not press the front hood down by hand.

► Lower the front hood to a height of around 8 in (20 cm) and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

► If the front hood can still be lifted slightly, open it again and let it drop shut with a little more force until it engages properly.

Running boards

Notes on running boards

Your vehicle is equipped with running boards. Observe the following instructions for using the running boards.

Keep the running boards and footwear free of dirt and step only on the studded area. This will make your footing safer.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle body or underbody due to low ground clearance

The running boards are attached to the vehicle body via the underbody. This limits the ground clearance.

- Drive over obstacles, such as curbs, particularly carefully and slowly.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

DANGER
Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

NOTE
Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

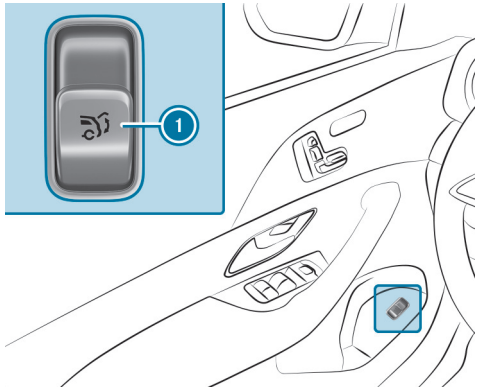
- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate (⟶ page 210).

- If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (⟶ page 208).



- Pull the remote operating switch 1 until the tailgate opens.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle impedes the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, in particular when executing braking maneuver, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ► Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the tailgate: the vehicle features automatic SmartKey recognition.

THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- The vehicle is locked and the tailgate is closed, while a key belonging to the vehicle is located and detected within the vehicle.

  and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.
- A strong radio signal source is causing interference; see "Troubleshooting KEYLESS-GO" (→ page 197).

Automatic SmartKey recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ► Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle remains outside the vehicle.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to close.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

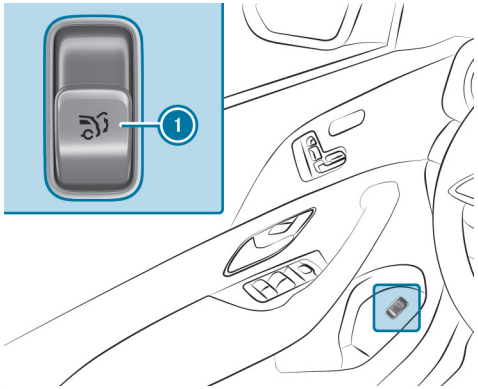
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ► Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

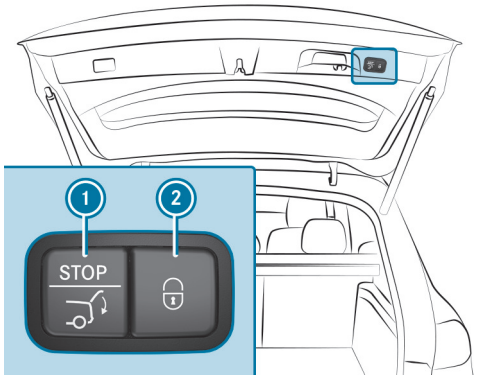
USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: to stop the closing process, a kicking motion can also be performed below the rear bumper.



- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Press remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate is fully closed.



- Press closing button (1) on the tailgate.

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button (2) on the tailgate.

  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is paired with the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

If the tailgate does not close or the vehicle cannot be locked, this may be caused by interference from strong radio signal sources, see "Troubleshooting KEYLESS-GO" (→ page 197).

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (→ page 208).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection featuring a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

Opening/closing the tailgate via the multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped. Persons may become caught up in the closing area.

► Ensure that no one is in immediate proximity to the closing area.

USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press on the upper section of the star in the tailgate.

Multimedia system:



OPENING THE TAILGATE

► Push up.

The tailgate opens. The image on the display changes accordingly.

CANCELING THE OPENING PROCEDURE

► Press the stop button.

The opening procedure will be interrupted.

ⓘ The tailgate can either be opened further or closed again.

CLOSING THE TAILGATE

► Push [key] down and hold in position until the tailgate is closed.

ⓘ To cancel the closing procedure, release [key].

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

WARNING
Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

► Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using a car wash
- when using a power washer

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

Observe the notes when opening (⟶ page 204) and closing (⟶ page 205) the tailgate.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position [P] for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

IF THE OPENING PROCESS FOR THE TAILGATE WAS STOPPED BY A KICKING MOTION:

- The tailgate will be closed with the next kicking motion.

IF THE CLOSING PROCESS FOR THE TAILGATE WAS STOPPED BY A KICKING MOTION:

- The tailgate will be opened with the next kicking motion.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TAILGATE CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

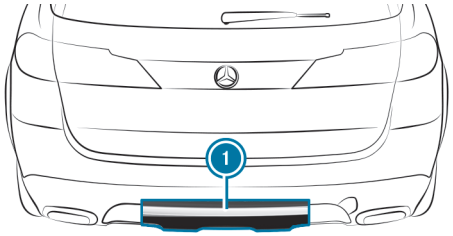
- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlocking function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when unlocking (⟶ page 183).
- The vehicle was locked centrally from the inside (⟶ page 194).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not detected:
  - Take the key in your hand.
    or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 74).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.

If HANDS-FREE ACCESS is not working, a strong radio signal source may be causing interference. See "Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO" (⟶ page 197).

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. Otherwise, you could lose your balance, e.g. in icy conditions.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions were not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TAILGATE MAY OPEN OR CLOSE UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving within the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or baggage.

- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** work is being carried out on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

In these or similar situations, deactivate the key function or avoid carrying a key with you (⟶ page 74).

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

The opening angle of the tailgate can be limited in the upper half of the opening range to just short of the end position.

► Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal.

The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

► Pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.

or

► Open the tailgate manually.

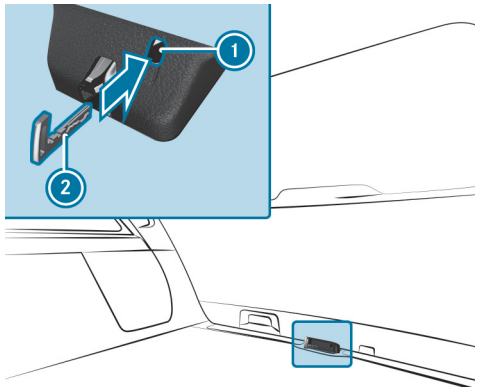
DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forwards.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



► Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 184).

► Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in.

The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side window

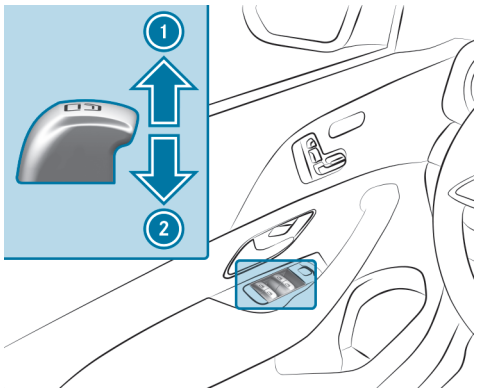
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
- When exiting the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on (⟶ page 336).



1 To close
2 To open

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.
- Activate/deactivate the child safety lock for the rear side windows (⟶ page 177).

The side windows can still be actuated when the vehicle is switched off.

This function will be available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Vehicles with electric roller sunblinds on the left and right rear doors: the buttons for the rear side windows also open and close the roller sunblinds (⟶ page 222).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ► When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows open.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof opens.
- The driver's seat ventilation is switched on.

If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

If the roller sunblinds of the rear doors are closed, the roller sunblinds open first.

► **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button.

► **Continue convenience opening:** Press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is locked.

- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

► **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

► **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 195).

ⓘ If convenience closing is inoperative, the malfunction may be caused by an intense radio signal source, refer to "Rectifying problems with KEYLESS-GO" (⟶ page 197).

Troubleshooting problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

► To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE CAUSE IS NOT EVIDENT

► Check for any objects obstructing the window guide.

► Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

► Immediately afterwards, pull the corresponding switch again and hold it until the side window is closed, keeping it pulled for at least one additional second (reinitialisation).

The side window will be closed without the automatic backing up function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately afterwards, pull the corresponding switch again and hold it until the side window is closed, keeping it pulled for at least one additional second (reinitialisation).

  The side window will be closed without the automatic backing up function.

- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED WITH CONVENIENCE OPENING OR CLOSED WITH CONVENIENCE CLOSING

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 181).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 184).

Sliding sunroof

Opening/closing the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

WARNING
Risk of children becoming trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof

Children could become trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ► During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ► Touch the control panel during automatic operation.

  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE
Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ► Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE
Damage caused by moisture ingress

- ► Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- ► Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.

NOTE
Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

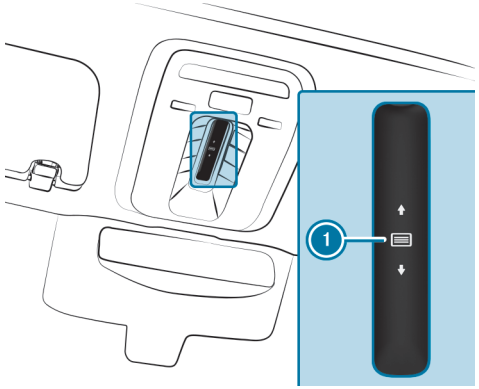
- ► Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE
Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is installed

When a roof luggage rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

- ► Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- ► If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:



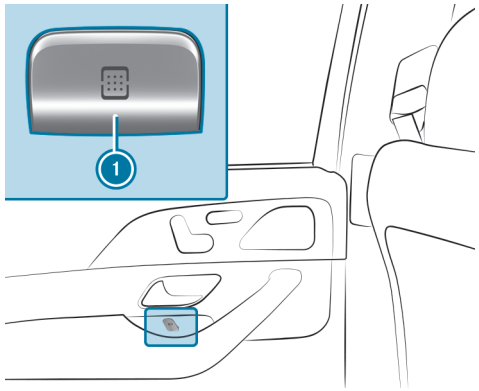
The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using the control panel (1).

ⓘ **Vehicles with Rear Comfort Package:** a button for operating the roller sunblind is also featured on each of the rear doors.

The panoramic sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open. **Exception:** ventilating the vehicle interior

- **To open:** swipe backwards across the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
- **To close:** swipe forwards across the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
- **To raise or lower:** press the control panel (1) briefly.
- **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across the control panel (1).
- **To cancel automatic operation:** press the control panel (1) again.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

OPERATING THE ROLLER SUNBLIND FOR THE SLIDING SUNROOF FROM THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



- **To open:** press the button (1).
- **To close:** pull the button (1).

ⓘ If the sliding sunroof is open, it will close first. To close the roller sunblind, you will need to pull the button (1) again.

If the button (1) is pressed or pulled beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation starts in the respective direction. Automatic operation can be stopped by pressing or pulling the button again.

AUTOMATIC BACKING UP FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic backing up function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).

► When closing the sliding sunroof, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

► During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

► Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ROLLER SUNBLIND
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic backing up function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).

► When closing the roller sunblind, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

► When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

► Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

RAIN CLOSING FUNCTION WHILE DRIVING
Vehicles with panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

AUTOMATIC LOWERING FUNCTION
Vehicles with panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

The automatic functions "Rain closing while driving" and "Automatic lowering" can be canceled by touching the control panel .

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE REASON IS NOT IMMEDIATELY EVIDENT

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 216) and hold pressed until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF OR THE ROLLER SUNBLIND ARE EXHIBITING JERKY MOVEMENTS DURING THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Swipe forwards across the control panel (⟶ page 216) and hold pressed repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold pressed for another second.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold pressed until the roller sunblind is completely closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold pressed for another second.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Roller sun blinds

Extending/retracting the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

Body parts could become trapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.
- If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button in the opposite direction.

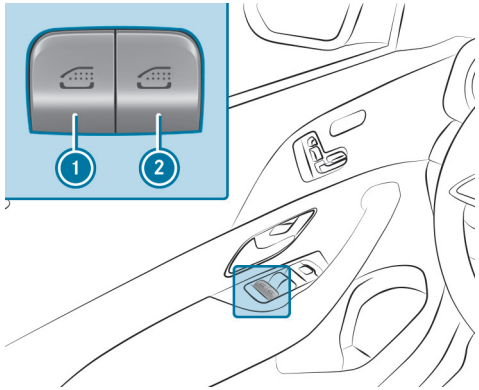
  The opening or closing process will briefly be stopped. The roller sunblind will then return to its starting position.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects

Objects can cause the roller sunblind to malfunction.

- Ensure that the roller sunblind can move freely.

The roller sunblinds for the rear side windows are operated using the buttons for the side windows. The buttons are located in the driver's door and in the rear doors.



1. Rear left side window/roller sunblind
2. Rear right side window/roller sunblind

- **To close fully:** briefly pull the corresponding button when the side window is closed.
- **To open fully:** briefly press the corresponding button.

Digital Extra Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status

Requirements:

- There is an internet connection for the vehicle and smartphone.
- You have a user profile and are logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- **To receive additional notifications on your smartphone:** you have activated the app notifications for the Mercedes-Benz App.

With this Digital Extra, you can check the vehicle status remotely.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Select More.

► Select Vehicle status.

The app shows, for example, whether the vehicle is locked, whether the windows, doors, tailgate and front hood are closed, and whether the parking brake is engaged.

► **To show more information:** select one of the options, e.g. Service, Tire Pressure or Travel data.

INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Service
  - Display of the next service due date (mi (km) remaining or in how many days)
  - Display of the windshield washer fluid level
  - Display of the 12 V battery state of charge
- Tire pressure
  - Display of the tire pressure for all tires
  - Indication of whether the tire pressure is within the normal range
  - Display of warnings for tires and pressure sensors
- Travel data
  - Display of kilometers driven, driving time, average speed and consumption for the current journey as well as the display of data since the last reset
- Eco Score
  - Display of the accumulated bonus range
  - Display of the number of points achieved from an evaluation of the driving style
- Connectivity status
  - Shows whether the connection to the vehicle is restricted

    This notification appears automatically in the app when the connection to the vehicle is limited.

IF YOU HAVE ACTIVATED THE APP NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP, YOU CAN RECEIVE A NOTIFICATION ON YOUR SMARTPHONE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- There is a possible hazardous situation, e.g. if a thermal event is detected in the traction battery.
- Your vehicle is unlocked.
- The state of charge of the 12 V battery is very low.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the engine cannot be started (although the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ABW SYSTEM

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

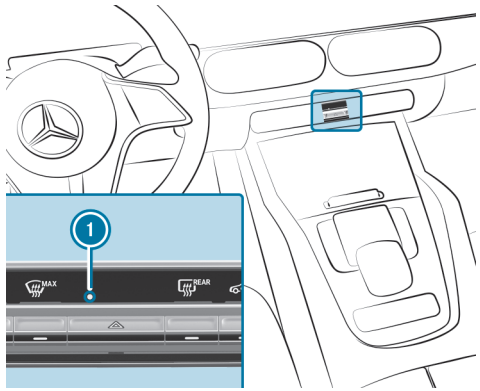
IF THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the hood is opened
- when the interior protection is activated (⟶ page 229)
- when the tow-away protection is activated (⟶ page 228)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the ABW system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO
- after locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



The indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ABW system is activated.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO
- after unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- after starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 339)
- during a software update of your vehicle

DEACTIVATING THE ABW SYSTEM ALARM

► Press the button , or on the key.

or

► Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 339).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

► Cover the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

The distance between key and vehicle here should not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Digital Extra: theft and collision notification

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- The theft and collision notification Digital Extra has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is activated.

The anti-theft alarm system and parking collision detection notify you of a parking collision and theft with alarms and notifications on your smartphone.

THE NOTIFICATIONS PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Date, time and cause of the alarm
- In the event of a collision alarm (minor parking bump):
  - Potentially impacted area of the vehicle
  - The force of the impact
  - Date and time
  - Collision photos if the option is activated (⟶ page 423)

The following messages can be displayed on the smartphone:

► **To end the alarm:** select Stop.

► **To delete a notification:** select Delete.

ⓘ **IN ADDITION, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR INTERACTION WITH THE ATA SYSTEM:**

- Stop
- Selecting/deselecting interior protection
- Selecting/deselecting tow-away protection
- Selecting/deselecting collision detection
- Selecting/deselecting image recording for collision detection

ⓘ **FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE ATA SYSTEM AND COLLISION DETECTION:**

- Function of the ATA system (⟶ page 225)
- Deactivating the ATA system alarm (⟶ page 226)
- Collision detection for a parked vehicle (⟶ page 422)

Emergency Key Deactivation Digital Extra

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- Your smartphone and your vehicle have an active data connection.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- **To deactivate all keys:** there is no other key in the vehicle.
- There are no people or animals in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is parked in a safe place.

ⓘ Only use the Emergency Key Deactivation function in an emergency.

Emergency Key Deactivation provides you with the option to deactivate specific keys or all vehicle keys in the event of loss or theft. You can reactivate them again when the keys have been found.

Here's how it works:

► Open ☰ in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
The My garage menu appears.

► Select Service management.

► Activate Emergency Key Deactivation.

DEACTIVATING SPECIFIC KEYS OR ALL KEYS

► Select 🚗 in the Mercedes-Benz App.

► Select Emergency Key Deactivation.

► Select Deactivate specific keys or Deactivate all keys.

► Select Confirm.

► Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.
The request will be sent. If deactivation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that a specific key or all keys have been deactivated.

ACTIVATING ALL KEYS

- ► Select Emergency Key Deactivation.
- ► Select Activate all keys.
- ► Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.
  The request will be sent. If activation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that all keys have been activated.

Function of the tow-away protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

If a change in the vehicle's inclination is detected, a visual and audible alarm is issued. The tow-away protection must be switched on for this function.

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 339)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (⟶ page 422).

Activating/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select GUARD 360° Veh. Protection.
- ► Activate or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN AFTER THE FOLLOWING PROCESS:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

This function may not be available in all countries.

A visual and audible alarm is issued if motion is detected in the vehicle interior. Interior protection must be switched on for this function.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 339)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- During a software update of your vehicle

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects, suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Activating/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→

► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select GUARD 360° Veh. Protection.

► Activate or deactivate Interior Protection.

THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN AFTER THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Assistance

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have an active Mercedes me user account. An email address and a telephone number are stored in the account.
- The terms of use have been accepted.
- At least one Digital Extra is used in the vehicle.
- The Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Help has been activated.

This Digital Extra can be used to determine the position of the vehicle. It can be purchased with the GUARD 360° Package or separately in the Mercedes me Store.

The localization of stolen vehicles is independent of the Vehicle Tracker, which vehicle users can activate or deactivate themselves. The localization of stolen vehicles, on the other hand, is only started by an employee at our authorized partner's security center in close coordination with the police once you have given your authorization. If the vehicle has not transmitted a new location after 30 consecutive days, localization will be automatically canceled after 30 days. You have no insight into the location of your vehicle during the search process.

Here's how it works:

- ▶ Open ☰ in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- ▶ Select Service management.
- ▶ Activate Stolen Vehicle Help.

REPORTING THE VEHICLE AS STOLEN

- ▶ Call the police.
- ▶ Provide the required information for the theft.
  You will receive a theft incident number.

STARTING STOLEN VEHICLE HELP IN THE APP

- ▶ In the Mercedes-Benz App, open More and select Stolen Vehicle Help.
- ▶ Enter the theft incident number and confirm the relevant data.
- ▶ Call the Mercedes-Benz Security Center.
  The Security Center transmits the location information directly to the police.
- ▶ Select Close case.
  The live location of your vehicle is now transmitted to the police.

Back to contents

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Correct driver's seat position
Grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holder
Sockets
Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit
Installing/removing the floor mats

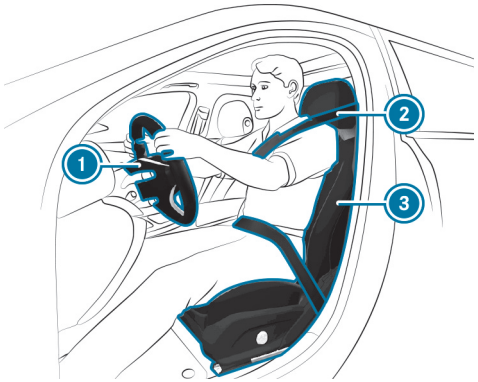
Correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- Sit as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs should be supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- Your legs should not be fully extended and you should be able to push the pedals down easily.
- The back of your head should be supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You should be able to hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You should have room to move your legs.
- You should be able to easily see all notifications on the driver display.
- You should have a good view of the road and your surroundings.
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 137).

Grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ► Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- ► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ► While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

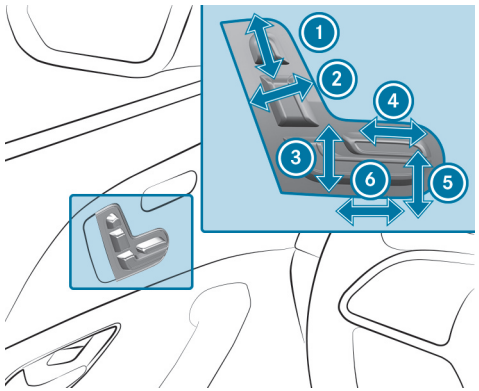
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 258).

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the ignition is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

NOTE
Damaging objects in the parcel net of the front passenger footwell when moving the front passenger seat forward

Objects in the parcel net of the front passenger footwell can become damaged when the front passenger seat is moved forward.

- Do not slide the front passenger seat as far forward as it will go.

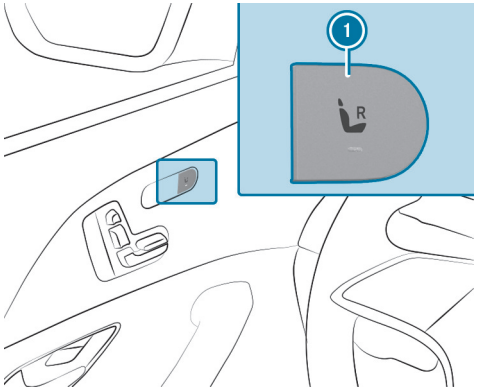
NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



YOU CAN CALL UP THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

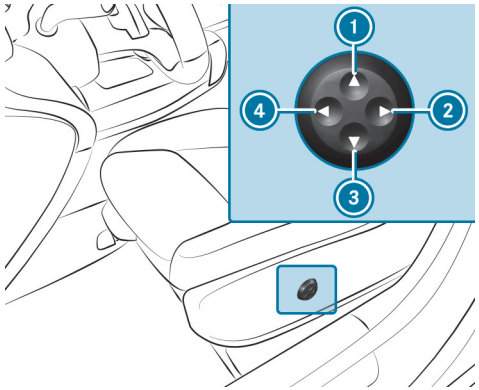
- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

► **To select the front passenger seat:** press the button (1).
The front passenger seat is selected when the indicator lamp lights up.

► Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door operating unit on the driver's side.

► **To select the driver's seat:** press button (1) again.
When the indicator lamp goes out, the driver's seat has been selected.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



(1) Higher
(2) Softer
(3) Lower
(4) Firmer

► Use buttons (1) to (4) adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting the rear seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

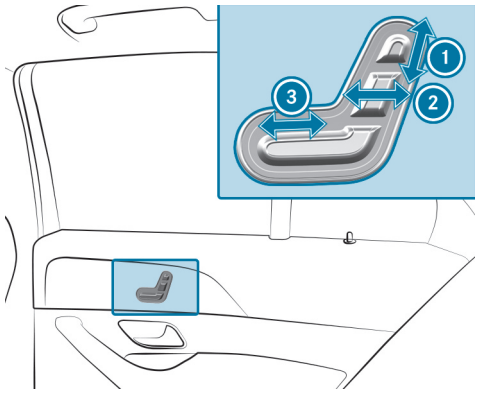
- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

NOTE
Damage to the rear seat armrest when folding the center seat backrest forward

If the rear seat armrest is folded down, it can be damaged when the center seat backrest is folded forward.

- Fold the rear seat armrest upwards before folding the center seat backrest forward.

The middle seat backrest is adjusted together with the left seat.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat fore-and-aft position

Folding the rear seats forwards electrically (vehicles with a third seat row)

WARNING
Risk of getting trapped when folding the seats forward and backward

When you fold a seat forward or backward, you or a vehicle occupant could become trapped.

► Ensure that no part of the body is in the range of motion of the seat when folding it forward or backward.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

► Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

WARNING
Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children in this regard.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for loading or for getting in and out, fold the seat backrest back into place.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

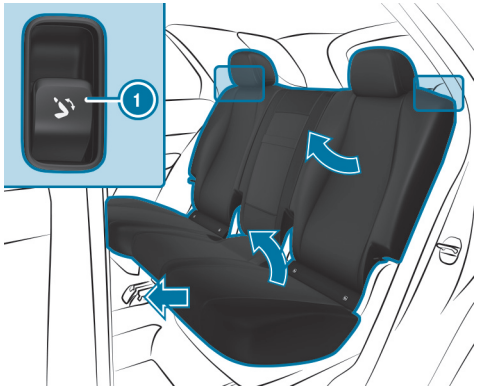
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

To get in and out, you can fold the seats on the second seat row forward in vehicles with a third seat row. In this case, the center seat folds forward and backward together with the left-hand seat in vehicles with a center seat backrest. In addition, the front seats move forward.

Requirements:

- The front seats are not occupied.
- The front seat belts are not locked in the seat belt buckle.
- The area in front of the front seats is free.
- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The seat has been folded up (⟶ page 52).
- Vehicles with comfort seating: the center armrest is folded up.
- Vehicles with an extended center console: the stowage compartment in the center console is closed.
- Vehicles with a center seat backrest: the center seat backrest is in an upright position (⟶ page 49).



- **To fold the seat into the front position:** briefly pull on button (1).

  The head restraint will move downwards. The seat backrest will move into the front position. The seat fore-and-aft adjustment will move forwards until the seat is unlocked. The seat will then tip forwards.

- **To fold the seat back:** press and hold button (1) until the rear seat engages audibly.

  The seat will tilt downwards and stop in the front position. The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.

- To interrupt the folding process, release button (1). To continue the folding procedure, press and hold button (1) again.

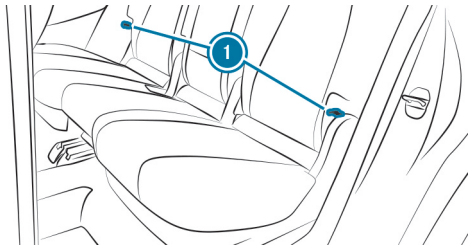
If a seat on the second row of seats is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

- Set the seat backrest inclination and seat fore/aft adjustment using the buttons on the door operating unit.

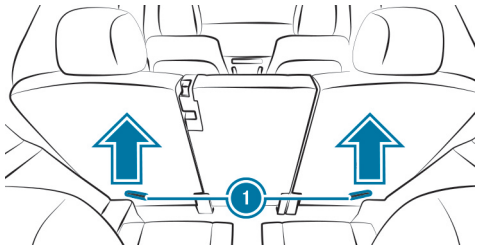
ⓘ To increase the size of the cargo compartment, you can move the seat backrests into the cargo compartment floor position (→ page 49).

FOLDING THE REAR SEATS FORWARDS MANUALLY (EMERGENCY RELEASE)

The release loops are located on the outer sides and rear sides of the seats on the second row of seats.



Side release loops



Release loops on the rear sides

- Pull one of the release loops (1).
- Fold the seat backrest forwards.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat are engaged.

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE FRONT SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

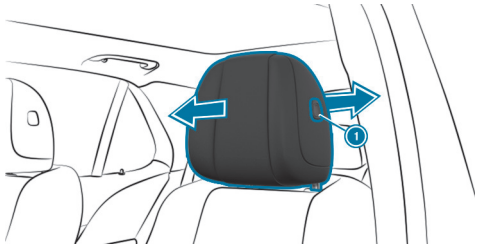
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints installed.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



► **To move forward:** press release knob (1) and pull the head restraint forward.

► **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

ADJUSTING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS MANUALLY

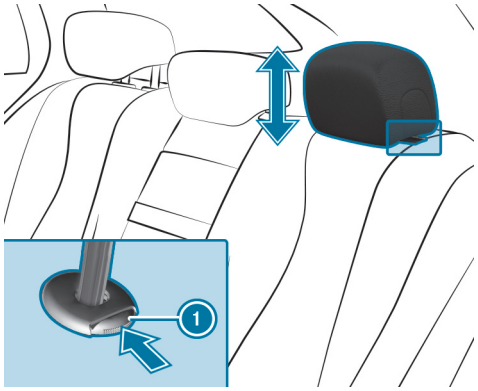
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints installed.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can adjust the head restraints in the rear passenger compartment.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

VEHICLES WITH A THIRD ROW OF SEATS
The head restraints on the third seat row have a use position and a non-use position. The usage position is the extended, top position in which the head restraint engages; the non-usage position is the bottom, retracted position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the top, engaged usage position.

- **If the third row of seats is occupied:** move the head restraints to the very top and have them engage there.
- **If the third seat row is not occupied:** move the head restraints down all the way.

INSTALLING/REMOVING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

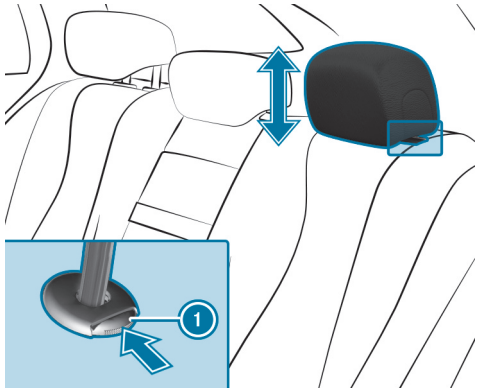
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

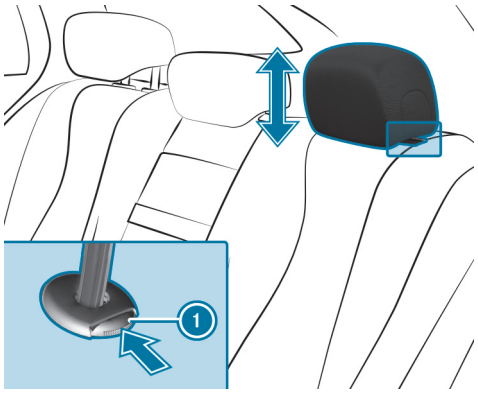
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, the height and angle of the head restraints cannot be adjusted to the correct position.

REMOVAL
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the rear head restraints can be removed.



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (⟶ page 49).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push the release knob (1) in the direction indicated by the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

INSTALLING

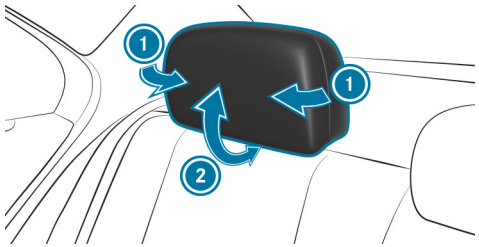


- Insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left as viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

ADJUSTING THE LUXURY HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MECHANICALLY

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints
>
> If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
>
> - Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.



Adjusting the head restraints on the rear seats (example)

- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left side bolster (1).
- **To adjust head restraint inclination (Mercedes-Maybach vehicles):** pull or push the head restraints in the direction indicated by the arrow (2).

ATTACHING/REMOVING THE SUPPLEMENTARY CUSHION OF THE LUXURY HEAD RESTRAINT IN THE REAR COMPARTMENT

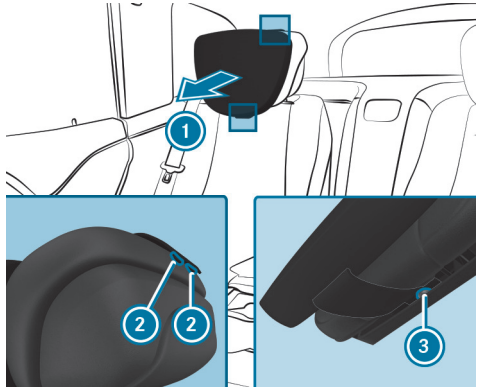
WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.
Use the additional cushion only when the vehicle is stationary. The additional cushion is in the vehicle.



- Position the head restraint as far forwards as possible.
- **To attach the additional cushion:** hold additional cushion (1) against the head restraint and push snap fasteners (2) into the counterpieces.
  Snap fastener (3) on the underside of the head restraint is located in a recess.
- **To remove the additional cushion:** release the snap fasteners and remove additional cushion (1).

Configuring the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

- Select Seat.
- Select Adjustment.

ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat positioning

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Tap on the warning message on the central display.

or

- Actuate a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

The vehicle calculates an appropriate driver's seat position based on the driver's height and adjusts it automatically.

- Select Seat.
- Select Adjustment.
- Select Autom. Seat Position.
- Select cm or ft/in.
- Set the height using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.
  The driver's seat position is adjusted according to the selected height.

Automatic adjustment of the seat position can be canceled by tapping on the message shown on the display.

The setting for the body size can also be performed via the Mercedes-Benz user account for user profiles. This setting is adopted for the vehicle by synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz App.

Overview of massage programs

- Classic: Relaxing back massage program.
- Relaxing: relaxing back massage with ascending wave motions and then soothing movements.
- Wave: regenerative massage with soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Deep Waves: wave motions in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the legs.
- Hot Stone: Based on hot stone massage, this program combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.

- Invigorating: this massage helps to maintain your well-being and attention on long journeys. The stimulation function, including deliberately chosen pauses, will keep you awake and attentive during monotonous drives.

ⓘ The massage programs Classic, Relaxing and Invigorating are provided in the rear passenger compartment.

Selecting a massage program

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Seat.
- ▶ Select Massage.
- ▶ Open the program selection for the desired seat.
- ▶ Select a massage program (⟶ page 248).
- ▶ Start the program for the desired seat with ▶.
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.
- ▶ You can stop the massage with ■.

ⓘ You can also start or stop the program by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

ⓘ Availability of this function will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra.

ⓘ Information on operation via the remote controller

Resetting the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Seat.
- ▶ Select Adjustment.
- ▶ Select Reset.
- ▶ Select ↺ for the desired seat.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the seats caused by objects or seat backrests folded forward when the seat heating is switched on

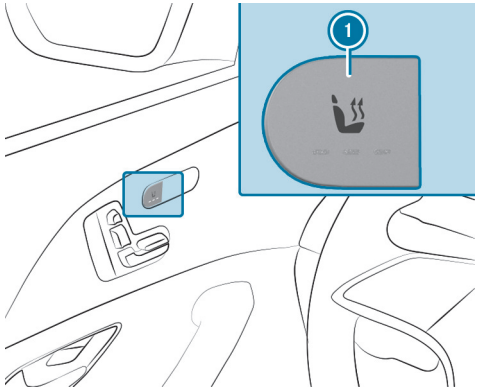
If the seat heating is switched on, heat build-up may occur due to objects placed on the seat or if the seat backrest is folded forward.

This may in turn cause damage to the seat surface.

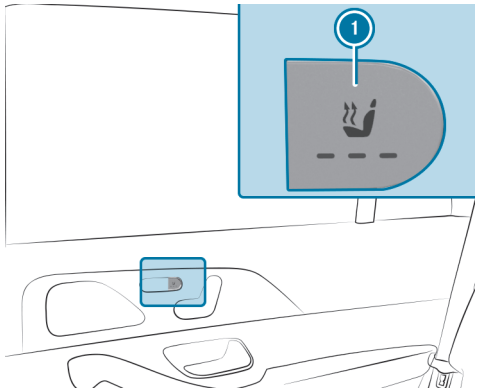
- ► Do not switch on the seat heating when the seat backrest is folded forward.
- ► Make sure that there are no objects (e.g., seat cushions or child seats) on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat heating in the cockpit



Seat heating in the rear passenger compartment

- ► Press the button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.

  Up to three indicator lamps will light up according to the heating level. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

The seat heating automatically switches down through the three heating levels after approx. 8, 10 and 20 minutes respectively until the seat heating is switched off completely.

Adjusting the surface heating

Multimedia system:

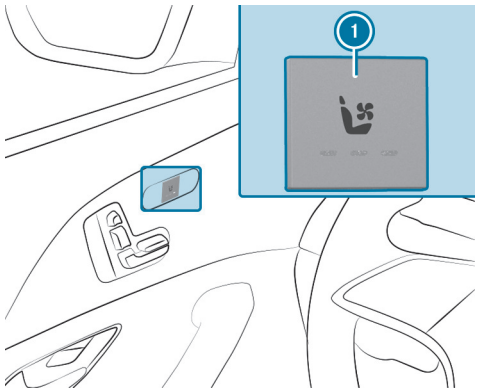
When the seat heating is switched on, the armrests, the center panels of the doors and the center console can be heated.

- Select Seat.
- Select Adjustment.
- Select Heating Settings.
- Tap on Switch On Panel Heating.
- Select the function for the desired seat.
  The Panel Heating will be linked to the seat heating.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat ventilation in the cockpit

- Press the button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  Up to three indicator lamps will light up according to the ventilation level. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

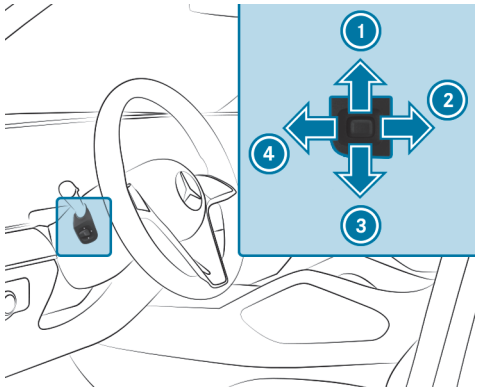
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.



1. To move up
2. To move back (nearer to the driver)
3. To move down
4. To move forward (away from the driver)

► Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 258).

Linking the steering wheel heater to the seat heating

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:



- Select Seat.
- Select Adjustment.
- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Turn on Steer. Wheel Heater.

Easy entry and exit feature

Function of the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the switch for seat adjustment.
  The adjustment process is stopped.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Vehicles with memory function: stop the adjustment process by pressing a memory function position button.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature
>
> Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.
>
> ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
>
> ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE STEERING WHEEL WILL MOVE UPWARDS AND THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE TO A SUITABLE POSITION FOR GETTING IN OR OUT OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

> ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go.
> The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.
> The driver's seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already in the foremost position.

THE STEERING WHEEL AND THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVING POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Seat.

► Select Adjustment.

► Select Easy Entry/Exit.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

If an individual user profile is used, the specifications for the easy entry and exit feature are adopted. This enables the driver's seat to move into the correct position. Additional information on user profiles (→ page 564).

Memory function

Memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no body parts are within movement range of the seat.
- If an occupant becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

YOU CAN SAVE SETTINGS FOR THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Front seat
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display
- Steering column
- Seat contour

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no body parts are within movement range of the seat.
- If an occupant becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

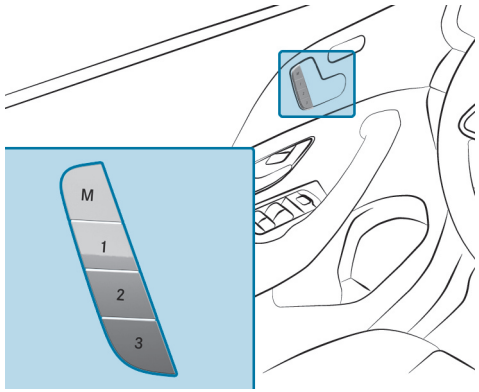
WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

STORING



- Set the desired position for all systems.
- Press the memory button M and then press the preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

- **To call up:** press or briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
  After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER
Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (⟶ page 157).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, in particular when executing braking maneuver, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking maneuvers or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to items being stowed incorrectly

If you stow items, such as cigarette lighters, in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable manner, they may slip or be thrown around. These items can become trapped and be actuated inadvertently, especially when adjusting the seats. There is a risk of fire.

- Stow all items in the vehicle securely so that they cannot become trapped.
- Collect fallen items, especially cigarette lighters.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the

automatic front passenger airbag deactivation or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 144).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ► The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ► Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ► Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ► Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ► If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ► Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

WARNING
Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ► Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ► Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

- ► Distribute the load evenly.
- ► Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle load for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always use the partitioning net when carrying objects in the load compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.

NOTES ON CARRYING A ROOF LOAD:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 366).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

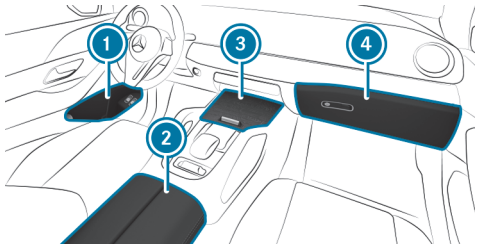
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment in the armrest with USB ports (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
3. Stowage/phone compartment with cup holder and USB ports in the front center console
4. Glove compartment

LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

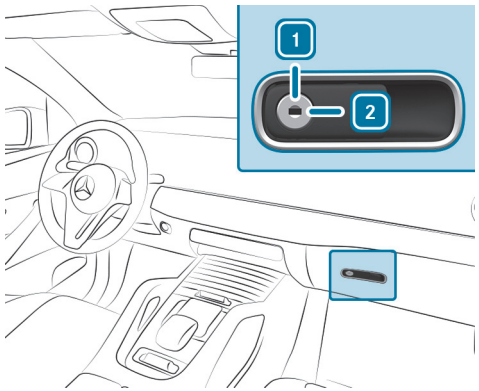
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Through-loading facility to cargo compartment

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT AND SEAT BACKREST ARE ENGAGED, IN PARTICULAR:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

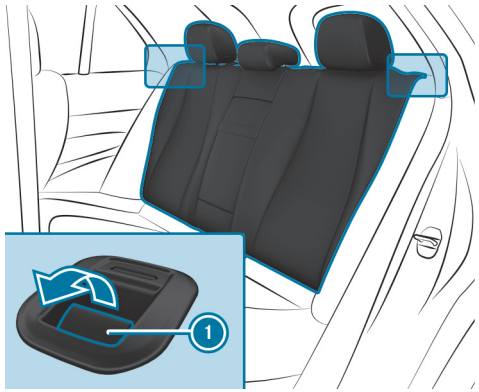
Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children in this regard.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

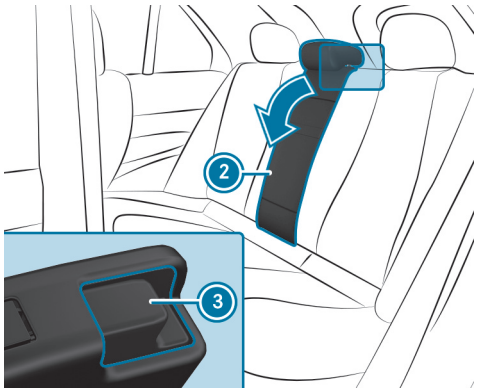
Ensure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster instead of the red lock verification indicator.

FOLDING THE REAR SEATS FORWARDS MANUALLY
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fold the outer seat backrests forwards manually.



- Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.
- **To fold the left and right seat backrests forwards:** if necessary, insert the head restraints for the seat backrests (⟶ page 244).
- Pull the release lever (1).
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.



- Fold the rear armrest back as necessary.
- **To fold the center seat backrest forwards:** press release catch (3).
- Fold the seat backrest (2) forwards.

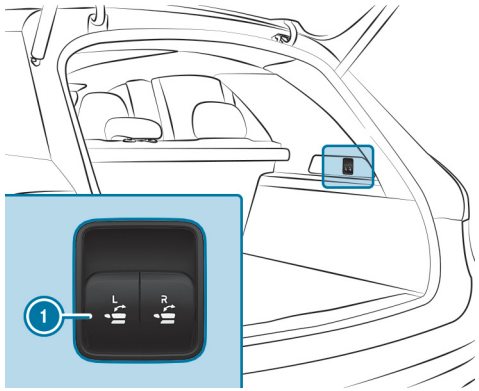
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEATS FORWARDS ELECTRICALLY

If a seat in the second seat row is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

- Ensure that the center seat backrest is in an upright position.



- **To fold the left or right seat backrest forwards:** briefly press one of the buttons (1).

  The head restraint in the rear passenger compartment will move into a suitable position. The rear seat will fold forwards. The center seat backrest will fold forwards together with the left seat backrest.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST BACK

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

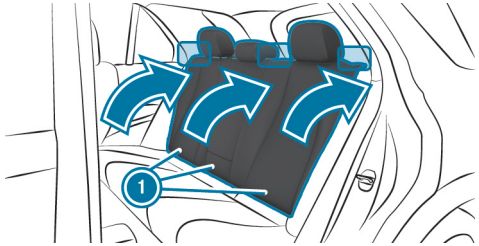
► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT MECHANICALLY

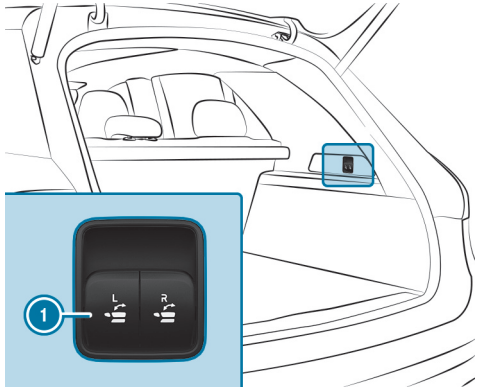


► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.

► Swivel the seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

► Ensure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT ELECTRICALLY



► **Left or right seat backrest:** briefly pull one of the buttons (1).

The rear seat will fold back. The center seat backrest will fold back together with the left-hand seat backrest.

If a seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be indicated on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST ON THE THIRD SEAT ROW FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT AND SEAT BACKREST ARE ENGAGED, IN PARTICULAR:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children in this regard.

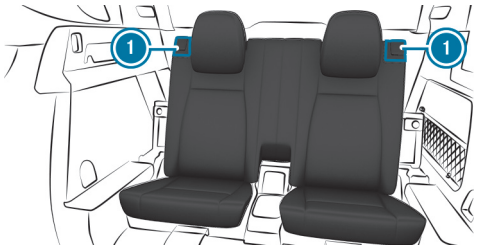
If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Always make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster instead of the red lock verification indicator.

Requirements:

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second seat row have been moved sufficiently forwards.



► Pull the release catch (1) for the seat backrest forwards.

► Fold the seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST ON THE THIRD SEAT ROW BACK

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

Requirements:

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second seat row have been moved sufficiently forwards.

► Swing the seat backrest back until it audibly engages.

EASY-PACK cargo compartment cover and partitioning net cassette

NOTES ON THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the cargo compartment cover.

EXTENDING/RETRACTING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

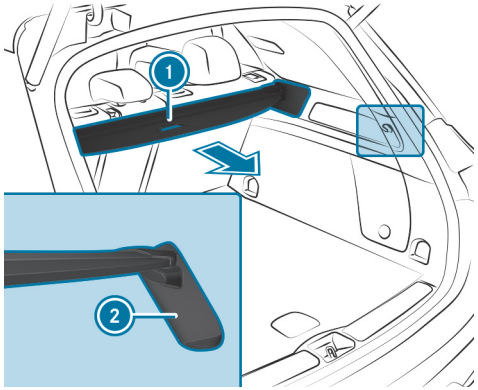
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the cargo compartment cover.

EXTENDING



- ► Pull the cargo compartment cover back using grab handle (1) and hook it into mounts (2) on the left and right.

RETRACTING

- ► Remove the cargo compartment cover from the mounts on the left and right.
- ► Guide the cargo compartment cover forwards using grab handle (1) until it is fully retracted.

THE ROLLED-UP CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER CAN BE USED IN TWO POSITIONS:

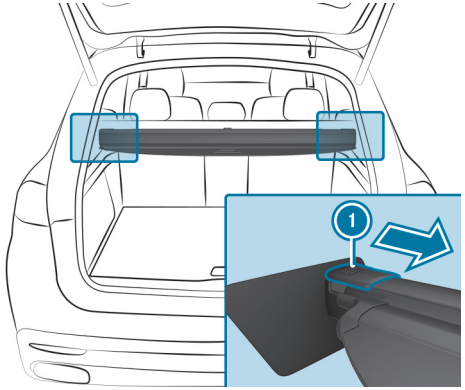
- Folded 45° upwards for loading (fold down before commencing your journey)
- Horizontal position

INSTALLING/REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements:

- The cargo compartment cover is retracted.

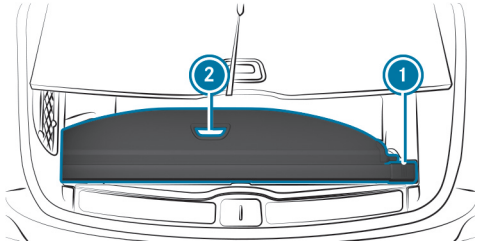
REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- ► Press the end cap (1) on the left or right inwards.
- ► Pull out the cargo compartment cover backwards.

STOWING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

Depending on the vehicle variant, the cargo compartment cover can be stowed under the cargo compartment floor.

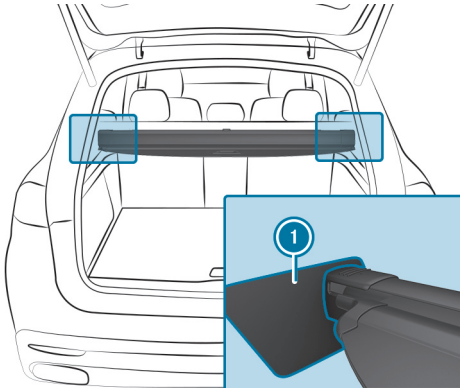


- ► Open the cargo compartment floor (⟶ page 53).
- ► **To insert:** place the cargo compartment cover into the mounts (1), first on the left and then the right. Comply with the instructions on the vehicle to ensure it is seated correctly.

- **To remove:** push the cargo compartment cover slightly to the left using the grab handle (2).
- Remove the cargo compartment cover from the mounts (1), first on the right and then on the left.

INSTALLING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

Depending on the vehicle variant, the cargo compartment cover can be stowed under the cargo compartment floor.



- Insert the cargo compartment cover into the mounts (1) on the left and right.

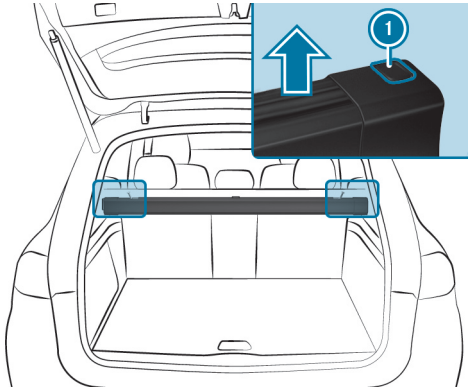
  The end caps of the cargo compartment cover will engage audibly.

INSTALLING/REMOVING THE PARTITIONING NET HOLDER

Requirements:

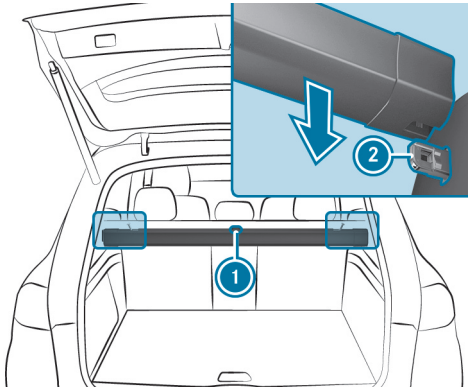
- The partitioning net has been rolled up.

REMOVAL



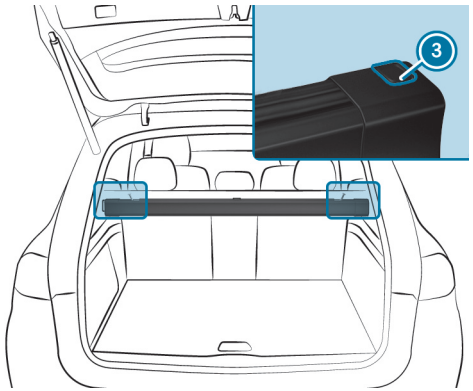
- Press button (1) on the left or right.
- Remove the partitioning net cassette by lifting it upwards.

INSTALLING



- With tab (1) facing backwards, push the partitioning net cassette into brackets (2).

  The partitioning net cassette will engage.



- Ensure that the red lock verification indicators (3) on the left and right are no longer visible. Otherwise, the partitioning net cassette will not be locked.

ATTACHING THE PARTITIONING NET

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

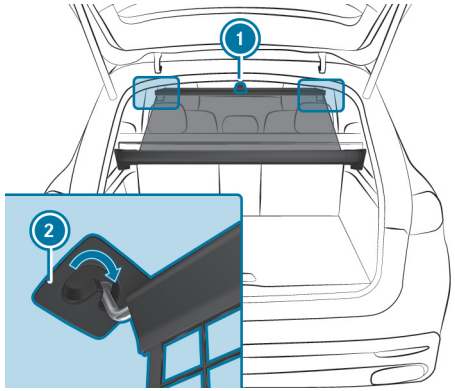
The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the partitioning net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

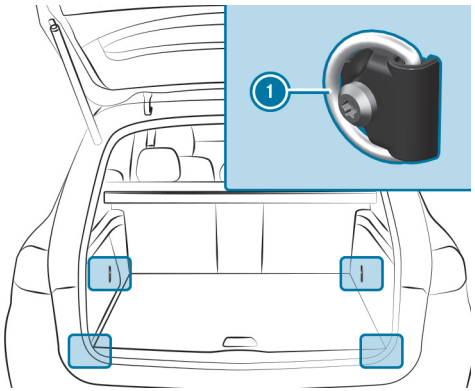
Damaged partitioning nets may no longer be in a satisfactory condition to fulfill their protective functions and must therefore be replaced. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



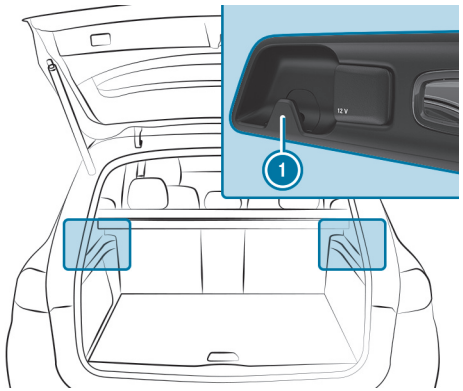
- Guide the partitioning net upwards using the tab (1).
- Hook the partitioning net into the holders (2) on the left and right sides.

Tie-down eyes in the cargo compartment

Observe the information on loading the vehicle (→ page 260).



1 Tie-down eyes



1 Bag hook

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

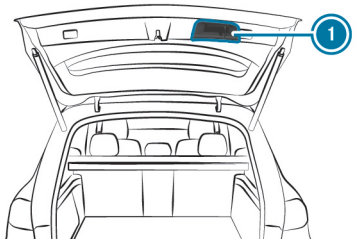
Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 260).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.

Coat hook on the tailgate



1 Coat hook on the tailgate

Coat hooks are not suitable for heavy objects. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

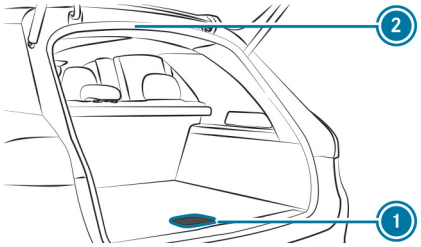
Opening/closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

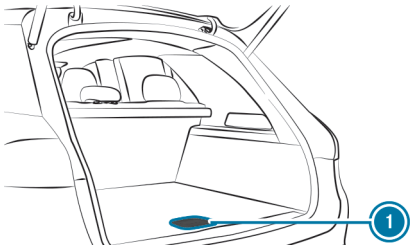
If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

OPENING



Vehicles with a second row of seats



Vehicles with a third seat row

- Pull the handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor up using the handle (1).
- Fold out the hook on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- Clip the hook onto the drip rail (2).

VEHICLES WITH A THIRD SEAT ROW

- Pull the handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor up using the handle (1).

CLOSING

- Unhook the hook from the drip rail (2) and fasten it to the holder on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then push the handle (1) down until it locks.

VEHICLES WITH A THIRD SEAT ROW

- Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then push the handle (1) down until it locks.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ► Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ► When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 260).
- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load, and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select either drive program E or C. These drive programs are configured for good stability (⟶ page 371).

- ► Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- ► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

Using the cup holder

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

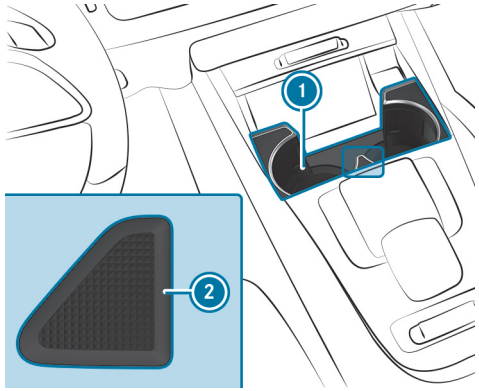
The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING CUP HOLDERS WILL BE AVAILABLE:

- In the front storage compartment of the center console
- In the rear passenger compartment center console
- In the rear armrest in the second seat row
- Between the seats in the third seat row



Vehicles without a temperature-controlled cup holder: the bracket arms for the front cup holder can be folded in or out.

- ► **To fold the bracket arm in:** push the bracket arm (1) outwards to the side until it engages.
  When the bracket arm is folded in, the cup holder holding function is rendered ineffective.
- ► **To fold the bracket arm out:** press the release button (2).

Opening/closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

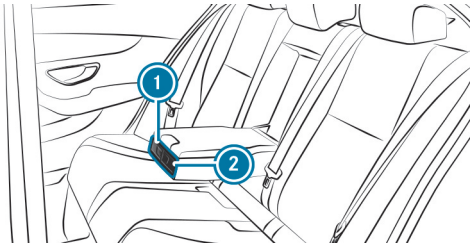
NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

Depending on the equipment, the shape of the rear armrest and cup holders may differ.

Depending on its equipment, your vehicle will have a rear armrest with a cup holder.



- **To open:** press cup holder 1 or 2.
  Cup holder 1 or 2 will extend automatically.
- **To close:** push cup holder 1 or 2 back until it engages.

Switching the cooling/heating function for the temperature-controlled cup holder on/off

WARNING
Risk of injury by touching the heating elements

The cup holder's heating elements may be very hot.

You can burn yourself on them.

- ► Do not touch the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- ► Ensure that no children can access the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

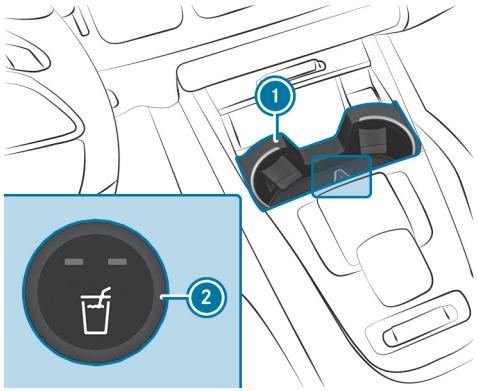
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to objects in the temperature-controlled cup holder

If you place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder, they may become damaged.

- ► Do not place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder.



Cup holder in the front center console

- **To switch on:** on the cup holder (1), press the button (2) repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.

  If you use the heating function, the metal insert of the cup holder will be heated. Once a certain temperature has been reached, the warning lamp will light up. Do not reach into the cup holder's metal insert when the warning lamp is lit.

- **To switch off:** press the button (2) repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

ⓘ Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder only with a soft cloth.

Sockets

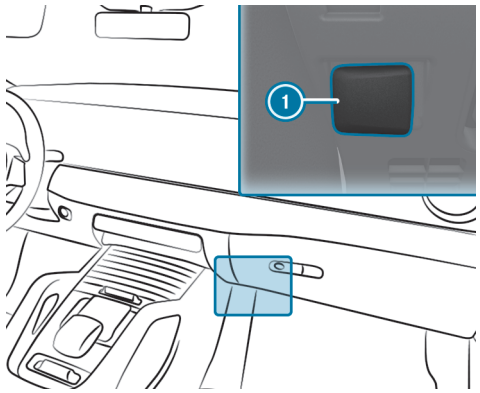
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 240 W (20 A).

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING 12 V SOCKETS:

- In the passenger footwell under the glove box
- In the cargo compartment



12 V socket in the passenger footwell under the glove box (example)

► Fold up the cover on socket (1).

► Insert the plug of the device.

► Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area when using the socket. Observe the notes on airbags (⟶ page 157).

Overview of USB ports

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING USB PORTS:

- in the storage compartment of the cockpit armrest (⟶ page 54)
- in the front center console next to the mobile phone stowage compartment
- in the folding table on the side of the center console accessible from the rear passenger compartment
- vehicles with three rows of seats: between the seats of the third row of seats

Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, stowage nets or ruffled pockets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load areas.
- Use suitable accessories and tie downs for securing loads.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of fire from placing items in the mobile phone tray during charging

Placing additional items in the mobile phone tray during charging creates a risk of fire. That is particularly true if these are metal items.

► Do not place any items in the mobile phone tray during charging, especially no metal items such as coins, for example.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

ⓘ A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

NOTICE
Damage to items caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

► Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes, ID cards, driving license or other items sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

► Even when not actively charging, do not place metal objects such as coins in the mobile phone storage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

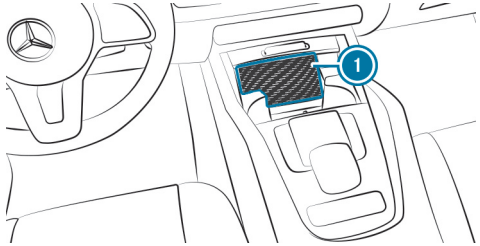
If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

► Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids .

- The charging function is only available when the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged.

- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.



► Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing up.

When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown on the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat in the cockpit can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing/removing the floor mats

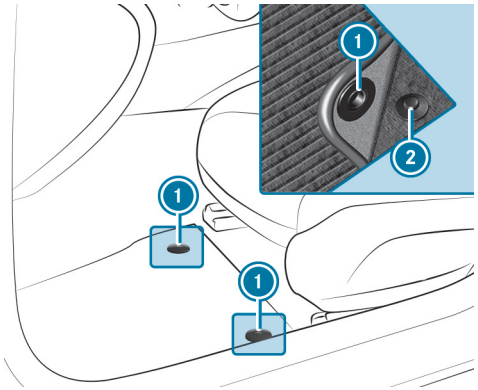
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

INSTALLING FLOOR MATS



- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Vehicles with a third row of seats: to install the floor mats on the third row of seats, slide the corresponding seat on the second row of seats forwards.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).

- Remove the floor mat.

Vehicles with a third row of seats: To remove the floor mats on the third row of seats, slide the corresponding seat on the second row of seats forwards.

Light and visibility

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting
Interior lighting
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system
Mirrors
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield
Infrared-reflective windshield function

Exterior lighting

Responsibility for lighting systems

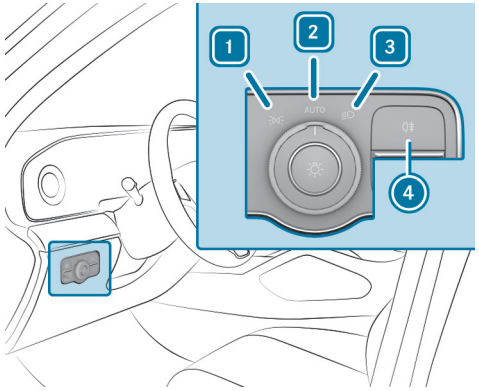
The various lighting systems of the vehicle serve solely as aids. The responsibility for correct vehicle lighting lies with the driver of the vehicle.

PLEASE PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- The prevailing light and visibility conditions
- Legal provisions
- The traffic situation

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



1 Standing lights and license plate lighting
2 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
3 Low beam/high beam
4 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

► Always park the vehicle safely and with adequate lighting in accordance with legal requirements.

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is heavily discharged, the standing lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next vehicle start.

THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (⟶ page 299).

SWITCHING ON ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Switch on the hazard warning lights (⟶ page 63).

► Turn the light switch from position AUTO to position ≡D.
Low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

THE ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED OFF IF:

- You switch off the hazard warning lights.
- You turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- The battery is insufficiently charged.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

WARNING
Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

► In such cases, turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

Requirements

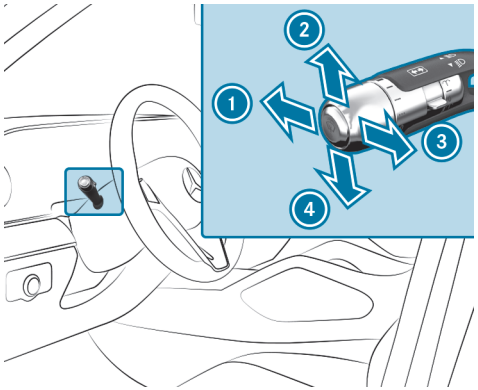
- The light switch is in the ≡D or AUTO position.

► Press button 0‡.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

ⓘ Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL with off-road package: when the rear fog light is switched on, off-road level +3 will not be available. If the rear fog light is switched on and off-road level +3 is activated, the vehicle will be lowered to off-road level +2.

Operating the combination switch for the light



1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

► Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

HIGH BEAM

► **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

► **To switch off:** push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 or pull it in the direction indicated by the arrow 3.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

► Pull the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 3.

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

► **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 2 or 4.

The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

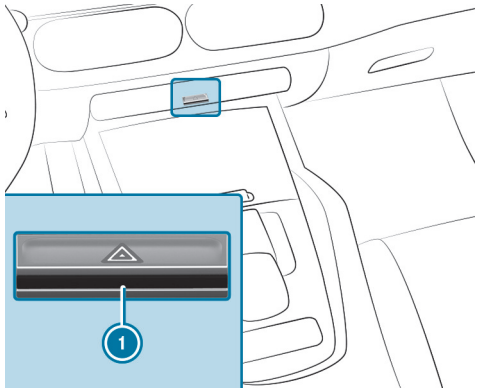
► **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 2 or 4.

VEHICLES WITH LANE CHANGE ASSIST:

- Indicating activated by the driver can be extended for the duration of the lane change.
- The turn signal indicator may activate automatically if the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching the hazard warning lights on/off



► Press the button 1.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- The airbag has been deployed.
- The vehicle brakes are applied with force from a speed of more than 43 mph (70 km/h) to a standstill.
- An emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 455).

The hazard warning lights are interrupted when the turn signal indicator is activated.

Digital Light

DIGITAL LIGHT DYNAMIC LIGHT FUNCTIONS
The DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps adapt to the driving situation and offer enhanced functions for improved road illumination.

These functions are active with the automatic driving lights switched on (⟶ page 289)

Availability of the functions is country-dependent. Highway mode, city light and the enhanced fog light function are not available in the USA.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system will only be active in dark conditions.

ACTIVE CORNERING LIGHT
The headlamps follow steering movements and proactively adapt to the road layout, providing extended illumination of relevant areas.

CORNERING LIGHT
The cornering light improves illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction. It will also be activated on tight bends.

Traffic circle and Intersection function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or intersection.

HIGHWAY MODE
Highway mode increases range and brightness of the light cone, enabling improved visibility.

CITY LIGHTING
City lighting improves the illumination of peripheral areas in urban settings using a broad distribution of light.

TERRAIN LIGHT
If you are not driving faster than 30 mph (50 km/h) and the  (**Terrain**) drive program is selected, the low beam is distributed symmetrically over a wide angle and brightness is increased slightly.

The active cornering light will be deactivated during this time to ensure that the illumination is not affected by steering movements.

The cornering light is deactivated with the Terrain light switched on.

ENHANCED FOG LIGHT FUNCTION
The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION
The lighting system responds to changes in road elevation in advance according to available map data. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS OF DIGITAL LIGHT
DIGITAL LIGHT enhances driver assistance systems visually by projecting assistance graphics onto the road ahead of the vehicle while driving. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore assist the driver in critical situations. Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

THIS FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

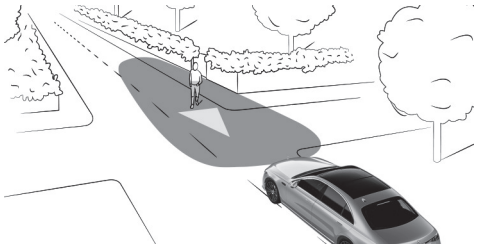
- The exterior lighting mode AUTO is active (⟶ page 289).
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is switched on(⟶ page 298).
- The projections are activated in the multimedia system(⟶ page 294).

If you activate the head-up display and select a context other than Minimal, the projections will be deactivated.

ⓘ The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT will be deactivated in heavy rain.

The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT may be a Digital Extra . Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

SPOTLIGHT



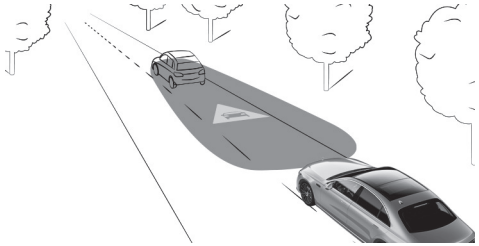
The Spotlight function flashes the headlamps in short bursts at pedestrians detected within the lane markings.

A warning is additionally projected onto the ground.

THIS FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- You are driving in an unlit area.
- The system detects a lane marking.

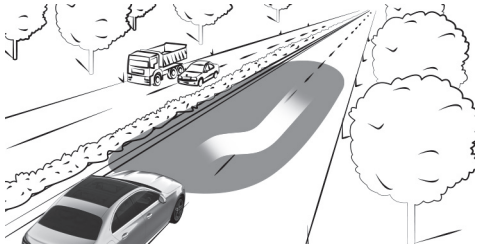
COLLISION WARNING



If you do not maintain a safe distance at speeds exceeding 19 mph (30 km/h), a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limits of Brake Assist (⟶ page 462).

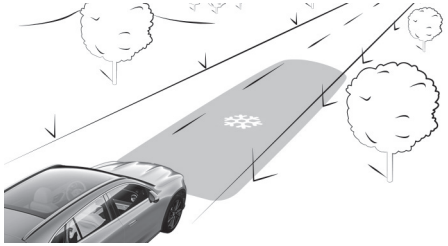
LANE CHANGE WARNING



At a speed exceeding 19 mph (30 km/h), assisted lane change displays the path of the lane change.

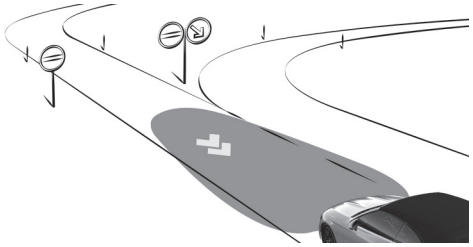
Observe the system limits of Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 457).

LOW-GRIP SURFACE WARNING



If the outside temperature drops below 40 °F (4 °C), a symbol in the form of a snowflake is projected at speeds upwards of 19 mph (30 km/h).

WRONG-WAY WARNING

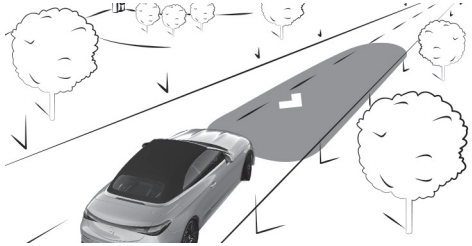


IF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST DETECTS A RELEVANT SITUATION, A DOUBLE ARROW IS PROJECTED ONTO THE ROAD IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES:

- You are driving in the opposite direction to the permissible direction of travel (e.g. on a freeway off ramp).
- You are driving towards a Stop sign without reducing your speed.
- You are driving towards a red traffic light without reducing your speed.

Observe the system limits of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 467).

LANE KEEPING AND BLIND SPOT WARNING



AT SPEEDS EXCEEDING 19 MPH (30 KM/H), A TRIANGLE WILL BE PROJECTED ONTO THE ROAD IN THE FOLLOWING CASES TO INDICATE A LANE CORRECTION AND SHOW ITS DIRECTION:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.
  Observe the system limits of Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 476).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.
  Observe the system limits of Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 472).

SWITCHING DIGITAL LIGHT SUPPORTING PROJECTIONS ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⊞

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Light.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Supporting Projections.

Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

This function is a Digital Extra.

SWITCHING ADDITIONAL PROJECTIONS ON/OFF

► Activate or deactivate Welcome/Farewell Projection.

A high-resolution greeting or farewell animation is played briefly when the vehicle is opened or switched off, provided the switch-off delay time and locator lighting are activated. You can choose between the animations Digital Rain and Star Wave.

More information on locator lighting (⟶ page 299).
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (⟶ page 299).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

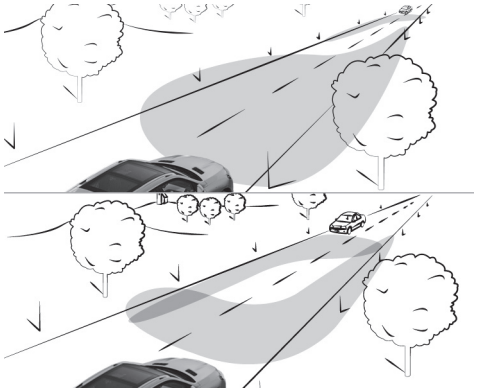
SYSTEM LIMITS

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

THE HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 22 mph (35 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- With adequate street lighting

Depending on the vehicle version, the high beam in Canada switches on at speeds above 13 mph (20 km/h) and automatically switches off at speeds below 10 mph (15 km/h).

AT SPEEDS ABOVE APPROXIMATELY 31 MPH (50 KM/H):

- The headlamp range for low beam will be regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
  If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the multifunction display.
- **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

FUNCTION OF ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

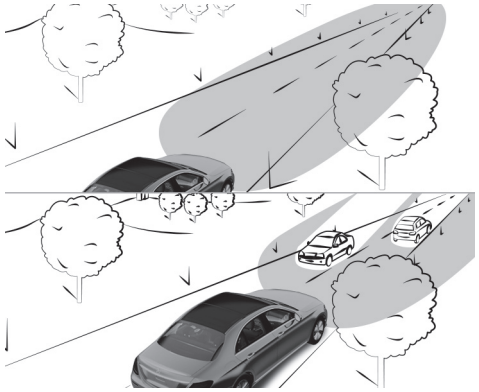
DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility (e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus serves solely as an aid. Responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS SWITCHES AUTOMATICALLY BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING LIGHT TYPES:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam



Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than blind them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 25 MPH (40 KM/H):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 22 MPH (35 KM/H) OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- High beam will switch off automatically.
- Partial high beam will switch off automatically.

Depending on the vehicle version, the high beam in Canada switches on at speeds above 13 mph (20 km/h) and automatically switches off at speeds below 10 mph (15 km/h).

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Switch the exterior lighting to mode AUTO (⟶ page 289).

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the white indicator lamp will light up on the driver display.

As soon as high beam or partial high beam is activated automatically in dark conditions, the indicator lamp on the driver display turns blue.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Daytime Running Lights.

Availability of the function will depend on the respective country of use.

Switching the interior and exterior lighting switch-off delay on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Int. & Ext. Lighting Switch-off Delay.

  When the vehicle is parked and locked, the exterior lighting will be activated for a short time.

  The interior lighting will come on briefly when the seat belt on the driver's seat is unfastened at the end of the journey and no door is opened.

This function switches on both the interior and exterior lighting for a short time upon completion of the journey.

Switching the locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

The exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. Upon establishing operational readiness, the locator lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Switching the illuminated front on/off

Requirements:

Park position P is engaged.

Multimedia system:

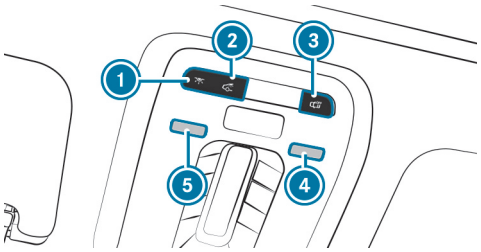


- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Illuminated Vehicle Front.

When the function is activated, additional illuminating elements in the front are also activated provided that this is legally permissible.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

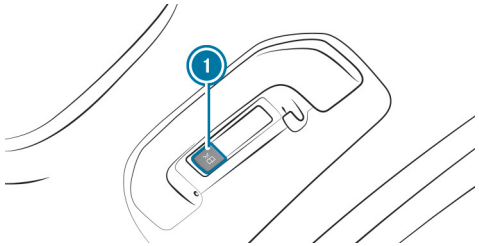


(1) Switches the front interior lighting on or off.
(2) Switches the rear interior lighting on or off according to the respective vehicle equipment.
(3) Switches automatic interior lighting control on or off.
(4) and (5) Switches the reading lamps on/off.

- Depending on the respective vehicle version, it is possible to dim the front and rear interior lighting, as well as the reading lamps, by pressing and holding the respective button.
- Press again to switch off the respective lighting.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPERATING UNIT IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



(1) Reading lamp in the rear passenger compartment

- **To switch on or off:** press the button (1).

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

- Select Ambient Light.

SETTING THE COLOR

- Select Color.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-color.
- Set the color or color scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

► Select Brightness.

► Adjust the brightness.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

► Select Brightness.

► Select Together or Separate.

The Ambient or Accents zones can be set separately.

► Adjust the brightness.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

WARNING
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

► Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and the notes on your responsibility to identify potentially hazardous situations in good time (⟶ page 426).

► Select Effects.

THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operational acknowledgment
- Warning assistance

► Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

Different systems return a visual response via the ambient lighting according to the desired effect.

OPERATIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

- **Climate control**: The color of the ambient light will change briefly when changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle.

WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

- **Exit warning**: If an object is detected in the blind spot as you are exiting the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the respective door flashes red.

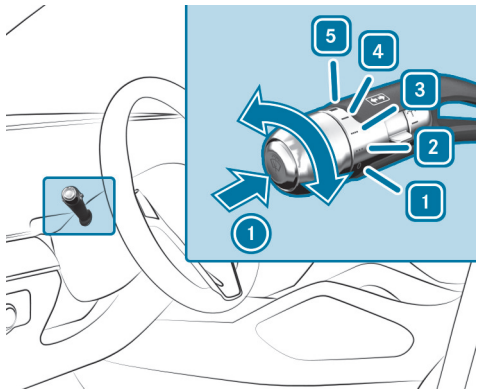
  Additional information on the exit warning: (⟶ page 472).

ⓘ Various operational acknowledgment effects and warning assistance effects are available depending on the respective equipment.

If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher standard brightness.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press the button (1) as far as the pressure point.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press the button (1) beyond the pressure point.

ⓘ Observe the information on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 41).

DEEP CLEANING THE WINDSHIELD

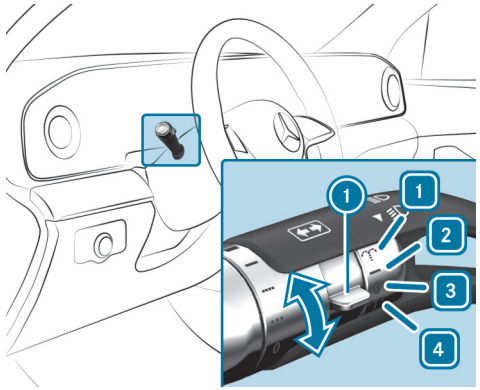
If the windshield is very dirty, deep cleaning can be performed in outside temperatures upwards of 41 °F (5 °C).

- With the vehicle stationary and switched on, turn the combination switch to position 1, 2 or 3.
- Hold the button on the combination switch pressed beyond the point of resistance for approximately two seconds in the direction indicated by arrow (1).

  This will initiate the deep cleaning program. The wiper blades distribute the washer fluid across the windshield.

  The deep cleaning program then concludes automatically with a wiping cycle after approx. 30 seconds.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Wiping with washer fluid
2 — Switches on intermittent wiping
3 0 Switches off intermittent wiping
4 Wiping with washer fluid

► Turn the switch (1) to the corresponding position 1 - 4.

The symbol will appear on the driver display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

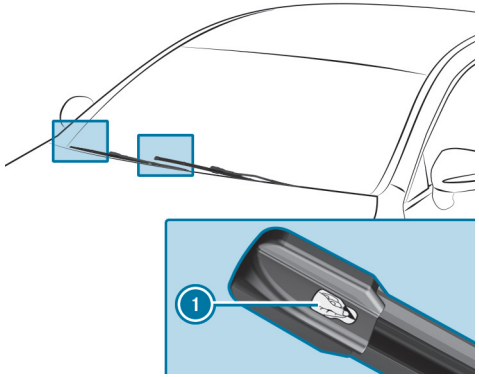
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

► Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

► Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 304).

The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

SERVICE INDICATOR



- Remove protective film (1) from the service indicators on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time it takes for the color to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

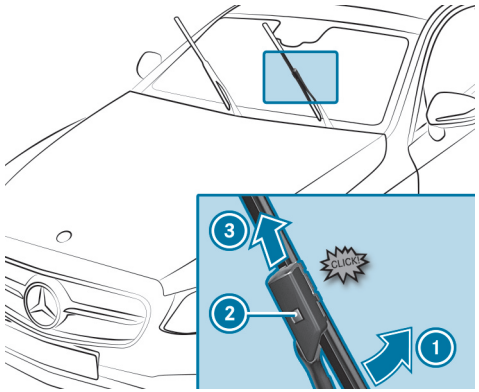
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (⟶ page 304).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

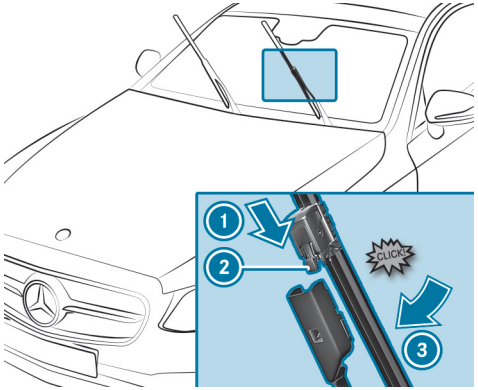
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- **To move the wiper blade into the removal position:** Hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) beyond the point of resistance.

  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- **To remove the wiper blade:** press the release button (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) and remove.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



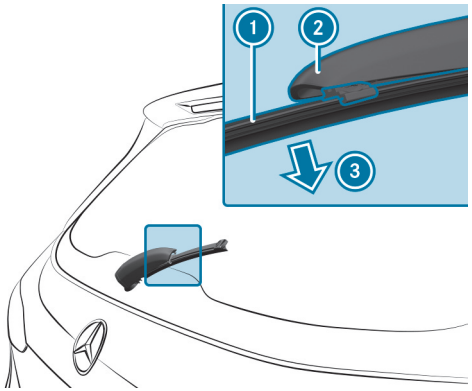
- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) until the release button (2) engages.
- Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) on the wiper arm.

  The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

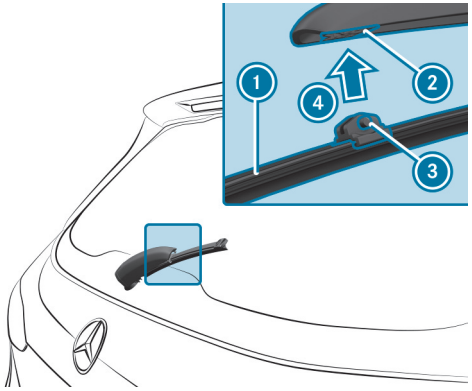
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADE



- Fold the wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Unclip the wiper blade (1) from the wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of the arrow (3).

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADE



- Position the wiper blade (1) with both tabs (3) on the holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push the wiper blade (1) in the direction of the arrow (4) until it engages in the holder (2).
- Make sure that the wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

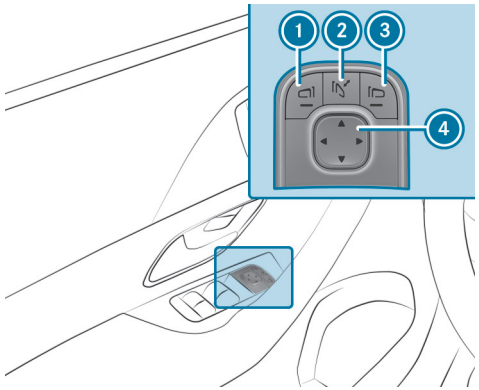
► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IN/OUT

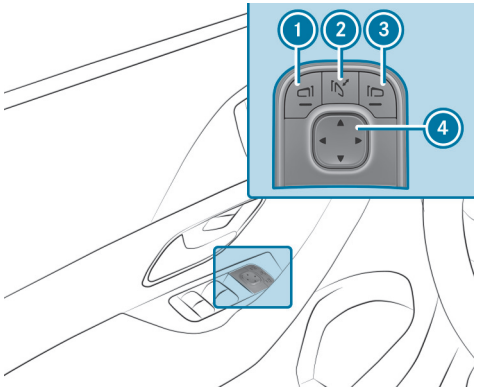


1 Selects the driver's outside mirror.
2 Folds the outside mirrors in/out.
3 Selects the front-passenger outside mirror.
4 Adjusts the outside mirrors.

► Briefly press the button 2.

If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using the button 2. This will enable the folding function for the automatic mirror.

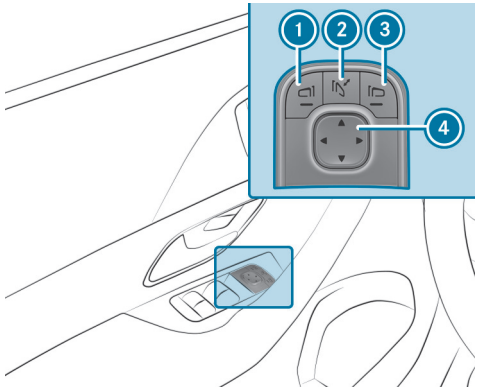
ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS



1. Selects the driver's outside mirror.
2. Folds the outside mirrors in/out.
3. Selects the front-passenger outside mirror.
4. Adjusts the outside mirrors.

- ► Press the button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ► Use the button 4 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

ENGAGING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS



1. Selects the driver's outside mirror.
2. Folds the outside mirrors in/out.
3. Selects the front-passenger outside mirror.
4. Adjusts the outside mirrors.

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

- ► Press and hold the button 2.

  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Function of the automatic anti-glare mirrors

WARNING
Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-GLARE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

ⓘ The parking position is available only in vehicles with a memory function.

The parking position makes parking easier.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE:

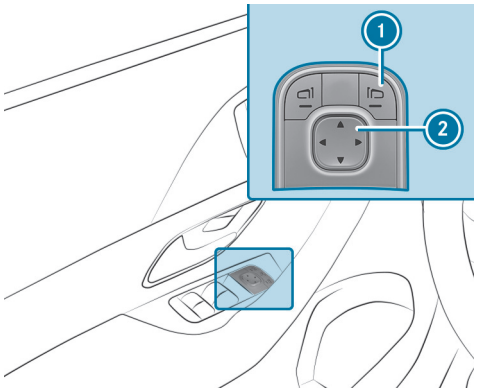
- The parking position is stored (⟶ page 312)
- The front-passenger mirror is selected
- Reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position
- You are traveling at speeds greater than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror via reverse gear

STORING



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using the button (1).
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using the button (2).

CALLING UP

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using the button (1).
- Engage reverse gear.

  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

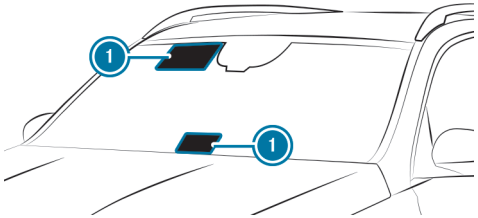
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror fold-in function

Multimedia system:

→ ▦

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/Close.
- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas (1) of the windshield that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an external light source.

NOTE THIS POSITION FOR VEHICLES WITH:

- Infra-red reflective windshield

Infrared-reflective windshield function

The infrared-reflective windshield is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.

Back to contents

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

Overview of climate control systems

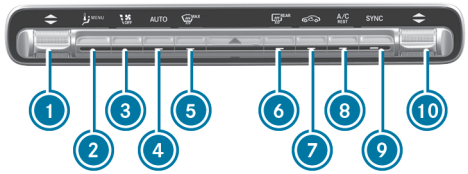
Climate control

An interior air filter must always be used in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment to ensure that the climate control system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters that are approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always have servicing work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The air conditioning system should be checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz workshop to ensure an adequate refrigerant level.
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).
Dirt and dust inside and outside the interior can be drawn into the air conditioning system. This can lead to odors in the air discharged from the air conditioning system.
Follow the instructions on cleaning and care of vehicle parts (⟶ page 723) and the instructions on cleaning and care of the interior (⟶ page 725).

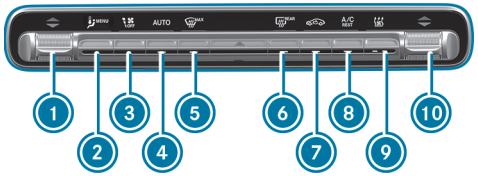
Overview of the air conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



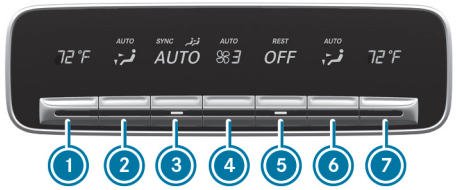
Air conditioning control panel

1. Sets the temperature
2. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
3. Adjusts airflow/switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (⟶ page 320)
5. MAX Defrosts the windshield
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 322)
8. A/C REST Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 318)
   Switches residual heat on/off (⟶ page 322)
9. SYNC Switches synchronization on/off (⟶ page 322)
10. Adjusts the temperature on the front passenger side



Air conditioning control panel - vehicles with plug-in hybrid

1. Sets the temperature
2. MENU Calls up/exits the air conditioning menu
   Press and hold the MENU button (approx. four seconds) to reset climate control to the basic settings
3. Adjusts airflow/switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode
5. MAX Defrosts the windshield
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off
9. Switches "immediate pre-entry climate control" on/off (→ page 328)
10. Sets the temperature on the front passenger side



Example: USA

1. Sets the temperature, left
2. Sets the air distribution, left
3. Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 320)
4. Sets the airflow
5. Switches climate control on/off (→ page 318)
   Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 323)
6. Sets the air distribution, right
7. Sets the temperature, right

The rear operating unit is only available in the second seat row.

Climate control can also be adjusted for the second and third seat rows (depending on the respective vehicle equipment) via the multimedia system (→ page 321) or the Remote Controller in the rear passenger compartment .

Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available for vehicles with THERMOTRONIC.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Switching the climate control in the rear passenger compartment on/off



Example: USA

- Press button (1).

ⓘ When climate control in the second seat row is switched off, the indicator lamp is activated and **OFF** is shown on the rear display.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air quality menu

Requirements:

- ENERGIZING AIR CONTROL is available.

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

- Select Air Quality.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED IN THE AIR QUALITY MENU:

- Measured PM2.5 value for outside the vehicle
- Calculated PM2.5 value for inside the vehicle

- Assessment of air quality in the form of values, text and color coding
- Error messages
- Note on changing the air filter

The displayed particulate matter value for the vehicle interior is calculated on the basis of the measured value outside and various factors.

After starting the vehicle, it may take a short time before a particulate matter value for the interior is displayed.

THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS CANNOT BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN THE CALCULATION OF THE PARTICULATE MATTER VALUE:

- particulate matter generated in the vehicle, e.g. cigarette smoke
- wind influence due to open doors or windows
- filter aging and filter efficiency

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The detection of the particulate matter value outside may be impaired by rain.
- No calculations are performed while the vehicle is switched off.

This information is only displayed in the air conditioning menu. There is no further notification, e.g. in the Control Center.

The calculation result of the particulate matter value for the vehicle interior is only valid if the service intervals are observed. Further information on service due dates (⟶ page 611).

The calculation result is only valid if Mercedes-Benz Genuine-Parts are used.

Defrosting the windshield

SWITCHING ON

► Press the button MAX.

SWITCHING OFF

► **To switch off:** either press the button MAX, AUTO or select in the air conditioning menu.

or

► set the airflow to 0.

When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

Switching the A/C function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

MENU

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated.

- Select A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

MENU

- Select First Row of Seats.
- Select .

  The indicator lamp lights up when the steering wheel heater is switched on.

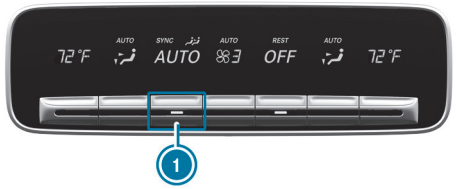
Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press button AUTO.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the AUTO button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the button. Automatic mode is retained.

Automatically controlling the climate control in the rear passenger compartment



Example: USA

In automatic mode, the set temperature is regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.

- Press button 1 AUTO .

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY INDICATE THE VENTS THROUGH WHICH THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED:

- Demister vents
- Center air vents
- Footwell vents

Setting the air distribution and air vents

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

► Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Defroster vent
- Center and side air vents
- Footwell vents

► Select one or more options.

► Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously.

The climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. If the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons can still be operated and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

► Select Second Row of Seats.

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

► Select < and >.

Press and hold to set the highest or lowest temperature.

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

► Use and to adjust the airflow.

CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

► Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or , set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 319).

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning control panel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not equipped with a stationary heater.

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for all climate control zones.

► Press the SYNC button.

ⓘ The synchronization function can only be adjusted via the multimedia system in vehicles with plug-in hybrid.

The synchronization function will switch off if the settings for any of the other climate zones are changed.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

The synchronisation function controls the climate control system centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone in the vehicle.

► Select SYNC.

Defrosting the windows

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE INSIDE

► Press the AUTO button.

► If the windows remain fogged up: press the MAX button.

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

► Switch on the windshield wipers.

► Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

► Press the button .
The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ The windows may fog up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

Switching residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the set temperature.

► **To switch on:** press the button A/C REST.

Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

Switching the residual heat in the rear passenger compartment on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

When the residual heat of the engine is activated in the rear passenger compartment, you can heat or ventilate the rear area for approximately 30 minutes.



Example: USA

► Press the button 1 (⟶ page 317).

Switching ionization on/off

Requirements:

- Air distribution is set to the air vents. This function is restricted if the air vents are closed.

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

When ionization is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

► Select Air Quality.

► Select .

Fragrance system

SWITCHING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM ON/OFF VIA THE AIR CONDITIONING MENU

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A full flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

► Select Air Quality.

► Select .
If the indicator lamp is lit, the air freshener is switched on.
If the indicator lamp is not lit, the air freshener is switched off.

SETTING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM VIA THE AIR CONDITIONING MENU

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A full flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

► Select Air Quality.

► Select .
The indicator lamp lights up.

► Continue pressing until the desired intensity is reached.
Depending on the fragrance intensity, one to three segments of the indicator lamp will light up.

INSERTING OR REMOVING THE FLACON OF THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

► Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

► If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

► If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of together with household waste.

► Hand in full flacons at a pollutant collection point.



(1) Flacon with cap

- ► **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- ► **To remove:** after opening the glove compartment, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

Dispose of the original Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

FUNCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL VIA THE SMARTKEY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Before you get into the vehicle, the driver's side or the whole vehicle interior can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled.

FOR PRE-COOLING, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

FOR PRE-HEATING, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Panel heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster
- Wiper park position heater
- Fragrancing
- Ionization

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL (VIA KEY) IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

- ► Select Pre-entry Climate Ctrl..
- ► Activate Activation When Unlocked.

  Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking the vehicle is activated.
- ► Select seats on the display for which pre-entry climate control is to be applied.

  The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) are performed for the selected seats.

SWITCHING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL (VIA KEY) ON/OFF (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

► **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for preheating and precooling.

Pre-entry climate control (via key) cannot be activated more than twice when the vehicle is switched off.

► **To switch off:** push the button up or down.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Surface heating
- Air freshener
- ionization

Pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

WARNING
Risk of fatalities as a result of exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and children in particular – or animals are exposed to prolonged sunlight, heat or cold, there is a risk of injury or even fatalities!

As the operating time of the climate control system is limited, these hazards may occur even when the climate control system is active.

► Never leave persons – and children in particular – or animals unattended in the vehicle.

The vehicle interior can be air-conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

The state of charge for the high-voltage battery may be reduced with pre-entry climate control active, even if the charging cable connector is plugged in.

DURING COOLING, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

DURING HEATING, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Surface heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Air freshener
- Ionization

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

► Select Pre-entry Climate Ctrl..

► Select Edit Departure Times.

► Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

DEPARTURE TIMES ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES:

- times set by the driver

► Select seats on the display for which pre-entry climate control is to be applied.

The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) are performed for the selected seats.

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control function and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings: (→ page 608)

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

► Select Edit Departure Times.

► Select the departure time to be changed.

► Set the departure time and select the days on which this departure time is to apply.

► Press Update to confirm.

DELETING DEPARTURE TIMES

► Select Edit Departure Times.

► Select 🗑 next to the departure time.

or

► Select 🗑 Delete All.

SWITCHING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME ON/OFF (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

WARNING
Risk of fatalities as a result of exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and children in particular – or animals are exposed to prolonged sunlight, heat or cold, there is a risk of injury or even fatalities!

As the operating time of the climate control system is limited, these hazards may occur even when the climate control system is active.

► Never leave persons – and children in particular – or animals unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

► **To activate :**set the departure time (⟶ page 327).

Pre-entry climate control for the departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

► **To switch on during the charging process:** press the Stop/Start button twice.

► **To switch off:** push the button up or down.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Surface heating
- Air freshener
- Ionization

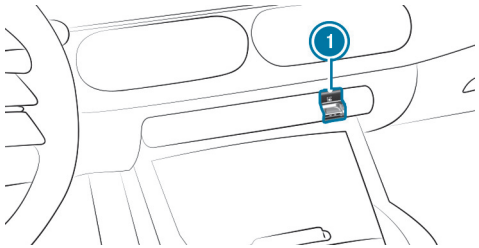
Switching immediate pre-entry climate control on/off (plug-in hybrid)

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g.if the journey is interrupted.



THE INDICATOR LAMP COLORS SIGNIFY THE FOLLOWING:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** departure time has been preselected.

► Set the desired temperature using the button ▼▲.

► Press the button (1).
The red or blue indicator lamp on the button (1) will light up or go out.

Pre-entry climate control Digital Extra (plug-in hybrid)

Whether the temperature in the vehicle is too cold in the mornings or too hot during the day, you will soon become familiar with the benefits provided by pre-entry climate control. In particular, you will conserve the range of your vehicle if it is connected to a suitable charging device during pre-entry climate control.

The temperatures and the respective area for pre-entry climate control of the vehicle interior can be selected using the smartphone. Pre-entry climate control also serves to exchange the air in the interior. The pre-entry climate control function can be run at any time via the Mercedes-Benz App if the relevant conditions have been met.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App. The Digital Extra for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control must be activated.

► Select Pre-entry climate control.
The main menu is displayed.

► Switch pre-entry climate control on/off.

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

ⓘ This function is available for electric vehicles and vehicles with plug-in hybrid.

► Tap on Temperature in the main menu.
► To change the temperature, tap on an area, e.g.for the driver.

or

► Activate Entire vehicle.
The temperature is set consistently for all areas.

► Select the temperature and tap on Select.

SELECTING SEATS

► Tap on the Seat tab in the Temperature menu.
Activation or deactivation of pre-entry climate control for the seats is indicated on the display.

► **Switching seat heating and seat ventilation on or off (depending on the respective equipment):** Tap on the seat, e.g.Driver.

► **To save the settings:** tap on Save.

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

ⓘ This function is available for electric vehicles and vehicles with plug-in hybrid.

ⓘ **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED HERE:**

- Pre-entry climate control for departure time function (⟶ page 326)
- Switching pre-entry climate control for departure time on/off via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 328)

Select the departure time for which the vehicle interior should be preheated or precooled. This can also be set for specific days of the week, e.g.effective Monday to Friday.

While the vehicle is being charged, the state of charge and the estimated range for the vehicle at the time of departure are also displayed.

- ► Tap on For departure time in the main menu.
- ► Select a departure time.
- ► Select a day of the week, forexample.
- ► **To save the settings:** tap on Save.

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

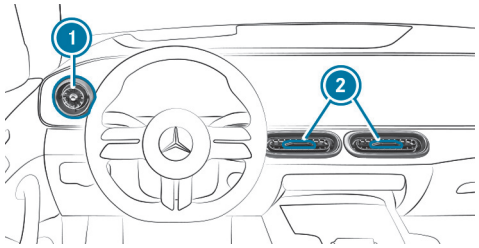
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ► Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ► If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Ensure that the vents and ventilation grille in the vehicle interior are kept clear of obstructions at all times.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up(⟶ page 715).
- Optimum climate comfort is achieved with the air vents in the center position.



Adjusting the side air vents

- **Opening/closing:** grip the air vent on the external ball (1) and turn to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **Adjusting the airflow direction:** grip the air vent on the external ball (1) and move in any direction.

Adjusting the center air vents

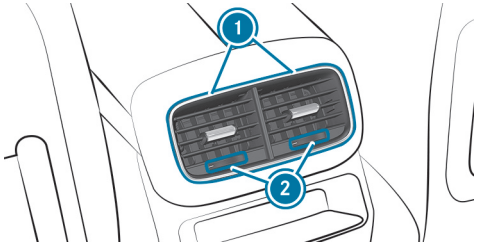
- **Opening/closing:** slide the controller (2) all the way towards the outside of the vehicle (open) or all the way towards the center of the vehicle (close).
- **Adjusting the airflow direction:** move the sliding handle (2) up or down or slide it to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** turn the controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold the center of the air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Automatic transmission
Function of 4MATIC
Refueling
Charging the high-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Trailer hitch
Towing vehicles

Driving

Notes on plug-in hybrids

NOTES ON PLUG-IN HYBRID OPERATION

WARNING
Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ► Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ► Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- ► Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- ► Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- ► Call the fire service.

The hybrid system combines a combustion engine with an electric motor.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL:

- The combustion engine will usually be switched off.
- Engine idling will only occur in certain situations.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STARTED:

- If the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, it will be possible to start the vehicle with the electric drive system without the combustion engine (noiseless start).

- If the high-voltage battery for the electric drive system is not sufficiently charged or the vehicle conditions for a noiseless start are not met, the vehicle will start with the combustion engine.

ⓘ With this system, the electric drive may not function or will only function to a limited extent, despite the high-voltage battery for electric mode being fully charged. This applies in particular at low outside temperatures below 14 °F (-10 °C) and if the coolant in the combustion engine is cold. Electric mode becomes fully available again when the combustion engine has been running for a sufficient period with compatible ambient conditions.

CHARACTERISTICS WITH MODERATE OUTPUT REQUESTS:

- The combustion engine will be switched off as often as possible during a journey.
- Depending on the drive program selected and the state of charge for the high-voltage battery, the vehicle can be accelerated electrically up to a speed of approximately 85 mph (140 km/h).

CHARACTERISTICS WITH HIGH OUTPUT REQUESTS:

- The electric motor supports the combustion engine (boost effect), e.g.when the vehicle is pulling away or accelerating.
- The high-voltage battery will be discharged.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN RELEASING THE ACCELERATOR PEDAL WHILE DRIVING:

- The electric motor will be operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking.
- The high-voltage battery will be charged.

NOTES ON ELECTRIC MODE:

- Vehicles with hybrid systems in electric mode generate significantly less noise when stationary and when being driven than a vehicle with a running combustion engine.

  For this reason, the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).
- The combustion engine will start up if all vehicle conditions for electric mode are not met.
- Performance limitations in electric mode are possible due to operating temperature of the high-voltage battery and drive system, the ambient temperature and ageing of the high-voltage battery.
- In electric mode, maximum power will not be permanently available and may drop to continuous output.

NOTES ON DRIVING NOISE AND THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM (AVAS)

The vehicle is equipped with a legally prescribed sound generator which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

The sound generator produces a stationary and speed-dependent sound outside the vehicle so that other road users, especially pedestrians and cyclists, can hear the vehicle more clearly. The generated sound may also be audible in the vehicle interior.

The generated sounds are gradually faded out from a speed of approx. 20 mph (32 km/h).

MANUALLY DISCONNECTING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

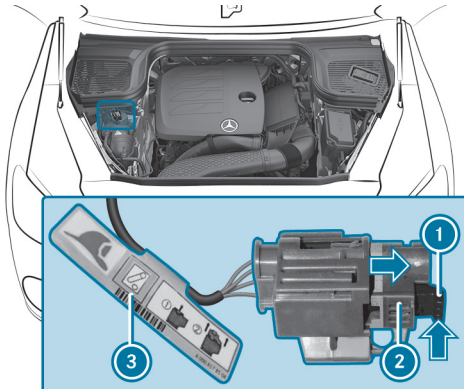
- ► Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ► Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ► Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements:

ONLY DEACTIVATE THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE



- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Engage park position P.
- ► Apply the electric parking brake.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Open the hood (⟶ page 200).
- ► Observe additional label (3) for high-voltage disconnect device (2).

- ► Press release tab (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ► Pull high-voltage disconnect device (2) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

Always have all work on the drive system carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies after manual deactivation of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

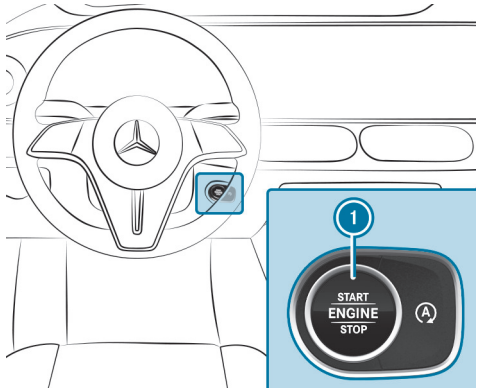
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.

- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



► **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.

The windshield wiper can be switched on, for example.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The driver's door is opened.
- Button (1) is pressed twice again.

► **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.

Indicator lamps and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- The vehicle is not started within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is engaged.
- Button (1) is pressed once.

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

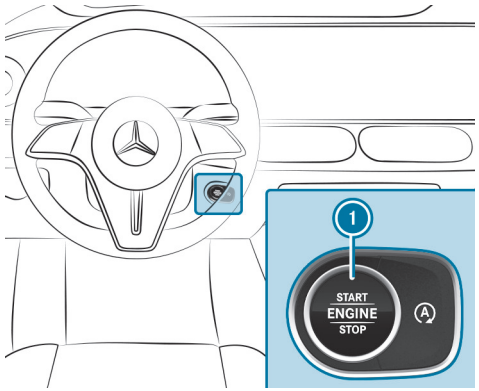
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.



► Shift the transmission to position P or N.

► Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.

► If the vehicle does not start, switch off unnecessary consumers and press button 1 once.

► If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (⟶ page 339).

ⓘ The vehicle can be switched off during travel. Hold button 1 pressed for three seconds or press three times within three seconds. It is imperative that the safety notes included in the "Notes on driving“ are observed (⟶ page 346).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

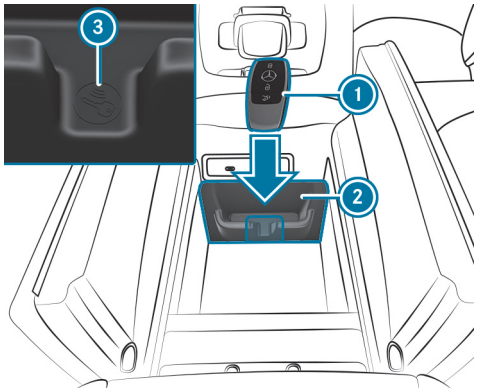
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF THE VEHICLE CANNOT BE STARTED AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual

► Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

STARTING THE VEHICLE IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE (VEHICLE KEY)



► Ensure that storage compartment (2) is empty.

► Remove key (1) from the key ring.

► Place key (1) next to symbol (3) in storage compartment (2).

The vehicle will start after a short delay.

The vehicle is still ready to drive after key (1) has been removed from storage compartment (2). For each new vehicle start, however, key (1) must remain in storage compartment (2) next to symbol (3) for the entire journey.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

► Place key (1) in storage compartment (2) and leave it there.

► Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

► Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Additionally, only the power supply or the vehicle can be switched on with the Start/Stop button (⟶ page 336).

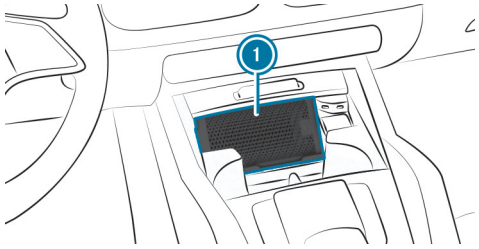
Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

STARTING THE VEHICLE IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE (DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.

ⓘ Alternatively, the vehicle key can also be used for emergency operation mode.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the vehicle key about your person as a safeguard against functional restrictions.



► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in marked space (1).

► Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.

- When the display message Key Not Detected appears on the driver display, press the start/stop button again.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

STARTING THE VEHICLE (REMOTE ONLINE)

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- Park position P is engaged.
- The anti-burglary warning system is not active.
- The panic alarm is not active.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The front hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

ⓘ This function may be a Digital Extra (→ page 19).

► Start the vehicle using your smartphone.
After every vehicle start, the engine will run for ten minutes.

A maximum of two consecutive start attempts can be made. Before starting the vehicle again using your smartphone, it must first be started once with the key.

THE VEHICLE CAN BE SWITCHED OFF AT ANY TIME AS FOLLOWS:

- Via the Mercedes-Benz App
- By pressing the [ ] or [ ] buttons on the key

ⓘ If the vehicle was started with the smartphone, the vehicle is switched off as soon as it is unlocked with the key.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ Additional information can be obtained in the Mercedes-Benz App.

TO SECURE THE VEHICLE AGAINST STARTING BEFORE CARRYING OUT MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR WORK:

► Switch on the hazard warning light system or unlock the doors.

► Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

COOLING/HEATING THE VEHICLE INTERIOR BEFORE STARTING YOUR JOURNEY

ⓘ This function may be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

Observe the warning information in the section "Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)" (⟶ page 341).

The vehicle interior can be cooled/heated before starting your journey.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING:

- The legal regulations at the parking location permit vehicle start via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the vehicle at the parking location.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ Additional information can be obtained in the Mercedes-Benz App.

CHARGING THE STARTER BATTERY BEFORE BEGINNING YOUR JOURNEY

ⓘ This function may be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

Observe the warning information in the section "Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)" (⟶ page 341).

A message can be sent to your smartphone to inform you that the state of charge for the starter battery is low. The vehicle battery can then be charged using the smartphone. The vehicle will be switched off again automatically after ten minutes.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING:

- The legal regulations at the parking location permit vehicle start via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the vehicle at the parking location.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

breaking-in notes

TO PRESERVE THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1000 MILES (1500 KM):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Drive no faster than 100 mph (160 km/h).
- Only drive at a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm (4500 rpm) for a short time.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
  Plug-in hybrid: use drive program EL, H or B.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Observe the messages regarding breaking-in instructions on the central display.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes.

In certain driving systems and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teach-in process has concluded.

Brake linings, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Engine output and engine torque (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (based on: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:

- Location above sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Engine and transmission operating temperature

The engine operating temperature warning lamp will remain lit until the engine and the transmission have reached their operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display will also be blue.

Engine output and engine torque will be reduced. Factor this into your driving style.

When the engine operating temperature warning lamp goes out and the temperature indicators are white, full engine output and engine torque will be available.

If the temperature indicators on the driver display are red, the temperatures are too high. Engine output and engine torque will be reduced again. Factor this into your driving style and observe the warning lamps and display messages that are shown on the driver display.

Notes on optimize acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimize acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 429).

Pulling away with optimized acceleration

WARNING
Risk of skidding and accidents due to the wheels spinning

If you pull away using optimized acceleration, individual wheels can spin and the vehicle can skid.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents, especially when ESP® is switched off!

- ► Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been broken in (⟶ page 343).
- The vehicle and tires are in good condition.
- The road surface has optimum grip.
- The engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

NOTE
Increased wear due to optimized acceleration

When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- ► Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

- ► Engage drive position D (⟶ page 374).
- ► Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ► Select drive program S (⟶ page 371).
- ► Deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 433).
- ► Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- ► Fully depress the accelerator pedal with your right foot.
- ► After no more than five seconds, quickly take your left foot off the brake keeping the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.
- ► Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

ENDING OPTIMIZED ACCELERATION

- ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- ► Reactivate ESP®.

After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain may become very hot. Consequently, optimized acceleration values may then only be reached again after a few minutes in certain circumstances.

Notes on driving

WARNING
Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ► Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ► Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- ► Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- ► Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- ► Call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ► Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ► Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ► Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from toxic exhaust gases if the tailpipe is blocked

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is harmful to health and leads to poisoning. If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle. This is the case, forexample, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- When the engine or stationary heater is running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free of snow.
- To ensure a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Engine damage due to excessive engine speed

You will damage the engine if you drive at excessive engine speeds.

- Do not drive at engine speeds in the red area of the tachometer, or shown in red in the driver display.

NOTE
Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE
Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ► Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

Please bear in mind that all speeds stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 260).

- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation. (⟶ page 529)

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT
The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

NOTES ON HYDROPLANING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of hydroplaning due to low tire profile

Depending on the level of water on the road, hydroplaning may occur.

► Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.

► Avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.

► Change tires when the tread is too low.

ⓘ Observe the notes on minimum tread depth and regularly checking wheels and tires (⟶ page 43).

Hydroplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH HYDROPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

NOTES ON FORDING
Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (⟶ page 898).
- Drive at a walking pace at most, otherwise water may enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.
- Do not stop in the water.

ⓘ **Vehicles with level control:** You can manually raise the vehicle for fording.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTES ON LONG DESCENTS
If you keep the brake pedal continuously depressed when negotiating a long descent, you will cause excessive brake wear and the braking system may overheat.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients (⟶ page 377).

Notes on driving off road

WARNING
Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

► Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

► When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.

► In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.

► If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off road, it is possible, forexample, that sand, mud and water, possibly mixed with oil, finds its way into the service brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or service brake failure, potentially due to increased wear. The change in braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off road. If reduced braking effect or scraping noises are then determined, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the change in braking characteristics.

NOTE
Damage caused by driving over obstacles

THE VEHICLE CAN BE DAMAGED BY:

- bottoming out on high curbs or on unpaved trails
- driving at speed over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes
- heavy objects impacting the underbody or suspension components

► Do not drive over obstacles that might damage the vehicle.

► When driving off-road, regularly check the vehicle for damage.

► Adjust your speed to the road conditions.

► In the event of damage, immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

► Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

CHECKLIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF ROAD

CHECK THE FOLLOWING BEFORE DRIVING OFF ROAD:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (⟶ page 40).
- Tire-change tool kit and spare wheel if provided
- Tires and wheels

ⓘ Additional information on retrofitting special all-terrain tires can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The Offroad menu in the multimedia system provides assistance for driving off road. Before driving off road, familiarize yourself with all displays and equipment-dependent settings (⟶ page 613).

DRIVING OFF ROAD

Read this section thoroughly before driving your vehicle off road. Practice driving in less challenging terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (⟶ page 429).
- Select drive program before driving off road (⟶ page 371).
- Select a vehicle level appropriate for the terrain (⟶ page 481). Always ensure adequate ground clearance to avoid damage to the vehicle.

  The high-voltage battery in particular can sustain damage if the underbody scrapes against or impacts with the ground below the vehicle. Please also observe the notes on operating safety (⟶ page 112).
- Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in mud or in ground depressions (⟶ page 377).
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when negotiating downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive through unfamiliar terrain with difficult visual conditions, and stay on marked routes.

- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the respective terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

WHEN DRIVING ON SAND, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Select the drive program.
- Select a higher vehicle level.
- Shift to a lower gear (⟶ page 377).
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** shift to a lower gear (⟶ page 379).
- Drive vigorously to overcome rolling resistance. The vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles where possible. Ensure that the following conditions are met:
  - The tire ruts are not too deep.
  - The sand is firm enough.
  - Adequate ground clearance.

Fording

OBSERVE ALSO THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN FORDING:

- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** set the highest possible vehicle level (⟶ page 481).
- **Vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** set the highest possible vehicle level (⟶ page 489).
- Drive no faster than walking pace, if necessary max. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (⟶ page 900, 898).
- Switch off automatic climate control (⟶ page 320).
- Ensure that you do not create a bow wave while driving.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (⟶ page 355).

Driving in mountainous terrain

OBSERVE ALSO THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS TERRAIN:

- Observe the figures for the angle of approach/departure and for maximum gradeability (⟶ page 900, 898).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Utilize the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients (⟶ page 377).
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients (⟶ page 379).
- If necessary, activate DSR before driving downhill (⟶ page 450).

CHECKLIST AFTER DRIVING OFF ROAD

Driving off road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Always check the entire vehicle underbody for damage and for foreign bodies after driving off road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances, and consequently vibrations.

- If the drive program is selected: select another drive program.

- Deactivate DSR.
- Lower the vehicle back down to a level suitable for the road conditions, e.g.normal level.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Ensure proper functioning of the service brake after negotiating long downhill sections.
- Always clean the following component parts after driving off road:
  - license plates
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tires, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following component parts checked and cleaned:
  - brake discs and brake linings
  - tires and wheels
  - supporting joints

Information on the AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system

The brake system is designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This effect can also occur after washing the vehicle.

THE NOISE DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- speed
- brake force
- environmental conditions, e.g. temperature and air humidity

ⓘ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been subjected to extreme loads.

ECO start/stop function

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION

ⓘ **Plug-in hybrid:** this function is not available.

ⓘ Depending on the respective engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display on the driver display in this regard.

THE ENGINE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IF ALL VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AN AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ARE MET:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when traveling at low speed.

IF THE SYSTEM HAS DETECTED ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ENGINE WILL NOT STOP:

- You stop at a Stop sign or at a traffic circle and there are no other vehicles ahead (country-dependent).
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you pulls away again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

This prevents the engine from stopping briefly.

If the system detects a stop inhibitor to prevent a short stop (e.g. a stop sign), the engine will not stop.
If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of a stop inhibitor.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You engage transmission position R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not begin rolling.
- The vehicle begins rolling on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter gliding mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION SYMBOLS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ nor Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: a stop inhibitor to prevent a short stop has been detected (e.g. a stop sign).
- The Ⓐ OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

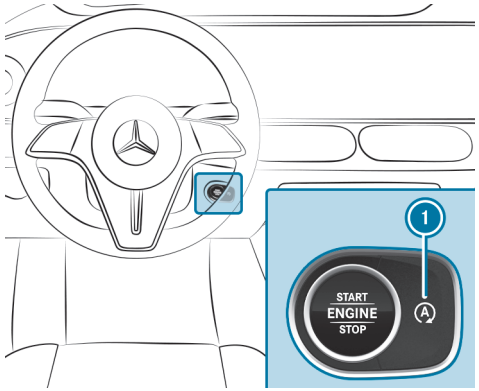
If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver display:

Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes

If the vehicle is locked from the outside, it is switched off immediately.

Otherwise, the vehicle is automatically switched off after a few minutes but not automatically locked.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF



► Press button 1.

An indicator will appear on the driver display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

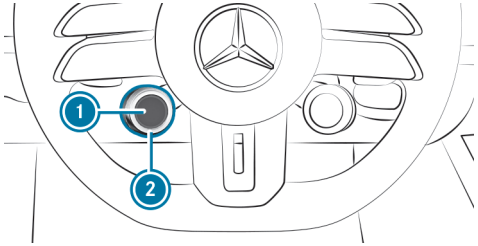
Ⓐ OFF will be shown permanently on the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Observe the notes on the ECO start/stop function in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

ⓘ **Plug-in hybrid:** the ECO start/stop function is not available.

ⓘ You can also switch the ECO start/stop function on or off via the start/stop button or via the multimedia system.



► Turn rotary switch (2) until display button (1) shows the Ⓐ symbol.

ⓘ The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 364).

► Press display button (1).

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION:

- Ⓐ OFF Red: switched off
- Ⓐ Green: active
- Ⓐ Yellow: inactive

Function of ECO Assist

For plug-in hybrids, refer to the ECO Assist information (⟶ page 360).

ECO Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility under road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

► React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.

► Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is only active in drive programs E and C and only if manual shifting M is not activated.

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and

recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle is approaching this event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is insufficient, you must additionally apply the service brake. This applies in particular if, for example, you pull away in stop-and-go traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is minimal.

ECO ASSIST DISPLAYS

- Recommendation: take your foot off the accelerator pedal
- Vehicle in front
- Traffic circle
- Bend
- Intersection
- T-intersection
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

If a route event or a vehicle is detected ahead in drive program E and this necessitates an alteration of the respective driving style, the corresponding symbol and the recommendation "Take foot off accelerator pedal" is displayed in gray.

If the accelerator pedal is then no longer depressed, the symbol will change to green and recuperation is activated in overrun mode. If deceleration is insufficient, additionally apply the service brake.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not respond to ECO Assist's recommendation for a certain while.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening due to a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In drive program C, ECO Assist will react only to the "vehicle in front" route event without displaying the route event or recommendation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy if the calculated route is followed with route guidance active. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be anticipated. Respective quality will depend on the available map data.

ⓘ ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in poor visibility conditions, e.g.due to inadequate road illumination, rapidly changing light and shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are difficult to detect (e.g.due to dirt, snow or inadequate lighting) or are obscured

- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous (e.g.road signs at roadworks or in adjacent lanes)
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

Recuperative brake system (plug-in hybrid)

FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

ⓘ The function is only available for plug-in hybrids.

The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the greater the deceleration and the more electrical energy is channeled into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. There is no deceleration to a standstill. If required, also apply the service brake. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and maintain a sufficient distance.

ⓘ In the case of heavy braking, the mechanical brake is additionally used. As a result of this, the maximum recuperation energy is not recovered. Anticipatory driving and deceleration increase the efficiency of recuperation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

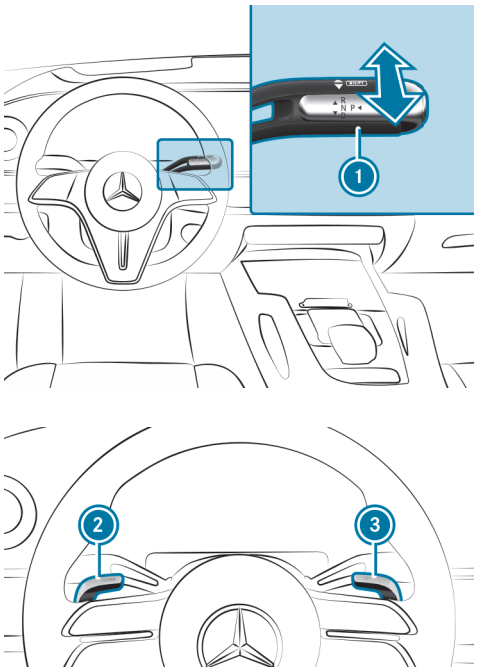
RECUPERATION MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- when the high-voltage battery is at a high state of charge
- at a very low or very high temperature of the high-voltage battery
- on very long downhill stretches
- at a high operating temperature of the electric motor
- during interventions by driving safety systems to stabilize the vehicle

MANUALLY SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION

ⓘ The function is only available for a plug-in hybrid.

In the drive programs H, B and EL, you can adjust the recuperation level during overrun mode in transmission position D using the DIRECT SELECT lever or the steering wheel paddle shifters, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.



Steering wheel paddle shifters (example)

- ► Select transmission position D.
- ► **To reduce recuperation:** briefly push DIRECT SELECT lever 1 forwards +.

or

- ► Pull on the steering wheel paddle shifter + 3.
- ► **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull DIRECT SELECT lever 1 backwards −.

or

- ► Pull on the steering wheel paddle shifter − 2.

THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE:

- D AUTO Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist when driving forward (⟶ page 360)
- D + No recuperation: the vehicle glides, rolls freely
- D Normal recuperation
- D − Strong recuperation: increased vehicle deceleration in overrun mode, e.g. for driving downhill

DEFAULT SETTING:

- D AUTO: If the ECO Assist function in the multimedia system is switched on (⟶ page 362).
- D: If the ECO Assist function in the multimedia system is switched off.

- ► **To select the default setting:** press and hold DIRECT SELECT lever 1 forwards +.

or

- ► Select transmission position D again.
- ► **To select the default setting:** press and hold DIRECT SELECT lever 1 forwards +.

or

- ► Pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1 or 2 for an extended period.

or

- ► Select transmission position D again.

After restarting the vehicle, the default setting is set.

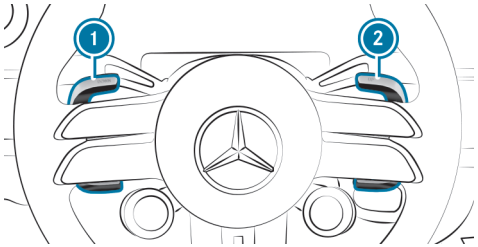
The deceleration in reverse gear R corresponds to the recuperation level selected in the forward gear, with the exception of D AUTO. If D AUTO was previously selected, recuperation in reverse gear R corresponds to the recuperation level D.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION MANUALLY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Requirements:

- Drive program EL or B is selected.
- ESP® is activated – ESP® ON.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not activated.



- **Increase recuperation:** Pull shift paddle 1 briefly.
- **Reduce recuperation:** Pull shift paddle 2 briefly.
- **Default setting:** Pull and hold shift paddle 1 or 2 re-engage transmission position D.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

Information regarding the recuperation levels (→ page 358).

ECO Assist (plug-in hybrid)

FUNCTION OF ECO ASSIST

The following function depends on the respective equipment and country of use and is available only for plug-in hybrids.

ECO Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for having to pay attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility under road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

WARNING
Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

- ► React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- ► Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The function is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 362).
- Recuperation level D AUTO is selected (⟶ page 358).
- Manual shifting M is not activated.
- Drive program S is not selected.

ECO Assist analyzes equipment-dependent data relating to the vehicle's anticipated route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate maximum energy. If the system detects a vehicle ahead or, depending on equipment, an upcoming event, and the vehicle is approaching it, ECO Assist calculates the optimal speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route data.

ECO ASSIST INDICATORS (DEPENDING ON EQUIPMENT)

- Recommendation: take your foot off the accelerator pedal
- Vehicle in front
- Traffic circle
- Bend
- Intersection
- T-intersection
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

ECO Assist can also respond to turns if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

If a vehicle ahead or, depending on the respective equipment, an upcoming route event requiring an adjustment in driving style is detected, the relevant symbol and the recommendation "Take foot off accelerator pedal" are displayed in gray.

If the accelerator pedal is then no longer depressed, the symbol turns green and intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not respond to ECO Assist's recommendation for a certain while.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening due to a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.

- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, the service brake can be also used for braking. This applies, for example,in stop-and-go traffic when pulling away and when there is little distance to the vehicle in front.

If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle traveling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to a standstill. This may be initiated, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops. At low driving speeds – for example, in a parking garage or residential streets – the system may, depending on equipment, not respond to stationary vehicles, and no indication will be shown.

On roads where driving on the right is mandatory, vehicles traveling in the lane to your left are also recognized as vehicles ahead.

To enable ECO Assist to react to upcoming route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions must be active (⟶ page 448).

SYSTEM LIMITS
ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy if the calculated route is followed with route guidance active. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be anticipated. Quality will depend on the available map data.

ⓘ ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in poor visibility conditions, e.g.due to inadequate road illumination, rapidly changing light and shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the camera
- if the windshield in the vicinity of the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered
- if road signs are difficult to detect (e.g.due to dirt, snow or inadequate lighting) or are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous (e.g.road signs at roadworks or in adjacent lanes)
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

SWITCHING THE ECO ASSIST ON/OFF
Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Activate or deactivate ECO Assist.

Route-based operating-mode strategy function (plug-in hybrid)

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and available only in conjunction with an integrated navigation system.

THE ROUTE-BASED OPERATING-MODE STRATEGY WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- Drive program [H] is selected.
- The Route Based option is selected for drive program [H] on the DYNAMIC SELECT menu (⟶ page 372).
- Route guidance is active.
- The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is sufficient.

When the function is active, data relating to the upcoming route will be evaluated. This includes road type, speed limits and elevation data, forexample.

THE HYBRID SYSTEM WILL THEN ADJUST THE OPERATING STRATEGY BASED ON THE UPCOMING ROUTE:

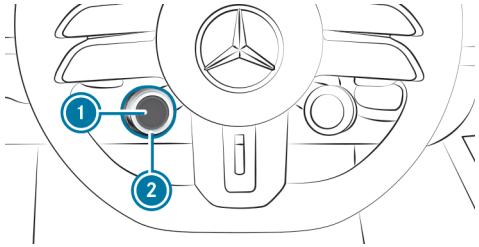
- The use of electrical energy and the combustion engine will be adjusted accordingly.
- The state of charge for the high-voltage battery will be managed with precision.
- Electric energy will be specifically reserved for electric mode,for example in urban areas or low emission zones.
- The vehicle will automatically select the operating mode.

AMG Real Performance Sound

SELECTING A SOUND CHARACTERISTIC WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

The sound characteristics for interior and powertrain noise are automatically set based on the selected drive program and can be adjusted manually as described below.

ⓘ The sound characteristics can also be adjusted via the multimedia system (⟶ page 373).



► Turn the rotary switch 2 until the display button 1 shows the symbol [].

Plug-in hybrid: display button 1 shows the symbol [] for the sound characteristic.

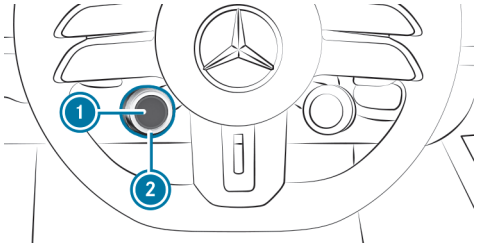
ⓘ The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. The display of the functions and their order can be adjusted in the multimedia system (⟶ page 364).

► Press the display button 1.

THE COLOR OF THE BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED SOUND CHARACTERISTIC:

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Red:** Powerful – sporty

Function of the AMG steering wheel buttons



The right AMG steering wheel button is used to select the drive program (⟶ page 371).

You can assign vehicle functions of your choice to the left AMG steering wheel button. Turn rotary switch 2 to switch between the available functions. Display button 1 shows each function selected. Press display button 1 to adjust the function.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT:

- ESP® (⟶ page 430)
- Manual shifting (⟶ page 379)
- ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 356)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL + (⟶ page 491)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 494)
- AMG Real Performance Sound (⟶ page 363)
- **Plug-in hybrid:** AMG Real Performance Sound (⟶ page 363)
- AMG DYNAMICS (⟶ page 369)

Individual functions may be hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 364).

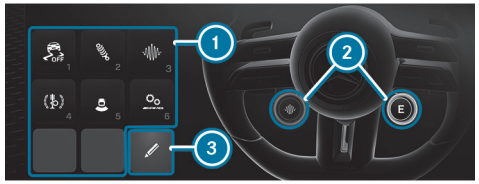
The assignment of display button 1 remains stored even after a vehicle restart. But the operating status of the respective function is reset to the basic setting.

Adjusting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

► Select Setup.

► Select Steering Wheel.



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

1 Selection area for the available functions
2 Adjustable steering wheel buttons
3 Calls up setting mode

- Select the appropriate steering wheel button.

SETTING THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

- Select left of right steering wheel button (2).
- Select [✎].
- Select the desired function (1) for the assignment of the steering wheel button.
- Select [✓] to end the editing process.

If the maximum number of selected functions has been reached, functions must be removed before a new assignment can be made.

ⓘ Pressing and holding any function in the selection area activates edit mode.

DELETING BUTTON ASSIGNMENT

- Select left of right steering wheel button (2).
- Select [✎].
- Select [–] on the desired function to delete the assigned steering wheel button setting.

DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT function

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 371).

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Availability of gliding mode
- **Vehicles with level control:** suspension
  - Spring system and damping
  - Vehicle level (speed-dependent)
- Steering
- ESP®

AVAILABLE DRIVE PROGRAMS

I INDIVIDUAL

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 372)
  - Drive
  - Suspension
  - Steering
  - ESP®

S SPORT

- Maximum power availability
- Sporty driving
- Emphasis on stability, but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Driving with the combustion engine and reinforced boost effect (plug-in hybrid)
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road ahead
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** lowers the vehicle to low level -1
- **Plug-in hybrids with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowers the vehicle to low level -1
  - Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): raises the vehicle to normal level

C COMFORT

- Comfortable driving style
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:**
  - Adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1
  - Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level

H HYBRID **(PLUG-IN HYBRID)**

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Full functionality of all intelligent hybrid features
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode
- Selection of the appropriate drive type by the hybrid system will depend on the driving conditions and the route
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1
  - Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level

EL ELECTRIC **(PLUG-IN HYBRID)**

- Electric mode – driving without the combustion engine is possible up to approximately 87 mph (140 km/h)
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode
- Assimilation of Distance Assist DISTRONIC for electric mode
- Restriction of maximum set speed for Distance Assist DISTRONIC to the maximum speed possible in electric mode, according to the respective vehicle equipment
- Activation of the combustion engine beyond the pressure point of the accelerator pedal (kickdown)
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1
  - Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level

B BATTERY HOLD **(PLUG-IN HYBRID)**

- Prioritizes maintaining the state of charge of the high-voltage battery, e.g. for subsequent journeys in inner cities/low emission zones
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode
- Selection of the appropriate drive type by the hybrid system will depend on the driving conditions and the route
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1
  - Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level

CV CURVE

- Available only for vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
- Comfortable driving with cornering tilt function
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
- From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1

- Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level

E ECO

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:**
  - Adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1
  - Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level

OFFROAD

- For driving off-road, e.g. on dirt tracks, loose surfaces, gravel or sand, as well as on difficult, uneven terrain, where there are no firm road surfaces and over rocky terrain
- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- Can be selected up to 62 mph (100 km/h)
- From approx. 68 mph (110 km/h) automatically switches to C
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:**
  - Below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h): raises the vehicle to high level +1
  - From approximately 50 mph (80 km/h): lowers the vehicle to normal level
  - When the system switches to C: lowers the vehicle to normal level
- **Vehicles with Off-Road Package:**
  - Below approximately 56 mph (90 km/h): raises the vehicle to high level +1
  - When the system switches to C: lowers the vehicle to normal level and

    Below approximately 47 mph (75 km/h) a new selection of OFFROAD can be made

  Below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h), you can also manually raise the vehicle to a high level depending on the vehicle equipment (⟶ page 481).
- **Plug-in hybrid:**
  - From approximately 68 mph (110 km/h): switches to H the vehicle is lowered to normal level
  - Driving in hybrid or electric mode, depending on the high-voltage battery having a sufficient state of charge and the setting in the multimedia system (⟶ page 372)

The ESP® settings in drive programs E and C are configured for stability. Therefore, when carrying a roof load, in trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select one of these drive programs.

This also applies to drive programs H, EL and B (plug-in hybrid).

DYNAMIC SELECT function (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

DYNAMIC SELECT allows an on-road or off-road drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

ⓘ The vehicle will feature different drive programs according to the respective engine line-up and equipment. The display and selection options of the drive programs depend on the on-road or off-road setting in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system (→ page 373).

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING ON-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAMS :

- Slippery
  - Optimized pulling-away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
  - The hybrid system will select the appropriate drive type depending on the driving conditions (plug-in hybrid)
- B Battery Hold (plug-in hybrid)
  - Prioritizes maintaining the state of charge for the high-voltage battery, e.g.for subsequent journeys in inner cities/low emission zones
  - The hybrid system will select the appropriate drive type depending on the driving conditions
- EL Electric (plug-in hybrid)
  - Electric mode: driving without the combustion engine is possible up to approximately 85 mph (140 km/h).
  - Limits the maximum set speed for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC to the maximum speed possible in electric mode
  - Activates the combustion engine via the first point of resistance of the haptic accelerator pedal
- C Comfort
  - Comfortable and economical driving
  - Balance between traction and stability
  - The hybrid system will select the appropriate drive type depending on the driving conditions (plug-in hybrid)
- I* Individual
  - Custom settings for drive system, transmission, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound
- S Sport
  - Sporty driving
  - Balance between stability and sportiness
  - Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road ahead
  - Drive with the combustion engine and reinforced boost effect (plug-in hybrid)
- S+ Sport+
  - Particularly sporty driving
  - Emphasizes the vehicle's own oversteer and understeer characteristics
  - Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road ahead
  - Drive with the combustion engine and reinforced boost effect (plug-in hybrid)

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting drive program C when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

IF OFFROAD IS SELECTED IN THE DYNAMIC SELECT MENU, THE FOLLOWING OFFROAD DRIVE PROGRAM CAN BE SELECTED:

- Trail
  - Improved traction thanks to late intervention in the event of understeer or oversteer
  - Optimized handling for driving on undemanding off-road terrain with a loose surface, e.g.on dirt roads, gravel or sand
  - Not suitable for use on public roads

DEPENDING ON THE ON-ROAD OR OFF-ROAD PROGRAM SELECTED, THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE:

- Drive
  - Energy supply for the electric drive output (plug-in hybrid)
- AMG DYNAMICS
  - The three agility functions Basic, Advanced and Pro, as well as the Traction agility function for the Offroad drive program are selected automatically in accordance with the respective drive program.
  - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilization functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
- Real Performance Sound
- Sound of the drive system in the vehicle interior
- Suspension
- Steering
- Availability of gliding mode
- 4MATIC+

You can set the drive program characteristics using the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system (→ page 373).

You can adjust certain agility functions of AMG DYNAMICS using the AMG steering-wheel buttons.

Notes on the roof load display

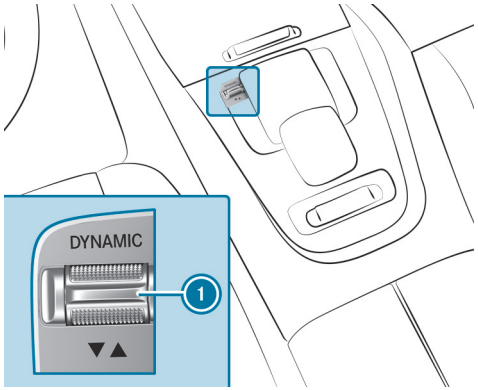
Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS ARE AFFECTED:

- Drive program S Sport
- Drive program I* Individual with the ESP® setting Sport

Selecting a drive program



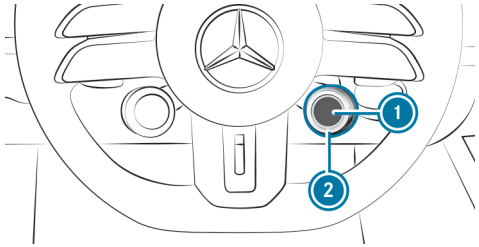
- Press the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
  The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ In the offroad drive program, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or will be unavailable. When the offroad drive program is selected, a confirmation prompt appears on the central display before the drive program is activated.
Plug-in hybrid: in the offroad drive program, you can switch between hybrid and electric mode via the multimedia system (⟶ page 372).

Selecting a drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

SELECTION WITH THE RIGHT-HAND AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

ⓘ Depending on the respective setting in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system, you can select either the Onroad drive program or the Offroad drive program (⟶ page 373).

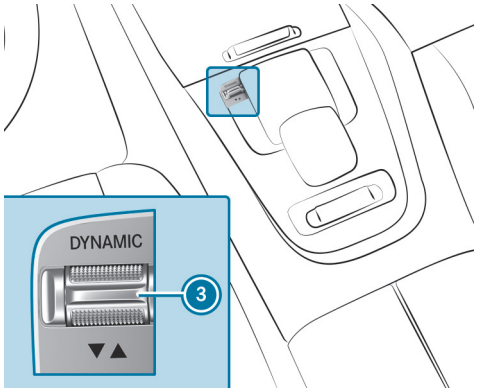


- If necessary, press display button (1) and switch between the Onroad drive program and the Offroad drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu.
- Turn rotary switch (2).
  The selected drive program will appear on display button (1) and on the driver display.
  In the Offroad drive program, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or will be unavailable. When you select the Offroad drive program, a confirmation prompt will therefore appear on the central display before the drive program is activated.

Individual drive programs might not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 373).

SELECTION VIA THE DYNAMIC SELECT SWITCH

Depending on the respective setting in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu of the multimedia system, you can select either the Onroad drive program or the Offroad drive program (⟶ page 373).



- If necessary, switch between the Offroad drive program and the Onroad drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu.
- Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (3) forwards or backwards.

  The selected drive program will appear on display button (1) and on the driver display.

  In the Offroad drive program, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or will be unavailable. When you select the Offroad drive program, a confirmation prompt will therefore appear on the central display before the drive program is activated.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select DYNAMIC SELECT.

SETTING THE INDIVIDUAL DRIVE PROGRAM

- Select Individual.
- Select and set a category.

A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

SETTING THE H DRIVE PROGRAM (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

- Select Hybrid.
- Select Route Based or Standard.

  If route guidance is active and the Route Based option has been activated, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently over the entire route. In built-up areas, electric mode is preferred, while on the freeway the combustion engine is used.

With the Standard option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program (EL Electric or H Hybrid). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted and the vehicle is then driven by the combustion engine.

SETTING THE CURVE DRIVE PROGRAM (VEHICLES WITH E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)

- ► Select Curve.
- ► Set an inclination level.

DRIVE PROGRAM OFFROAD ELECTRIC (PLUG-IN-HYBRID)

- ► Select Offroad Electric.
- ► Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting the drive program in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- ► Select App.
- ► Select Setup.
- ► Select Drive Programs.

ⓘ The menu can also be called up using the DYNAMIC SELECT button.

SETTING DRIVE PROGRAMS

- ► Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button on the center console.
- ► Select I* Individual.
- ► Select and set a category.

SETTING OPTIONS FOR THE DRIVE PROGRAMS (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- Drive (can only be set in the I* Individual drive program):
  Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic
- AMG Response Control:
  Level 1-9
- Suspension:
  Comfort/Sport/Sport+
  - Steering is matched to the selected suspension tuning
- Sound:
  Balanced/Powerful

Settings made in the MBUX multimedia system are automatically saved in the I* Individual drive program.

Automatic transmission

Operating the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ► If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

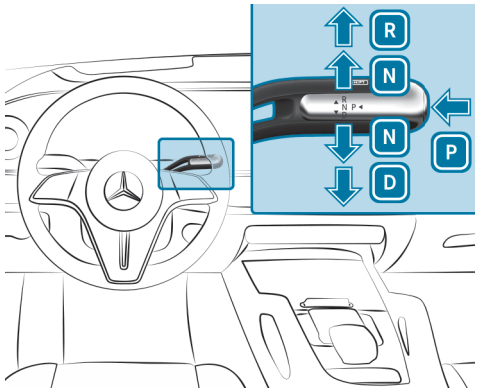
- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

SELECT PARK POSITION P



- Slow the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press the button P.
  The park position P is engaged only when the transmission position display shows P. This may take a short while. If the transmission position display does not show P, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling backwards or forwards.
- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 410).

PARK POSITION [P] WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- Shift the stationary vehicle into transmission position [D] or [R].
- Open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position [D] or [R].
- Switch the vehicle off when coasting in transmission position [D] or [R] and stop.
- Shift into transmission position [N] with the vehicle coasting, stop the vehicle and open the driver's door when stationary.
- Automatic engagement of park position [P] is required for the vehicle.

To maneuver with the driver's door open, open the driver's door when stationary and shift back into transmission position [D] or [R].

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR [R]

► Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the first point of resistance.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL GEAR [N]

► Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral [N] with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g.to push or the vehicle.

IF YOU WANT THE TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL [N] EVEN WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF OR WHEN OPENING THE DRIVER'S DOOR:

► Slow the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.

► Engage neutral gear [N].

► Release the brake pedal.

► Switch off the vehicle.

If the key is inside the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral [N] and park position [P] will not be engaged automatically.

The vehicle can be moved freely. The message Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P appears on the driver display.

ⓘ If the transmission does not remain in neutral [N], start the vehicle again and repeat the procedure.

PARK POSITION [P] WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE RE-ENGAGED AS SOON AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- Changing to transmission position [D] or [R].
- Pressing the [P] button.

ENGAGING THE DRIVE POSITION [D]

► Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the first point of resistance.

Rocking the vehicle free

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper shifting

If you engage transmission position D or R without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will roll or crawl. When the accelerator pedal is pressed, the vehicle accelerates immediately in the corresponding direction.

There is a risk of an accident. Particular attentiveness is required in these situations if the potential for risks is to be avoided.

- Only in exceptional cases – for example, when rocking the vehicle free – should you shift between transmission positions D and R without pressing the brake pedal.
- In all other situations, change transmission position only when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is pressed.

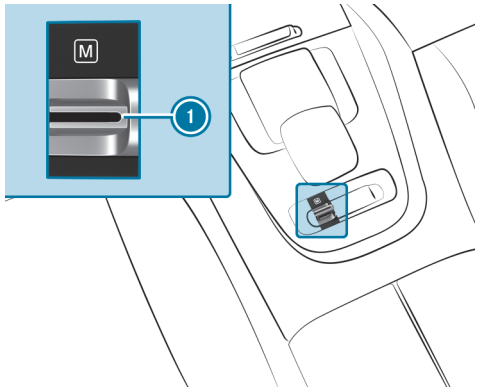
Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free when stationary, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down without pressing the brake pedal to shift back and forth between transmission positions D and R.

Manual shifting

PERMANENT SETTING (VEHICLES WITH OFFROAD PACKAGE OR E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)

For vehicles without an Offroad package or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL, activate or deactivate the permanent setting via the multimedia system (→ page 381).



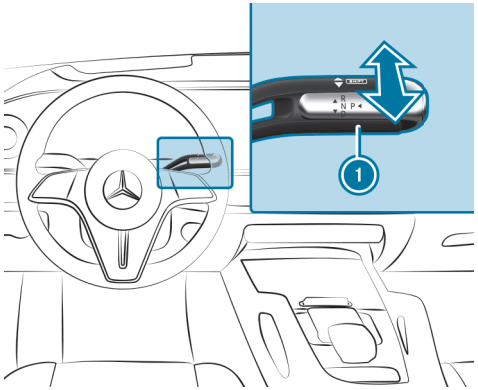
- **To activate/deactivate:** pull rocker switch 1.
  If the indicator lamp is lit, manual shifting is activated. The driver display will show the current gear.

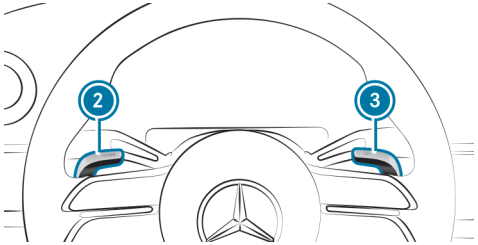
TEMPORARY SETTING

For plug-in hybrids, observe the information on the regenerative brake system (→ page 358).

YOU CAN SWITCH MANUALLY IN TRANSMISSION POSITION D AS FOLLOWS:

- with the DIRECT SELECT lever
- with the steering wheel paddle shifters (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)





Steering wheel paddle shifters (example)

► **To activate:** push DIRECT SELECT lever (1) forwards + or pull it back −.

or

► pull − (2) or + (3) on the steering wheel paddle shifter.
Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show M and the current gear.



► If gearshift recommendation (4) appears on the driver display alongside the currently selected gear, shift to the recommended gear.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.

Various factors will determine how long manual shifting remains activated.

MANUAL SHIFTING CAN BE DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position D is engaged again
- Driving style

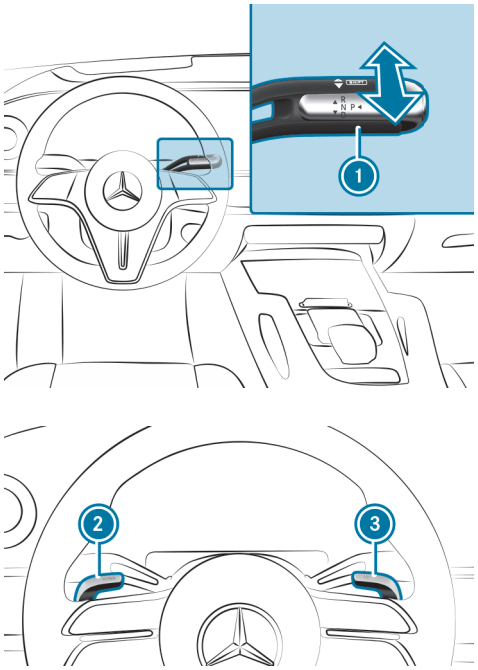
► **To deactivate:** push DIRECT SELECT lever (1) forwards + and hold it in this position.

or

- pull on the steering wheel paddle shifter + (3) and hold it in this position.
  The transmission position display will show D.

ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program I* using the steering wheel paddle shifters, select the setting M for the transmission.

SHIFTING



Steering wheel paddle shifters (example)

- **To shift up:** push DIRECT SELECT lever (1) forwards +.

or

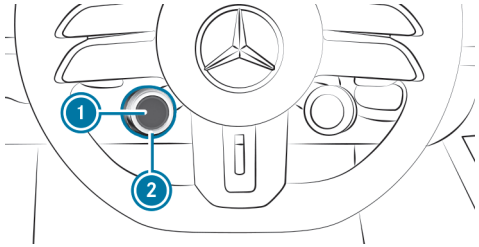
- pull on the steering wheel paddle shifter + (3).
- **To shift down:** pull the DIRECT SELECT lever (1) backwards −.

or

- pull on the steering wheel paddle shifter − (2).
  If you pull and hold the DIRECT SELECT lever (1) or the steering wheel paddle shifter − (2) to shift down, the transmission shifts down to the lowest possible gear.

Manual shifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

ⓘ You can also permanently activate and deactivate manual shifting via the multimedia system (⟶ page 381).



- Turn rotary switch (2) until display button (1) shows the D or M symbol.

ⓘ The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 364).

► **To activate/deactivate:** press display button (1).

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED TRANSMISSION POSITION:

- Red: manual switching
- Blue: automatic

Plug-in hybrid: automatic transmission must be selected for electric mode. If you select manual shifting in drive program EL, the drive program will change to C and the combustion engine will start. If you are driving in electric mode in drive program B or C and select manual shifting, the combustion engine will start.

SHIFTING UP AND DOWN

Requirements

- Drive program EL or B is not selected.

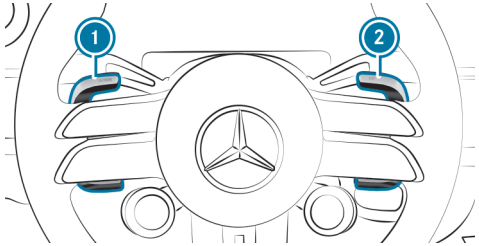
NOTE

Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late

The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.

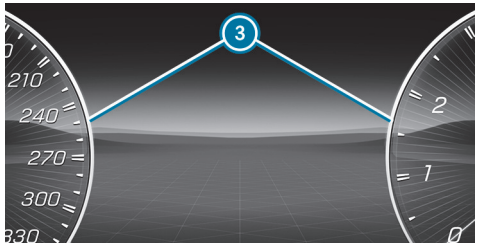
The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.

► Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the tachometer.



► **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2).

► **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (1).



If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters. In this case, segments (3) will light up red on the driver display.

Switching permanent manual shifting on/off

Multimedia system:



► Select M.

The indicator lamp lights up when Steering Assist is switched on.

Using kickdown

► **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Gliding mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, gliding mode helps you reduce fuel consumption.

GLIDING MODE IS CHARACTERIZED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The combustion engine will switch off according to the driving situation. All vehicle functions will remain active.
- The transmission position display D is shown in green.

GLIDING MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program E is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road layout is suitable, e.g.no steep gradients or tight bends.
- There is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch and no bicycle rack installed.
- The state of charge for the battery is sufficient.
- You do not press the accelerator or brake pedal (except for gentle braking).

ⓘ Gliding mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in drive program I*.

Gliding mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

GLIDING MODE MAY ALSO BE INHIBITED BY THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:

- Uphill gradient
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Altitude
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

Function of glide mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

When you drive in glide mode, the symbol will appear on the driver display and the combustion engine will be switched off. All the vehicle functions will remain active.

GLIDE MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program is selected with the "Moderate" or "Reduced" drive setting.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight curves.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that power is provided to all four wheels. In conjunction with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel starts spinning due to insufficient road grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident, nor can it override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC serves solely as an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Maximum effectiveness of 4MATIC will only be achieved when using winter tires marked M+S – and snow chains where required – in wintry road conditions.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ► Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ► To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

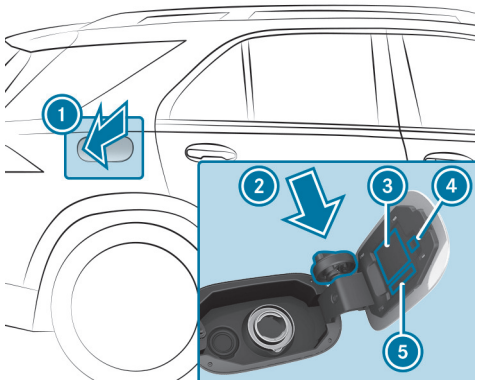
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- **Plug-in hybrid with gasoline engines:** the fuel tank was vented before refueling (⟶ page 387).

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap. Otherwise engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.

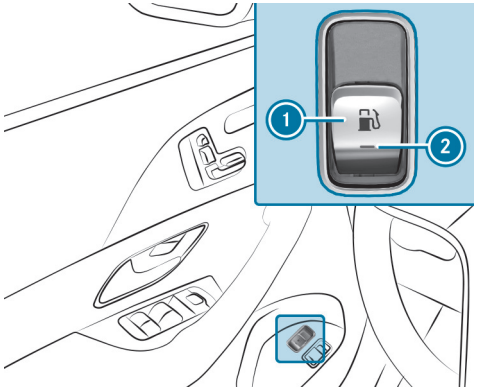


1. Fuel filler flap
2. Holder for the fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Fuel type

Plug-in hybrid with gasoline engines: the fuel filler flap opens automatically after the fuel tank has been bled (⟶ page 387).

- Press centrally on the rear section of fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder from above (2).
- Insert the pump nozzle completely into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- The fuel tank is full when the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Depressurizing the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with gasoline engines)



- Pull the button (1) once briefly.

  The indicator lamp (2) flashes and the Please Wait Depressurizing Fuel Tank message appears on the driver display.

  When the fuel tank is depressurized, indicator lamp (2) lights up continuously.

  The Fuel Tank Is Depressurized Ready for Refueling message appears on the driver display and the fuel filler flap opens automatically.

ⓘ Bleeding the fuel tank may take several minutes under certain circumstances.

The fuel tank can be depressurized only if the conditions described above are fulfilled. Otherwise, drive the vehicle at least 1/3 mile (0.5 km) and repeat the process.

ⓘ **THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS INDICATE A MALFUNCTION:**

- The indicator lamp (2) starts flashing and then goes out.
- The yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp lights up.

NOTE

Damage to the fuel filler flap when opening it

If an attempt is made to open a fuel filler flap that is not unlocked, the fuel filler flap or the opening mechanism may be damaged.

- Only refuel when the fuel filler flap has opened automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Charging the high-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTE
High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is not in operation for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

► To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

NOTE
Accelerated aging of the high-voltage battery if the following recommendations are not observed

Due to its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery will decrease over the course of its life. Both the maximum electric range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output may be impaired as a result.

THE FOLLOWING FACTORS CAN ACCELERATE THE AGING OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- a high state of charge of the high-voltage battery, especially if the vehicle is parked for a longer period of time
- frequent fast charging with direct current (DC charging level 3)
- high ambient temperatures during long idle times

► To avoid accelerated aging, observe the recommendations for handling the high-voltage battery described below.

NOTE
Damage to the drive system when the high-voltage battery is charged at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if you charge the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes more than 13123.36 ft (4000 m) above sea level.

In this case, it may no longer be possible to continue driving the vehicle.

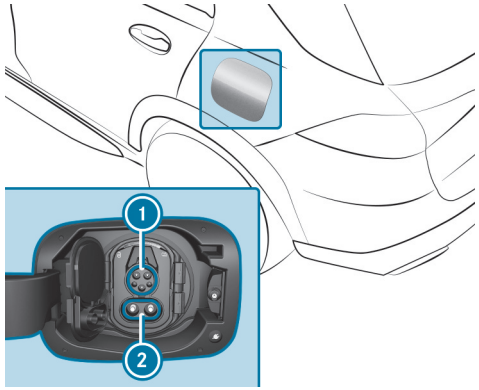
► Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

RECOMMENDATIONS WHEN HANDLING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- Only fast charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (DC charging level 3) as needed.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average up to a state of charge of 80 %. From a state of charge of 80 %, the charging time increases significantly.
- In the case of longer idle times, park up the vehicle with a state of charge of the high-voltage battery which is between 20 % and 25 %. Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to power supply equipment.
- In the case of longer non-operational periods, avoid high outside temperatures wherever possible.
- Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (⟶ page 610).
- Make sure to charge the high-voltage battery if the state of charge is below 5 %.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left non-operational for a long period. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.
- When using the high-voltage battery only with low states of charge, fully charge the high-voltage battery twice a year.
- High-voltage batteries with LFP cells must be calibrated regularly. Carry out a full calibration of the high-voltage battery every six months (⟶ page 709).

You can display the status of the high-voltage battery together with the mileage traveled since the last update. Depending on the equipment, the reserve energy is also displayed (⟶ page 611).

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (AC charging level 1/2) and direct current (DC charging level 3).



Example: type Combo 1 vehicle socket

1 Alternating current charging connection (AC charging)

2 Socket extension for direct current charging (DC charging)

ⓘ With direct current charging (DC charging), both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable plug.

CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- While driving by means of recuperation
- Stationary alternating current charging (AC charging):
  - at a mains socket (level 1) (⟶ page 391)
  - at a wallbox or public charging station (level 2) (⟶ page 393)
- Stationary direct current charging (DC charging):
  - at a fast charging station (level 3)

Observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the mains requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions.

ⓘ The charging cable and charging connector may become warm during the charging process, within the permissible limits. If the charging cable or charging connector becomes too warm and exceeds the permissible limits, the charging process is terminated by the vehicle. In this case, do not attempt to cool the charging cable plug. Allow it to cool down and then remove it from the vehicle charging socket. If all instructions in the Operator's Manual have been followed, the charging cable or the mains power supply installation may be faulty.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the higher charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

Information on charging settings (⟶ page 608).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE PERFORMANCE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE IMPAIRED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the climate control system
- extended idle time without charging

THE CHARGING TIME OR THE CHARGING POWER OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE INCREASED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- the maximum available charging current of the charging device
- the charging current set on the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (level 1/2) (see Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions)
- the age of the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (level 1)

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- ► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ► Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ► For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a genuine Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ► Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ► If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.
- ► Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ► Do not use:
  - Extension cables
  - Cable reels

- Power strips

▶ Do not use adapters.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- the maximum possible charging power for efficient charging

Only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a Mercedes-Benz charging cable approved for your vehicle in your country for charging at a mains socket.

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 394).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not leave the charging cable control element hanging loose from a mains socket.

DO NOT LIFT THE CONTROL ELEMENT BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- The charging cable plug
- The mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (level 2)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using improperly installed components may lead to fire or electric shock, for example.

- ► Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
- has been properly installed and
- has been inspected by a qualified electrician.

- ► For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ► Never use damaged charging cables.
- ► Do not extend the charging cable.
- ► Do not use adapters.
- ► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to the charging station, wallbox or charging station, this may lead to fires or electric shocks, for example.

- ► Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ► Never use damaged charging cables.
- ► Do not extend the charging cable.
- ► Do not use adapters.
- ► Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

If charging at a wallbox without a pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for a wallbox and charging station. The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the cargo compartment.

For home and public charging (level 1 or level 2), Mercedes-Benz approved adapters or cords are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. Furthermore, also ensure that DC adapters are not used with an AC charger.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- at least 1.8 kW/phase for efficient charging

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (→ page 625).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTICE
Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external power supply is designed for the charging current provided.
- Mercedes-Benz approved charging cables are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage.

  Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.
- If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver display.

Canada only: The maximum charging current value for a supplied Mercedes-Benz charging cable is set on a country-specific basis. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

If you are using the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger, the maximum charging current can be set (see Operator's Manual for the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger).

- Before a charging process at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building mechanicals checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

ⓘ If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use such a charging cable for a charging voltage of 120 V, the charging current must be limited to a maximum of 12 A.
Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging cable

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING CABLES
Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388).

USA: The Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may be supplied with your vehicle for charging at mains sockets (⟶ page 396).

CANADA: FOR CHARGING AT MAINS SOCKETS, YOUR VEHICLE MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CHARGING CABLES:

- Mercedes-Benz charging cable (⟶ page 395)
- Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (⟶ page 396)

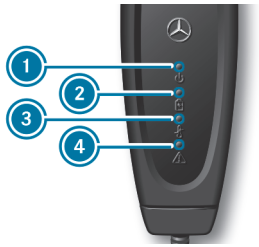
If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 394).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

MERCEDES-BENZ CHARGING CABLE (CANADA)
Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388).

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Mercedes-Benz charging cable described below for charging at a mains socket. The operating unit of the charging cable displays the current status of the charging process.

Information on the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (⟶ page 396).



1. Supply voltage indicator
2. Charging process display
3. Temperature monitor display
4. Safety system display

SUPPLY VOLTAGE INDICATOR
1 lights up white: there is mains voltage

CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY
(2) flashes green: the high-voltage battery is being charged

TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY
(3) flashes red: overtemperature at the mains plug – charging process ended

(3) LIGHTS UP RED AND

- (2) simultaneously flashes green: overtemperature – charging capacity is reduced
- (2) does not flash: overtemperature – charging process terminated

If temperature monitor display (3) lights up, it can help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY
(4) flashes red: charging cable or internal malfunction, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

(4) LIGHTS UP RED AND

- (1) is off: power supply malfunction, charging process not possible, use a different mains socket
- (1) is on: vehicle malfunction, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit is performing a self-test.

RESETTING THE CHARGING CABLE OPERATING UNIT
If safety system (4) displays a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging process at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

MERCEDES-BENZ POWER CHARGER

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

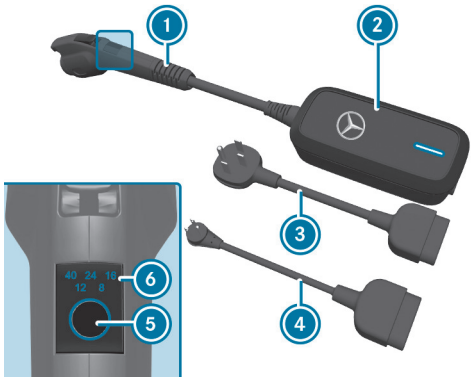
Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388).

The Mercedes-Benz Power Charger is a Level 1 and Level 2 mobile charger with an overheating and overvoltage protection.

Only connect the charger to a circuit with 50 amps maximum branch circuit overcurrent protection in accordance with NEC and local electric code. Read the owners manual of the charger before operating.



1 Coupler
2 Control box with indicator light
3 High-power 14–50 grid cord
4 Low-power 5–15 grid cord
5 Current selection button
6 Current (amperage) indicator

INDICATOR LIGHT ON CONTROL BOX 2

- Amber: Reduced charging due to an increase in temperature or a recoverable fault which may interrupt charging.
- Blue: The charger is ready to use or is charging.
- Red: Fault which may interrupt charging.

If the temperature monitor indicates a malfunction (yellow light is on), it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight or move to a cooler environment for charging.

If the operating unit detects residual current or a malfunction (red light is on), the charging process is interrupted. The malfunction must be rectified so that the charging process can be started or continued.

The charger is equipped with a selectable current (amperage) function that features a current selector button 5 and a two row current (amperage) indicator 6.

The bottom row represents the selection of currents available for AC Level 1 – 12 amps (default) and 8 amps.

The top row represents the selection of currents available for AC Level 2 – 40 amps (default), 24 amps and 16 amps.

Only one of the five numbers should be illuminated at any time. This number represents the selected current.

STOWING THE CHARGING CABLE

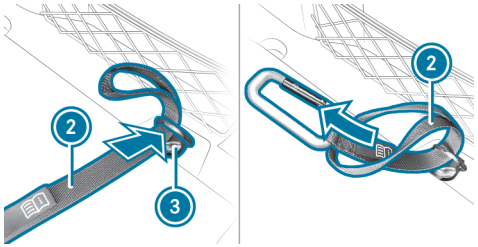
Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag supplied and secure the charging cable bag in the trunk or cargo compartment using the corresponding retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

ⓘ If possible, stow the adapter for charging the high-voltage battery together with the charging cable in the charging cable bag to prevent soiling.

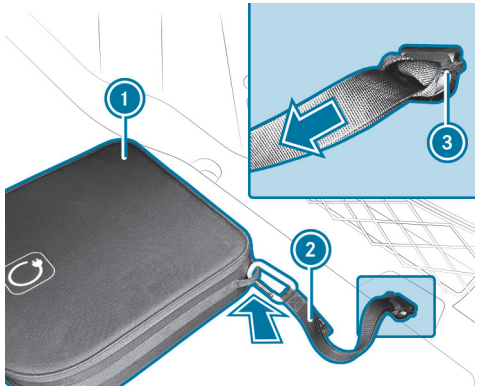


Example: charging cable bag in the trunk/cargo compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag (1) with retaining strap (2) is located in the trunk or cargo compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye (3). Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



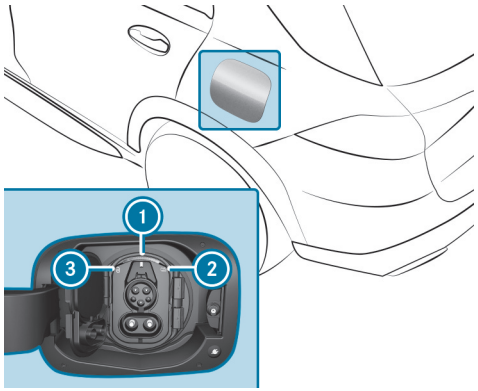
- Feed the loop end of retaining strap (2) through tie-down eye (3) in the trunk or cargo compartment.
- Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap (2).



- Tighten retaining strap (2) so that the knot around tie-down eye (3) is tight and secure.
- Hook the snap hook of retaining strap (2) in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag (1).

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle. If a key is detected in the vehicle or the distance between the key and the vehicle is approx. 3 ft (1 m), the socket flap can be opened even if the vehicle is locked.



1 Socket lamp
2 Charging process indicator lamp
3 Locking status indicator lamp

The upper curve of socket lamp 1 is used for the lighting and flashes or lights up as with indicator lamp 3. The lower curve is used for the status display and flashes or lights up as with indicator lamp 2.

The color and behavior of indicator lamps 2 and 3 have the following meaning.

LOCKING STATUS 3

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: malfunction during locking or unlocking

STATUS OF THE CHARGING PROCESS 2

- Lights up green (for approx. 60 s): charging process completed
- Flashes green: charging; active energy flow
- Lights up orange (for approx. 60 s): charging break
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 30 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible

Starting the AC charging process (level 1/2)

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

- ► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- ► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

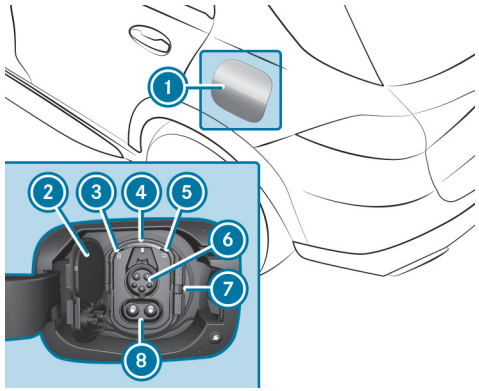
Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector, or their contacts.

► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388).

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The diagnostic mode of the driver display is not active (⟶ page 540).
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.
- The charging cable is not in tension.



► Press on the center rear of socket flap 1 and swing the socket flap to the front.
The indicator lamp 3 and upper status display 4 light up white.

ⓘ Socket flap 1 can also be opened via the multimedia system (⟶ page 608).
If socket flap 1 cannot be opened despite the vehicle being unlocked, the socket flap can be opened by emergency release (⟶ page 408).

► Press catch 7 to the right and open socket cover 2.

ⓘ On vehicles with a Combo vehicle socket, only connection 6 is required for the charging cable plug. Only open the upper part of socket cover 2.

- **Mercedes-Benz Power Charger:** select the appropriate connecting cable and plug it into the operating unit (see Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions).
- To charge at a mains socket, fully insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source and observe the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 394).
- **Mercedes-Benz Power Charger:** if necessary, set the maximum charging current (see the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions).
- Fully insert the charging cable plug into vehicle socket (6). If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a connecting cable, fully insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket.

  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

  If the charging station is enabled, the indicator lamp (5) and lower status display (4) flash orange, and green as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

ⓘ The vehicle is equipped with an electrical fuse that protects against overvoltages in the mains supply. This electrical fuse can be triggered, e.g. in severe storms, and result in tripping of the building's circuit breaker and in an interruption of charging. These functions protect the vehicle.
After the building's circuit breaker is reset, the charging process resumes automatically. Following an interruption in the power supply without the building's circuit breaker being tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for charging to resume automatically.

Ending the AC charging process (level 1/2)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

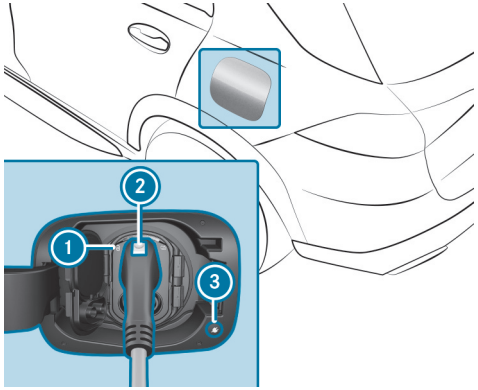
- ► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- ► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.



ⓘ Vehicles equipped with a type 1 vehicle socket for AC charging do not have a charging interruption button (3).

▶ **Type Combo 1 vehicle socket:** press the charging interruption button (3).

The charging process is ended. The [🔓] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ As an alternative, and only if charging interruption button (3) is not working, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key or centrally from inside to end the charging process. If the [🔓] indicator lamp (1) then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

ⓘ The charging process can also be ended via the multimedia system (⟶ page 608).

▶ **Type 1 vehicle socket:** unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from inside.

The charging process is ended. The [🔓] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

▶ Press and hold button (2) on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

ⓘ The [🔓] indicator lamp (1) on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been disconnected and then goes out.

▶ Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket of the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (⟶ page 397).

Starting the DC charging process (level 3)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

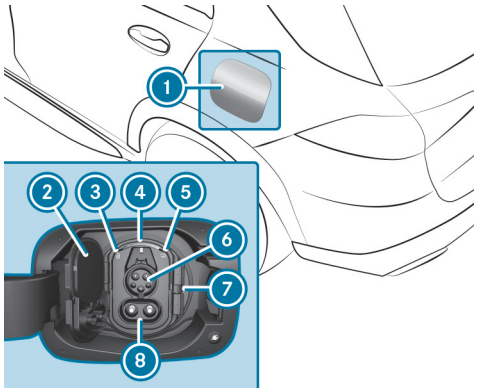
Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector, or their contacts.

- If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388).

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The driver display's diagnosis mode is not active (⟶ page 540).
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.
- The charging cable is not in tension.



- Press on the center rear of socket flap (1) and swing the socket flap to the front.
  The [indicator] indicator lamp (3) and upper status display (4) light up white.

ⓘ Socket flap (1) can also be opened via the multimedia system (⟶ page 608).
If socket flap (1) cannot be opened despite the vehicle being unlocked, the socket flap can be opened by emergency release (⟶ page 408).

- Press catch (7) to the right and open socket cover (2).

ⓘ Connections (6) and (8) are required for the CCS charging cable plug. Both sections of socket cover (2) must therefore be opened.

- Fully insert the CCS charging cable plug into the vehicle socket.
  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

If the charging station is enabled, the [indicator] indicator lamp (5) and lower status display (4) flash orange, and green as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction either refers to the predicted state of charge at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

Ending the DC charging process (level 3)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

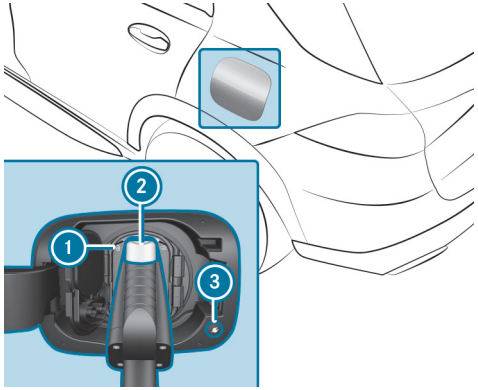
- ► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- ► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.



► Press charging interruption button (3).
The charging process is ended. The [unlock] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ As an alternative, and only if charging interruption button (3) is not working, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key or centrally from inside to end the charging process. If the [unlock] indicator lamp (1) then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

ⓘ The charging process can also be ended via the multimedia system (⟶ page 608).

► Press and hold button (2) on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

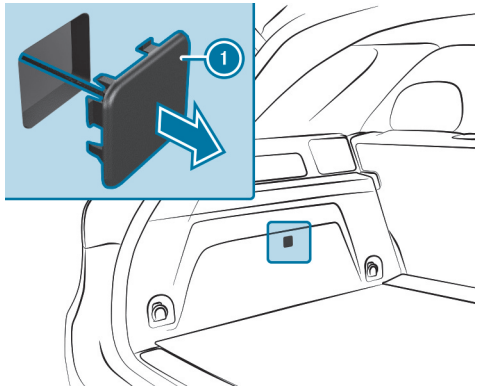
ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

► Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

ⓘ The left [unlock] indicator lamp (1) on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been disconnected and then goes out.

Emergency release of the socket flap

If the socket flap cannot be opened due to a malfunction, the socket flap can be opened for the charging process by emergency release.



- Remove cover (1) of the emergency release from the cargo compartment trim on the side.
- Pull the emergency release by cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
  The socket flap of the vehicle socket swings open.
- Insert cover (1) back into the cargo compartment trim.
- Start the AC charging process (level 1/2) (→ page 399).

or

- Start the DC charging process (level 3) (→ page 405).

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ► On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ► Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ► In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE
Damage caused by vehicle being lowered

Vehicles AIRMATIC: The vehicle can be lowered due to differences in temperature or extended non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

NOTICE
Damage resulting from lowering of the vehicle

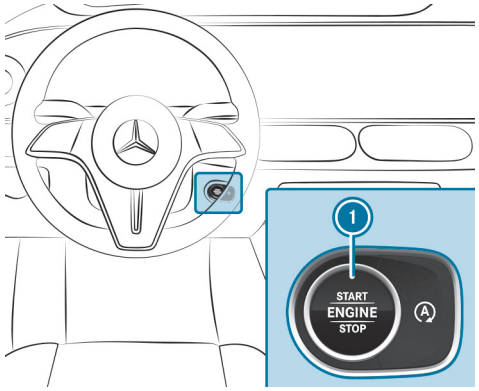
Vehicles with AMG RIDE CONTROL + or AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL: The vehicle may lower due to temperature differences or prolonged non-operational times. This can damage parts of the vehicle body.

- Ensure when parking the vehicle and when pulling away that there are no obstacles, e.g. curbstones, beneath or within immediate proximity to the vehicle body.

NOTICE
Damage resulting from lowering of the vehicle

Vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL or AMG RIDE CONTROL: The vehicle may lower due to temperature differences or prolonged non-operational times. This can damage parts of the vehicle body.

- Ensure when parking the vehicle and when pulling away that there are no obstacles, e.g. curbstones, beneath or within immediate proximity to the vehicle body.



- Slow the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P with the vehicle stationary and the brake pedal depressed (→ page 374).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing the button 1.

- Release the service brake slowly.
- Exit and then lock the vehicle.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes as long as the driver's door is closed.

Automatic vehicle shut-off upon locking

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic shut-off function.

IF YOU EXIT A VEHICLE IN A STATE OF OPERATIONAL READINESS, THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF WHEN LOCKED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle has been switched on or started.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked using the lock button on the tailgate.

The vehicle remains started if it is not locked as described after leaving the vehicle. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Automatic vehicle shut-off after a specific period of time

When the vehicle has been started, the following display message will appear on the driver display when you exit the vehicle or following a predetermined delay time in transmission position P : Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins

The vehicle is then switched off automatically after the displayed time has elapsed at the latest.

To avoid automatic shut-off after a certain period of time, acknowledge the corresponding message on the central display of the multimedia system.

THE VEHICLE REMAINS STARTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the vehicle is not locked as described after exiting
- if automatic shut-off is not indicated by the display message
- if automatic shut-off has been deactivated after a certain period of time via the corresponding message on the central display

In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Garage door opener (HomeLink®)

PROGRAMMING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

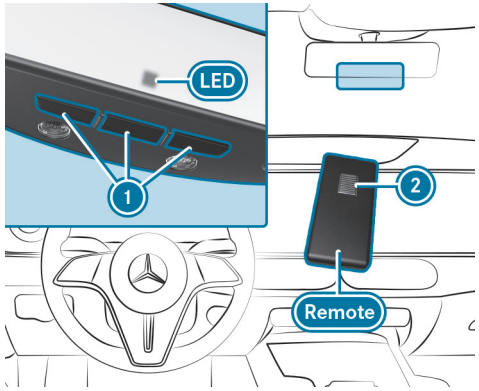
ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the door's range of movement.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The original remote control for the garage door is used.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



► **Programming procedure:** press one of the buttons to be programmed (1) and then release it.

If the selected button is not programmed, the LED flashes slowly in orange.

ⓘ To reprogram a button which has already been programmed, press the corresponding button until the indicator lamp slowly begins flashing orange. This may take up to 20 seconds.

- Point the remote control from a distance of between 2 in (5 cm) and 12 in (30 cm) underneath the mirror towards one of the buttons (1).
- Press and hold the button (2) on the remote control until you observe one of the following:
  - The LED lights up continuously in green. Programming is complete.
  - The LED flashes in green. Programming was successful.

ⓘ It may take up to 20 seconds for the LED to light up continuously in green.

The selected HomeLink® button is now programmed.

- **To test the programming:** press and hold the HomeLink® button for two seconds.
- Release the HomeLink® button and, after three seconds, press and hold it again for two seconds.
- Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

ⓘ If you have a garage door system with fixed code or QuickTrain technology, pressing the programmed HomeLink® button opens or closes the garage door.
If the garage door is not working and the LED is flashing rapidly, you must perform a rolling code synchronization (→ page 414).

PERFORMING A ROLLING CODE SYNCHRONIZATION (IF REQUIRED)

⚠ **DANGER**
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

If the garage door is not working and the indicator lamp in the inside mirror is flashing rapidly, your garage door system operates with rolling code. In this case, a rolling code synchronization must be performed manually.

Information on rolling code synchronization: In the following steps, you must press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener for your garage. Please note that the names of the buttons may vary depending on the respective manufacturer. For more information, refer to the instruction manual for the garage door opener.

- Have someone assist you to ensure that the steps can be carried out easier and faster.
- You may need a ladder or something of similar stability to help you reach the buttons. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform these steps!
- Certain timings must be observed for the following steps. You may have to practice these steps multiple times.

► Find the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener in the garage.

The shape and color of the buttons vary depending on the respective manufacturer.

► Press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button.

An indicator lamp may begin flashing depending on the manufacturer of the garage door opener.

► Within 30 seconds, press and hold the HomeLink® button in the vehicle for three seconds.

► Press the HomeLink® button again and hold pressed for three seconds.

► Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

Rolling code synchronization is now complete. HomeLink® should now activate your garage door equipped with a rolling code.

Please note that some garage door openers may require the HomeLink® button to be pressed for different lengths of time during the synchronization process. Refer to the garage door manufacturer's instruction manual.
More information can be found on the https://www.homelink.com

TROUBLESHOOTING PROBLEMS WHEN PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poi-soning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

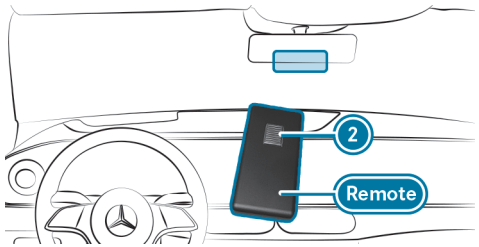
ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

- ► Ensure that the remote control used for programming is approved by the manufacturer of the garage door opener and activates the door.



- ► Replace the batteries in the remote control.
- ► Hold the remote control at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 2 in (5 cm) and 12 in (30 cm).
  Hold each position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ► Hold the remote control at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. Maintain each position for at least 25 seconds.
- ► On remote controls that only transmit for a limited period, press the button (2) on the remote control again before transmission ends.

ⓘ **SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:**

- **United States (U.S.):** call the free HomeLink® hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- online at https://www.homelink.com

DELETING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

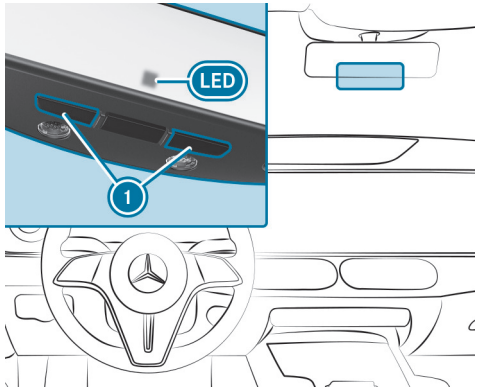
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold the outer buttons (1).
  The LED lights up in orange.
- As soon as the LED starts flashing rapidly in green, release the buttons (1).
  This may take up to 10 seconds.
  The entire memory has been deleted.

SPECIAL PROGRAMMING MODES (IF REQUIRED)

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

D-mode: A special programming mode is required for some devices available on the market. Only use this mode if expressly stated in the programming instructions in the instruction manual for the device or on the https://www.homelink.com.

Electric parking brake

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The transmission is in park position P.
  and
- The vehicle is switched off.
  or
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 420).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is slowing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.
  - A system malfunction has occurred.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is idle for a long period.
  - The vehicle is switched off.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** in the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:
  - Following completion of a parking procedure.

- If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and the accelerator pedal is depressed.

  or

  - The transmission is shifted from position P to D or R while the vehicle is on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver has fastened the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 139).

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

  - The transmission is shifted from park position P to another transmission position.

When the electric parking brake is released, red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) on the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

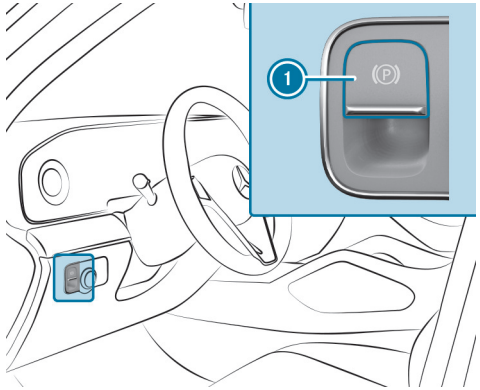
► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

APPLYING

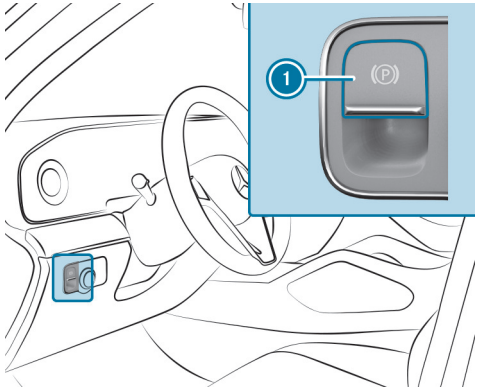


- When the vehicle is grounded, push handle (1).

  Red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

The electric parking brake is only securely applied if red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) is lit steadily.

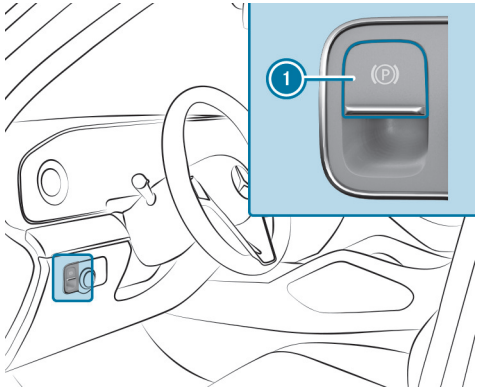
RELEASING



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).

  Red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp on the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).

  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message Release Parking Brake is displayed the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

Collision detection for a parked vehicle

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

If an impact was detected on a parked vehicle, a message is displayed in the multimedia system upon start-up of the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MUST BE SWITCHED ON TO RECEIVE THIS MESSAGE:

- Tow-away alarm (⟶ page 228)
- Collision detection(⟶ page 423)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged
- The force of the impact

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example in a double-decker garage.
- The locked vehicle is parked in a car wash.

ⓘ Switch off the tow-away alarm to prevent inadvertent activation. When the tow-away alarm is switched off, collision detection is also switched off.
Collision detection can be switched off permanently via the multimedia system. (⟶ page 423)

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the collision detection function is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is parked to facilitate the next vehicle start.

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- in the event of an impact involving the other party at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select GUARD 360° Veh. Protection.
- Activate or deactivate Collision Notification.

SWITCHING THE COLLISION PHOTOS ON AND OFF

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- Activate or deactivate Collision Recordings.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be recorded. Up to 12 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos from the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

TAKING PHOTOS REMOTELY VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

With this function activated, photos of the parked vehicle can be taken via the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ The "Snapshots Inside" and/or "Snapshots Outside" Digital Extra must be activated.

- Activate or deactivate Remote Recording Requests.

ⓘ The "Theft Notification and Parking Damage Detection" Digital Extra must be activated.

TRANSFERRING COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

- Select Upload Collision Recordings.

  The collision photos will be uploaded to Mercedes-Benz in encrypted format.

ⓘ All recordings can be viewed via View Collision Recordings in the Gallery App.

ⓘ Collision photos can be exported or deleted via the Gallery App.

Snapshots Inside Digital Extra

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have created a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on your smartphone.
- The Digital Extra Snapshot Inside has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- There is no one in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is switched off and locked.
- In the GUARD 360° menu, the option Remote Picture Request is activated.

- You have enabled the permission for the Interior Camera (⟶ page 590).

This Digital Extra allows you to capture an image of the interior of your parked vehicle. This can be useful, for example, if you've forgotten something on the passenger seat.

You can take two photographs per hour. The images are available for 24 hours. You can view or download these within this period and save them to your smartphone's gallery app. After 24 hours, the images will be deleted.

ⓘ The images are protected by end-to-end encryption and can only be viewed by you.
Images can only be captured with a single smartphone.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Here's how it works:

► Open [car] in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
The My garage menu appears.

► Select Service management.

► Activate Snapshots Inside.

TRIGGERING IMAGE CAPTURE

► Select [grid] in the Mercedes-Benz App.

► Select [camera] Snapshots under SAFETY AND PROTECTION.

► Select [camera] Inside.
The images will be available shortly and stored under "Latest Images".

ⓘ If it is not possible to capture an image, you will see a message. Check, for example, whether the options Snapshot Inside and Remote Picture Request are enabled.

SAVING IMAGES

► Select the desired images.

► Select Save.
The images are stored in your smartphone's gallery app.

Snapshots Outside Digital Extra

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have created a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on your smartphone.
- The Digital Extra Snapshot Outside has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- There is no one in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is switched off and locked.
- In the GUARD 360° menu, the option Remote Picture Request is activated.

This Digital Extra allows you to capture an image of the area around your parked vehicle. This allows you to check the immediate surroundings of the vehicle.

You can take two photographs per hour. The images are available for 24 hours. You can view or download these within this period and save them to your smartphone's gallery app. After 24 hours, the images will be deleted.

ⓘ The images are protected by end-to-end encryption and can only be viewed by you.
Images can only be captured with a single smartphone.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Here's how it works:

- ► Open  in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- ► Select Service management.
- ► Activate Snapshots Outside.

TRIGGERING IMAGE CAPTURE

- ► Select  in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- ► Select  Snapshots under SAFETY AND PROTECTION.
- ► Select  Outside.
  The images will be available shortly and stored under "Latest Images".

ⓘ If it is not possible to capture an image, you will see a message. Check if the option Remote picture Request is enabled, for example.

SAVING IMAGES

- ► Select the desired images.
- ► Select Save.
  The images are stored in your smartphone's gallery app.

Notes on laying up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left non-operational for a long period.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

The vehicle features driving systems that assist with driving, parking and maneuvering. These driving systems serve solely as aids. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility to adhere to road traffic laws. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic situation and implement any necessary actions accordingly. Be aware of the limitations regarding safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. The road conditions and weather conditions, as well the traffic situation are not always taken into consideration.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. When changing drivers, ensure that the driver taking control of the vehicle is aware of the stored speed.

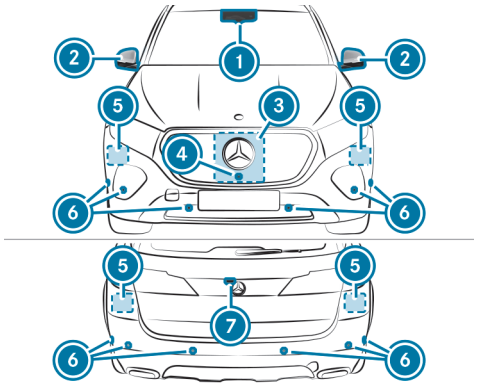
Vehicle sensors/cameras

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- ► Have damage to the bumpers, radiator shell or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windshield repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

A number of driving and driving safety systems use radar or ultrasonic sensors and cameras to monitor the surroundings in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Cameras in the windshield
2. Cameras in the exterior mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Reversing camera

In particular, keep the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (⟶ page 723).

To avoid malfunctions of the driving and driving safety systems, do not cover the sensors and cameras or their detection ranges.

Do not obstruct the detection range of sensors and cameras by attaching unsuitable license plate brackets. Do not attach any advertising media, stickers, foils or stone chipping protection films.

Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone impacts in the area of the windshield cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION OF THE RADAR SENSOR SYSTEM

In certain countries, and in the vicinity of radio astronomy facilities, the radar sensor system may switch off automatically. When the radar sensor system switches off, all the radar-based driving systems are temporarily deactivated.

Deactivation of the radar sensor system is indicated by corresponding messages in the driver display. When the distance to the radio astronomy facility is large enough, the radar-based driving systems become available again.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (⟶ page 428)
- Off-road ABS (⟶ page 429)
- BAS (⟶ page 429)
- ESP® (⟶ page 429)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 433)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (⟶ page 433)
- EBD (⟶ page 435)
- STEER CONTROL (⟶ page 435)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 435)

- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 437)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (⟶ page 437)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 437)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 467)
- AIRMATIC (⟶ page 479)
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (⟶ page 485)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL + (⟶ page 491)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 494)
- AMG Launch Control (⟶ page 497)

DRIVER ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS

ⓘ Availability of some functions or sub-functions of the driver assistance functions will depend on the respective equipment or country of use. The range of functions may differ from the functions listed here.

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
- Speed limit function (⟶ page 446)
- Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function (⟶ page 448)
- DSR (⟶ page 450)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 462)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 452)
- Emergency Stop function (⟶ page 455)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 457)
- Proactive Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 459)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 472)
- Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning (⟶ page 472)
- Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 476)
- Reversing camera (⟶ page 498)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 500)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 510)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 513)
- Rim protection warning(⟶ page 520)
- Reverse maneuvering function (⟶ page 521)
- Close-range braking function (⟶ page 523)
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist (⟶ page 526)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations.

During braking, forinstance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking. Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel the brake pedal pulsate. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- In the event of a malfunction or disturbance, the yellow ABS warning lamp [(ABS)] lights up continuously when the vehicle is ready to drive again.

Function of off-road ABS

OFF-ROAD ABS IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVE PROGRAM IS SELECTED.

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h). At higher speeds, ABS regulates the brake pressure (⟶ page 428).
- If Offroad ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) assists with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure and can shorten the braking distance. ABS also prevents the wheels from locking.

If the brake pedal is rapidly depressed, BAS is activated and then deactivated as soon as the brake pedal is released. The brakes then function as usual once again.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN THE PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads
- When braking

IF THE VEHICLE TAKES A DIRECTION OTHER THAN THAT INTENDED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® INTERVENES TO STABILIZE THE VEHICLE AS FOLLOWS:

- One or more wheels are braked individually.
- Output of the drive system is adjusted according to the situation.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP BEGINS FLASHING, ONE OR MORE WHEELS HAVE REACHED THEIR GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the respective road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, SWITCH ESP® OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a fault.
- If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is switched off.

IF ESP® IS FAULTY OR SWITCHED OFF,

- driving stability will no longer be improved.
- the drive wheels may spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control may be deactivated.

ⓘ The braking procedure continues to receive assistance from ABS.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Display messages (⟶ page 908)
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 980)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is an element of ESP® and allows you to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road or road surfaces with different levels of grip.

When drive program is selected, a special ETS/4ETS system specifically configured for off-road terrain is automatically activated.

ETS/4ETS IMPROVES TRACTION BY INTERVENING AS FOLLOWS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they begin spinning.
- Additional drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions, as well as the driver's preferred driving style. The ESP® mode appropriate for the selected drive program will be activated (⟶ page 371).

FUNCTION OF ESP® (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

YOU CAN SELECT BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING MODES OF THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

ESP® MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h), if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- When there is a strong crosswind and a driving speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h).

ESP® CAN STABILIZE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.
- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® SPORT or ESP® OFF was selected before the engine was switched off.

WHEN THE [ESP] WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR MORE WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ESP® SPORT

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

► Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the [ESP OFF] and [ESP SPORT] warning lamps light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the [ESP] warning lamp flashes. ESP® then only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT ALSO HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin.

  The power of the drive system is only slightly limited according to the situation and the drive wheels can spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilization of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is switched off, the OFF and ESP OFF warning lamps light up continuously.

DEACTIVATING ESP® HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilization of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

ⓘ Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

IT MAY BE BEST TO ACTIVATE ESP® SPORT OR DEACTIVATE ESP® IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

OBSERVE THE DISPLAY MESSAGES AND INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS WHICH ARE DISPLAYED:

- Indicator and warning lamps (⟶ page 980)
- Display messages (⟶ page 908)

ETS/4ETS (ELECTRONIC TRACTION SYSTEM)
ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects gusting crosswinds and helps to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The vehicle's lateral drift is minimized by specific, one-sided braking intervention.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.

FUNCTION OF ESP® TRAILER STABILIZATION

WARNING
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilization can stabilize the vehicle when towing a trailer. If the trailer/vehicle combination begins to fishtail, drive power is reduced and the wheels are braked systematically.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® trailer stabilization is active at speeds above approx. 40 mph (65 km/h) .
- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

Multimedia system:



- Select ESP.

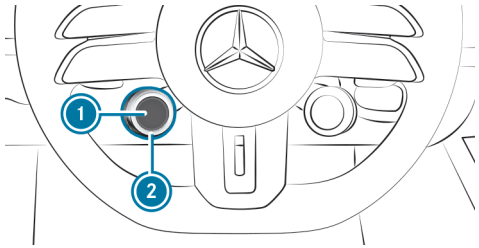
  If ESP® is switched on, the indicator lamp lights up.

If ESP® is switched off, the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

SETTING ESP® WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (→ page 434).



- **To set ESP®:** turn the rotary switch 2 until display button 1 shows the symbol .

The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 364).

THE ROAD COLOR OF THE BUTTON SYMBOL [OFF] INDICATES THE CURRENT SETTING:

- [OFF] Blue: ESP® ON
- [OFF] Yellow: ESP® SPORT
- [OFF] Red: ESP® OFF

- **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press the display button (1) when ESP® is activated.
  The road in the button symbol [OFF] lights up yellow.
  The warning lamps [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] appear in the driver display.
- **To deactivate ESP® :** set ESP® SPORT and then press and hold the display button (1).
  The road in the button symbol [OFF] lights up red.
  The warning lamps [OFF] and [ESP OFF] appear in the driver display.
- **To switch on ESP® :** briefly press the display button (1) in ESP® SPORT or when ESP® is switched off.
  The road in the button symbol [OFF] lights up blue.
  The warning lamps [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] go out.

When the symbol [car] is shown with a red **!** on the display button (1), ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages shown on the driver display.

SETTING ESP® IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)
Multimedia system:

→ [grid]

- Select App.
- Select Drive Program.

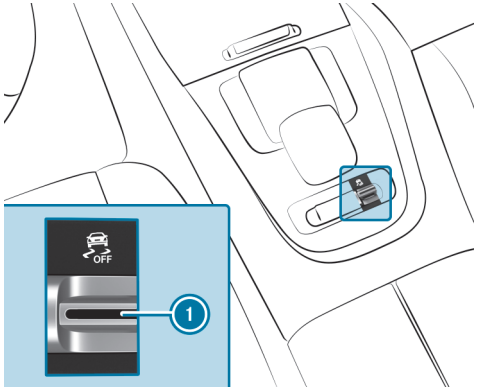
ⓘ Depending on the respective equipment, the AMG Setup menu can also be accessed via the AMG button on the center console.

ESP® is always activated when the vehicle is started. The road in the button symbol [OFF] lights up blue.

- **To set ESP® SPORT:** when ESP® is activated, briefly press [OFF] to change to the Sport program.
  The road in the button symbol [OFF] lights up in yellow.
- **To switch off ESP® :** set the program ESP® SPORT and press and hold [OFF] to switch off ESP®.
  The road in the button symbol [OFF] lights up in red. The [OFF] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps appear in the driver display.
- **To switch on ESP® :** in ESP® SPORT or when ESP® is switched off, briefly press [OFF].
  The road in the button symbol [OFF] lights up in blue.
  The warning lamps [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] go out.

ⓘ ESP® can also be adjusted using the steering wheel buttons (→ page 364).

DEACTIVATING/ACTIVATING ESP® (WITH OFFROAD PACKAGE OR E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)



► Pull rocker switch (1).

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Display messages (⟶ page 908)
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 980)

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) monitors and regulates the brake pressure at the rear wheels. It improves driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a perceptible steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: if you brake and both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface, you will receive a steering recommendation. If the vehicle is skidding, you will not receive a steering recommendation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is faulty.
- The steering is faulty.

If ESP® is faulty, the power steering continues to provide assistance.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function stops the vehicle from moving without the need to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function serves solely as an aid. It is only intended to provide assistance when driving, and is no guarantee that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards when stationary. Responsibility for the vehicle remaining safely at a standstill lies with the driver at all times.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The upward gradient must not exceed approx. 30%.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- Vehicle traction standby is established.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- Transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the brake pedal, and shortly thereafter firmly depress it further until the notification HOLD appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the accelerator pedal to set off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until the notification HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The park position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE PARK POSITION P AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE WILL GUARANTEE SAFE AND SECURE POSITIONING OF THE VEHICLE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system fault.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ► Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

REQUIREMENTS:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

Hill Start Assist briefly holds the vehicle in place when pulling away uphill. It allows the driver's foot to move from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal without the vehicle immediately starting to roll.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic with flashing brake lights in an emergency braking situation. In addition the hazard warning lamps are switched on (⟶ page 63).

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above approx. 31 mph (50 km/h), the brake lights flash rapidly. This provides following traffic with a particularly noticeable warning.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g,on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

TWO ATTENTION ASSIST SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Standard: normal system sensitivity
- Sensitive: higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! appears on the driver display. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

If operational readiness is established, ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on automatically. The last sensitivity level selected remains stored.



Example

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments (1) displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments (1) are displayed as the attention level decreases.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate an attention level, and therefore is not able to issue a warning, the segments (1) are grayed out.

ⓘ Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, ATTENTION ASSIST features microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions. These functions are only available in conjunction with the multifunctional interior camera (⟶ page 584).

MICROSLEEP DETECTION

If the system detects signs of microsleep using the multifunctional interior camera, the Microsleep Take a Break! warning message appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds. Confirm the warning message with the Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, the system initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 455).

DISTRACTION DETECTION

Using the multifunctional interior camera, ATTENTION ASSIST can detect if the driver averts their gaze from the traffic situation and is therefore distracted.

If the system detects driver distraction, the white Remain Alert! message appears after a few seconds and a warning tone sounds. If the driver does not return their gaze to the road, the message is displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone sounds.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 455).

STATUS DISPLAY OF ATTENTION ASSIST

Yellow: the microsleep detection subfunction and distraction detection are malfunctioning. Observe the display messages.

Yellow: the system is not available. Observe the display messages.

White: the system is switched off (country-dependent).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).
- The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are available from a speed of approx. 12 mph (20 km/h).

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes

- if the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- if the Active Steering Assist function of Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- if the clock is set to the incorrect time
- if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

MICROSLEEP DETECTION AND DISTRACTION DETECTION WILL ALSO NOT FUNCTION IF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE EYES OF THE DRIVER DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- poor ambient light
- the driver is wearing unsuitable eyeglasses or sunglasses
- the line of sight is outside the viewing range of the multifunctional interior camera

Observe the display messages on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS AND ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened, e.g. to change driver or to take a break.

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- ▶ Select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed that is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.

► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 19).

Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes according to the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and stored on the steering wheel (→ page 443).

THE ADJUSTABLE SET SPEED MAY VARY DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- the selected drive program E (→ page 366)
- the stored speed restriction (→ page 443)

The adjustable set speed may differ if a speed restriction is stored.

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. Increase the set speed again manually as required.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDITIONAL PROPERTIES OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

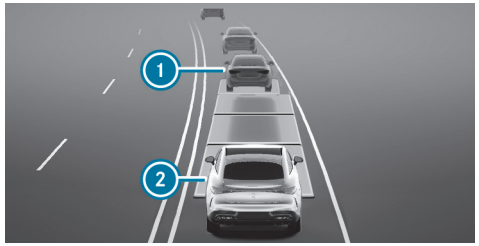
- adjusts the driving style according to the selected drive program
- initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- takes lane-specific passing restrictions into account on highways or multi-lane roads with separated roadways (depending on the country)

If the SPORT drive program is selected in DYNAMIC SELECT, the driving dynamics of Distance Assist DISTRONIC are more efficient (→ page 366).

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, the vehicle can follow the vehicle in front automatically within up to 150 seconds (country-dependent) as it pulls away again. To pull away automatically from a standstill, the system must have detected attentiveness from the driver. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and audible warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 426).

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

(1) Vehicle in front
(2) Pre-set distance

The vehicle detected in front (1) is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK highways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Gray: Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, but not yet active.

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill and can no longer follow the vehicle in front, the status display will also be shown in green.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and is highlighted on the speedometer. If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is in passive mode, the status display is grayed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer light up.

If pre-set distance (2) is increased or decreased, the indicator is displayed briefly.

The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system can be switched to passive mode. The Suspended message appears on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is available from a speed range of approx. 15 mph (20 km/h) .

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- in parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

OPERATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed that is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.

► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

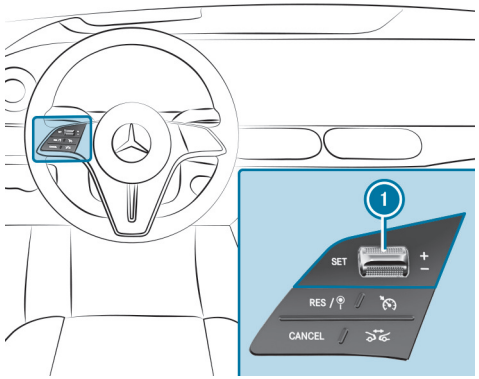
► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All doors are closed.
- The radar sensor system check has been successfully completed.

CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL



1 SET - SET + Decreases/increases the speed
RES Adopts the stored/detected speed
Switches Distance Assist DISTRONIC on/off
CANCEL Deactivating Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Increases/decreases the specified distance

► To activate/deactivate Distance Assist DISTRONIC, press the button .

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

► **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 1 up or down, or press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

► **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPEED

- Press rocker switch (1) up or down as far as the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press rocker switch (1) either up or down as far as the pressure point and hold pressed.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

or

- Press rocker switch (1) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or decreased by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Press rocker switch (1) beyond the pressure point and hold pressed.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press rocker switch (1) up.

ADOPTING THE SPEED LIMIT SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- With Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, press RES/.

or

- To activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC and to adopt the speed restriction, press RES/ twice.
  The speed limit shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when at a standstill.

PULLING AWAY WITH DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES/.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

DECREASING/INCREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE TO THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- Press .
  The indicator appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.
  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident from exiting the driver's seat with Distance Assist DISTRONIC still active

If the vehicle is braked by Distance Assist DISTRONIC only and the driver leaves the driver's seat, the vehicle is at risk of rolling away.

- ► Always switch off Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle against rolling away before exiting the driver's seat.

► Press CANCEL.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

SPEED LIMIT FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 19).

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 448).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not adopted.

Adjustment of the travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the built-up area. The speed limit indicator on the driver display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Your speed should therefore be adjusted accordingly where necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 426).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (⟶ page 467).
- Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed.

  Restricted speed limits (e.g.for a specific period of time or due to weather conditions) are not unequivocally detected by the system. Your speed should therefore be adapted to these situations accordingly.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

► Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the travel speed is adapted to route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed limits ahead are taken into account.

The route-based speed adaptation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 448).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turn-offs and exits

MOREOVER, SPEED MAY BE REDUCED IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED WITH THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR SWITCHED ON:

- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Switching on the turn signal indicator confirms the selected route guidance and activates speed adaptation.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver.
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- the road's course is not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample, at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Speed Adjustment.

SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

- ► Select Route Based or Maximum Permissible Speeds.

  When these functions are active, the travel speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed limit.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVE, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adjustment (→ page 447).

STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 19).

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of acceleration or braking via the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE ERRONEOUSLY IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If relevant traffic lights or a relevant Stop sign is no longer detected.
- If a non-relevant traffic light or a non-relevant Stop sign is detected.

► Always observe the traffic situation closely and be ready to react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limited detection of the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT TO A RELEVANT TRAFFIC LIGHT OR A RELEVANT STOP SIGN:

- e.g. in staggered traffic or in the event of a sudden or late lane change

► Always remain attentive to the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate deceleration from the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

The Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function brakes the vehicle with up to 30% of possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not adequate, a visual and audible warning is issued by the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function.

► Apply the brakes manually.

With Distance Assist DISTRONIC activated, the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function decelerates the vehicle as the vehicle approaches Stop signs or traffic lights.

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill by the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function, assume manual control of the vehicle again to continue driving.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

STATUS DISPLAYS FOR THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION



Green: the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function decelerates the vehicle as the vehicle approaches a Stop sign or traffic lights. If the vehicle is decelerated to a standstill, the corresponding status displays are shown until the vehicle pulls away again.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function is available up to a speed of approx. 55 mph (85 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- with poor weather and road conditions, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections, particularly in dark conditions
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged, or covered
- in parking garages
- on roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients
- if the map data has not been updated or is unavailable
- around building sites

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 426).

SWITCHING THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION ON/OFF IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Speed Adjustment.

► Activate or deactivate Traffic Lights and Stop Signs.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

FUNCTION OF DSR

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) is a downhill driving assist function. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR will apply the vehicle's brakes minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR will control the speed at the selected target speed.

The target speed can be set to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h) and you can drive at a higher or slower speed at any time by braking or accelerating.

DSR IS AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHED OFF IF:

- the vehicle is driven faster than 28 mph (45 km/h)
- the drive program is changed

The message DSR Off will appear on the driver display. The status display on the driver display will light up and a warning tone will sound.

If the driver program is changed, DSR will remain active.

INFORMATION ON DSR

WARNING
Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

- Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

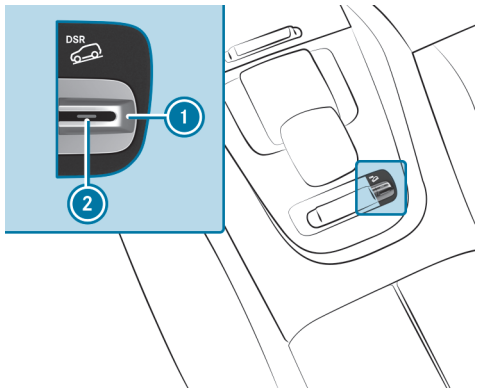
The driver is always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tires, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the ambient conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 426).

SWITCHING DSR ON/OFF (WITH OFFROAD PACKAGE OR E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is traveling at approx. 24 mph (40 km/h) or less.
  If the travel speed is too high, the message Do Not Exceed 25 mph appears on the driver display.
- The drive program [S] is not selected.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.



- **To activate:** pull the rocker switch (1).
  The indicator lamp (2) lights up.
  The symbol [DSR] appears on the driver display.
- **To deactivate:** pull the rocker switch (1).
  The indicator lamp (2) goes out and the symbol [DSR] disappears.

SWITCHING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION) ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is traveling at or below 24 mph (40 km/h).
  If the travel speed is too high, the Do Not Exceed 25 mph message appears on the driver display.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control, variable limiter and recuperation level [D] [AUTO] are deactivated.

Multimedia system:

→ [car]

- Select [DSR].
  The indicator lamp is lit when DSR is active.

A status display appears on the driver display when the function is activated.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

Requirements:

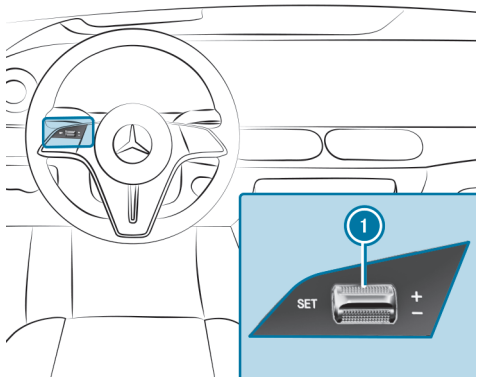
- DSR is activated

When DSR is activated, the target speed can be set to between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).

The set target speed is indicated under the green status display DSR on the driver display.

When DSR is activated, you are traveling no faster than 4 mph (6 km/h).

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED WITH THE CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL



► **To increase target speed:** push the rocker switch 1 up.
- The target speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

► Push the rocker switch 1 up and hold pressed.
The target speed is increased in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

► **To decrease target speed:** push the rocker switch 1 down.
- The target speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

► Press the rocker switch 1 down and hold pressed.
The target speed is 1 mph (reduced in 1 km/h) increments.

Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF STEERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to abrupt failure of the Steering Assist function

When the system limits for Steering Assist have been reached, it can no longer be guaranteed that the system will remain active or that it will keep the vehicle within its lane.

► Keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times and remain attentive to the traffic situation.

► Always steer the vehicle in accordance with the respective traffic situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unexpected steering interventions from Steering Assist

The detection of lane markings may be faulty, and could lead to sudden and unanticipated steering interventions.

► Steer the vehicle according to the traffic situation.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system provides moderate steering interventions when driving in the center of the lane. Depending on the respective vehicle speed, Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as references for orientation.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

If necessary, Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the center of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings is impaired, Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Steering Assist may be unavailable, for example, if Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off (⟶ page 443).

STEERING ASSIST PROVIDES NO SUPPORT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when crossing intersections
- at traffic circles or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tire pressure is too low

STATUS DISPLAY OF STEERING ASSIST

Gray: activated and in passive mode

Green: activated and active

Red hands, flashing: call for "Hands on the wheel" due to

- inadequate steering intervention by the driver

- detection of system limits (transition from active status to passive status)

During the transition from active mode to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown in gray on the driver display.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times so that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 426).

LIMITED TOUCH DETECTION

THE TOUCH DETECTION MAY BE LIMITED OR INOPERATIVE IF THERE IS NO DIRECT CONTACT BETWEEN THE HAND AND THE STEERING WHEEL, FOR EXAMPLE:

- the driver is wearing gloves
- there is a steering hub cap on the steering wheel

STEERING ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued.



Indicator (1) appears on the driver display.

If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (⟶ page 455).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

If Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a malfunction in ATTENTION ASSIST has occurred
- the multifunctional interior camera is concealed
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
  - dense shadows on the road
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- if there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, for example, at roadworks or intersections
- if the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the road is narrow and winding
- if there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers

- if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on and its use has been approved (⟶ page 585). This requirement will depend on the respective country of use.

Multimedia system:

→ 🚗

► Select 🚘.

The indicator lamp lights up when Steering Assist is switched on.

Emergency Stop function

The Emergency Stop function can issue a warning if it detects that certain actions have not been carried out by the driver, and can reduce the speed until the vehicle comes to a standstill. A warning may be issued in various situations, and if necessary, an emergency stop initiated.

A WARNING IS ISSUED FIRST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is in danger of leaving its lane with the Steering Assist function switched off.
- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain time, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment). Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is pressed.

AN EMERGENCY STOP MAY BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door.
- The driver does not react to the ATTENTION ASSIST warning (⟶ page 437).

ⓘ If Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation. Observe the notes on touch detection for Steering Assist (⟶ page 452).

THE EMERGENCY STOP FUNCTION ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:



- The notification (1) appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds.
- The Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal message appears on the driver display and a continuous warning tone sounds.

AS SOON AS THE EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED TO CANCEL: OPERATE STEERING WHEEL AND A PEDAL **MESSAGE APPEARS:**

- the vehicle is no longer accelerated.
- if already active, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

In addition, the hazard warning light system is switched on. The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp braking and slight tensioning of the belt are implemented as required.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the electric parking brake is applied.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call Center.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP BEFORE AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Turn the steering wheel.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Firmly press the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

  The warning message, the warning tone and electric power steering remain active. The braking action is canceled.
- Turn the steering wheel firmly

  The warning message and the warning tone remain active. Electric power steering is canceled. The vehicle continues to be braked.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP COMPLETELY:

- Turn the steering wheel while pressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal at the same time.

The Emergency Stop function may initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Steering Assist and the Emergency Stop function are disabled until operational readiness has been established once again.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR DETECTING VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 452)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 457)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 462)

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Emergency Stop function is available in a speed range of up to 130 mph (210 km/h). Different activation speeds then apply to various situations.

Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ► Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ► Monitor the lane change.

WARNING
Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- ► Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

Lane Change Assist assists the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

The lane change is initiated by brief or continuous flashing with the combination switch.

ⓘ If a lane change is initiated by continuous flashing, reset the combination switch manually after the lane change has been completed.

REQUIREMENTS:

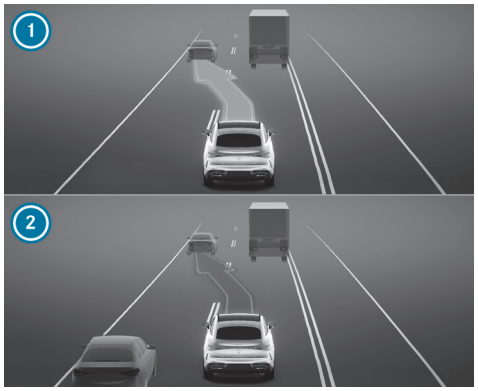
- You are driving on a freeway or on a main road similar to a freeway.
- The travel speed is between approximately 40 mph (60 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- A dashed boundary marking separates the adjacent lane.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The sensors have detected a vehicle with sufficient distance behind your own vehicle once since the last time operational readiness was established.
- Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 459).
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist are activated on the freeway.

IF THE SYSTEM IS NOT AVAILABLE, ACTIVATE THE SYSTEM AGAIN IF:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist were already activated prior to entering the freeway.
- The system briefly no longer recognizes the road being traveled as a freeway or a main road similar to a freeway, e.g.at a freeway intersection.

When Lane Change Assist detects a suitable road once again, reactivate it using RES/, SET + or SET - on the steering wheel.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1 Green arrow: lane change initiated
2 Red arrow: lane change canceled

If Lane Change Assist is available, the symbol appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the indicator appears with gray arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver briefly or continuously flashes the turn signal indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow on the symbol. On the driver display, a green arrow 1 towards the respective adjacent lane is shown in the view of MBUX Surround Navigation. The Lane Change to the Left message, forexample, also appears.

The warning messages issued for a lane change without having actuated the turn signal indicator are identical to the warning messages issued for a lane change in which the turn signal indicator was actuated by the driver.

If a direct lane change is not possible directly following activation of the turn signal indicator, due to a detected obstacle forexample, the arrow next to the symbol is also shown flashing green. The adjacent lane continues to be monitored. When the lane becomes accessible, a lane change is carried out and the Lane Change to the Left message, forexample, appears on the driver display. When the green arrows stop flashing, activate the lane change again.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The surrounding conditions change (e.g.obstacle detected).
- The driver takes their hands off the steering wheel.
- The driver steers too vigorously or steers in the opposite direction.
- The driver switches on the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Steering Assist are deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as intended.

A CANCELLATION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST IS INDICATED AS FOLLOWS:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- In certain circumstances, a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The same system limits apply to Lane Change Assist as for Steering Assist (→ page 452).

LANE CHANGE ASSIST MAY ALSO BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (⟶ page 426).
- The exterior lighting indicates a defect.
- The system does not recognize a suitable road, e.g.in narrow bends or shortly after a slip road.
- The vehicle is within a construction site.

ⓘ The Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically over a certain distance after the vehicle has been delivered. Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Steering Assist symbol.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 426).

SETTING LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.

► Activate or deactivate Lane Change Assist.

ⓘ If Steering Assist was switched off, Lane Change Assist will then be inoperative.

Proactive Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrectly executed lane change

The system can initiate a lane change, despite the traffic situation being unsuitable or if the adjacent lane is not available, is unusable or is occupied.

► Monitor the traffic conditions at all times.

► Canceling the lane change if necessary: grip the steering wheel or perform a light countersteering action and guide the vehicle back into its own lane.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incomplete lane change or failure to initiate a lane change

The system may not always clearly determine all situations in which a lane change is practical or necessary (e.g. the lane coming to an end).

In this case, no automatic lane change is initiated or is initiated too late and/or canceled.

- ► Monitor the traffic conditions at all times.
- ► Execute the lane change independently or implement preventative actions as required.

Proactive Lane Change Assist is a subfunction of Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate, as well as its subsequent execution.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly to return the vehicle to its own lane.

REQUIREMENTS:

- The conditions for activating Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Proactive Lane Change Assist is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 459).
- Driving on a freeway or on a main road similar to a freeway, in a country for which this function is approved.
- The road currently being traveled allows lane changes. There are no tight bends, forexample.
- The travel speed is between approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) and 85 mph (140 km/h).

ⓘ The lower speed limit may be even less in certain traffic situations.

ⓘ If you are in a country for which this function is not approved, the menu item for Proactive Lane Change is not operative in the multimedia system.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN INITIATE A PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The set desired speed for Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be achieved due to a slower vehicle traveling ahead in the same lane.
- There is little traffic, and the set desired speed for Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be achieved in a slower lane.
- A lane change is necessary to follow the route entered in the navigation system or the road currently being navigated. The lane change can already take place before the prompt to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the lane being traveled in is about to end.
- You are driving in the slowest lane.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST WILL NOT EXECUTE A PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The system detects that the adjacent lane is about to end.
- On some route sections, no lane change is initiated to the slowest lanes.

- If the driver has canceled a proactive lane change, no lane change will be initiated in this direction for a certain period of time. The proactive lane change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in a given direction or has changed lanes themselves, no lane change is initiated in the opposite direction for a certain period of time. The proactive lane change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.

The same cancellation conditions apply to the proactive lane change as to the lane change initiated by the driver with Lane Change Assist.

IN ADDITION, THE PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE CAN BE CANCELED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES IN PARTICULAR:

- During the lane change, the system detects a construction site separated by traffic cones, in its own or in the adjacent lane.
- The system recognizes that the reason for a lane change no longer exists.

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

If Proactive Lane Change Assist is available, the notification  is shown in green in place of the notification  .

If Proactive Lane Change Assist is available, however, not all conditions for activation of the functions are currently satisfied, the symbols A are shown in gray. Depending on the respective country of use, only one A can be shown in gray. Proactive Lane Change Assist is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction. This will occur, forexample, if the driver has canceled a proactive lane change or has initiated a lane change independently.

If the system deems a lane change appropriate and has to adjust the travel speed accordingly, the green A flashes on the side to which a lane change is to take place.

When the proactive lane change is initiated, the driver display shows a vehicle with an arrow pointing to the adjacent lane to which the lane change is to take place, and a warning tone sounds. In addition, the reason for a lane change, forexample an overtaking maneuver, may be shown.

If the proactive lane change is canceled, the A on the side towards which a lane change was to take place is shown in red on the display  . Under certain circumstances, warning messages may also be displayed and an additional warning tone sounded.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits for Steering Assist apply to Proactive Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 452).

PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE INOPERATIVE OR IMPAIRED, OR IMPLEMENT ERRONEOUS LANE CHANGES, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (⟶ page 426).
- The exterior lighting indicates a defect.
- The system does not recognize a suitable road, e.g.in narrow bends or shortly after a slip road.
- The vehicle is in front of - or within - a construction site and/or the system has detected a construction site separated by traffic cones.
- The vehicle is within a section with temporary lane closures or lane openings.
- The system can no longer detect the lane marking correctly.
- It is raining heavily.
- Another vehicle changes to the same lane simultaneously, e.g.incoming traffic from slip roads.

The Proactive Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Proactive Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Steering Assist symbol.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 426).

SETTING PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- Select Lane Change Assist.
- Activate or deactivate Manual Initiation.

ACTIVATING PROACTIVE TRIGGERING

- Activate Manual Initiation.
- Activate Proactive Triggering.

The Proactive Triggering option can only be activated if Manual Initiation is active.

If Steering Assist was switched off, then Lane Change Assist cannot be operated.

Alternatively, Proactive Lane Change Assist can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

Further information on Proactive Lane Change (→ page 459).

Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF BRAKE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Brake Assist

Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, BRAKE ASSIST MAY:

- Issue a warning or brake without reason
- Not issue a warning or not brake

Brake Assist serves solely as an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Brake Assist.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

BRAKE ASSIST COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting

Brake Assist can help to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision.

If Brake Assist detects a collision, a collision warning is issued. An intermittent warning tone will sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:



Example

If there is a risk of collision with crossing traffic, red arrows pointing in the direction of the road user crossing your path will be shown on the driver display at low speeds, where available, in addition to the distance warning lamp .

If there is no reaction to the warning, the autonomous braking function is initiated in critical situations. In particularly critical situations, Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the collision warning will be issued simultaneously with the braking intervention.

Situation-related brake force boosting may also be effected if you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation, or if you apply the brakes during autonomous braking. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



Example

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting is effected, the pop-up (1) appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time. If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based brake force boosting is activated, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING LAMPS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

BRAKE ASSIST OFF

- Brake Assist is switched off
- The range of functions is restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system

BRAKE ASSIST

- Sensors are soiled or damaged
- A system error has occurred
- The range of functions is restricted

SYSTEM LIMITS

After switching on the vehicle or driving off, Brake Assist is unavailable, or available only to a limited extent for some time. As long as the range of functions is unavailable, or only partially available, the Brake Assist warning lamp may be shown on the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance becomes available once again.

- Brake Assist is operational up to a maximum speed of approx. 155 mph (250 km/h).

  Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the closing speed and the approach dynamics, assistance from Brake Assist is not possible, or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

  This applies in particular in the event of an imminent collision:
  - with pedestrians or cyclists
  - with cross traffic
  - when turning
  - with road users in the same lane at fast closing speeds or if the closing speed changes abruptly
  - with low overlap between your own vehicle and the other road user involved
  - with a road user cutting in
  - with a hitherto obscured road user
  - when following another road user in front at an insufficient distance
- Brake Assist only reacts to oncoming road users when you are turning.
- The situation-based brake force boosting subfunction is available from approx. 4 mph (7 km/h).
- The collision warning and autonomous braking subfunctions do not react to stalled or stopped vehicles at speeds below approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- in the event of a precarious driving style, e.g. when following a road user traveling in front at minimal distance or when changing lanes dynamically
- depending on the load condition, e.g. during trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully laden
- in road conditions where there is low grip
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- in the event of tire pressure loss or defective tires
- in complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly detected
- if the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- if a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- if the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- if driving briskly or in tight bends

FUNCTION OF THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite evasive steering function

The evasive steering function cannot always positively identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Moreover, the steering assistance provided by the evasive steering function is not always sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely exclusively on the evasive steering function.
- ► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

The evasive steering function is a subfunction of Brake Assist (⟶ page 462). Also note the Brake Assist instructions; you may otherwise not recognize dangers.

The evasive steering function can help to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision. Situation-based steering assistance is provided if an evasive maneuver is initiated due to a sudden steering movement. The evasive steering function provides assistance both in the direction of the evasive maneuver and when the vehicle is straightened. A collision warning sounds during steering assistance. A warning tone will sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up. Once steering assistance has occurred, a pop-up appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

The driver's steering input is always implemented and always takes precedence over the evasive steering function.

The steering torque of the evasive steering function is limited in order to ensure vehicle controllability.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The evasive steering function is operational from a speed of approx. 12 mph (20 km/h) to a speed of approx. 68 mph (110 km/h). Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the approach speed and the approach dynamics, assistance by the evasive steering function is not possible or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- If there is glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user traveling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes with a small separation distance
- If pedestrians, bicycles or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors and a potential collision is only recognized at a very late stage
- When towing a trailer
- If the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- In the event of tire pressure loss or defective tires
- In complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified

- If the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If driving briskly or on bends with a tight radius

FUNCTION OF THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering function Plus

The Evasive Steering function Plus cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN THESE CASES, THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS MAY

- issue an unwarranted warning or initiate a steering intervention
- not issue a warning nor initiate a steering intervention.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely solely on the Evasive Steering function Plus.

► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

► Drive at an appropriate speed when pedestrians are in the vicinity of your path of travel.

The Evasive Steering function Plus is a subfunction of Brake Assist (⟶ page 462). Also note the Brake Assist instructions; you may otherwise not recognize dangers.

The Evasive Steering function Plus can automatically react to stationary or longitudinally moving vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists within your own lane.

THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles
- Assistance through autonomous steering intervention during a necessary evasive maneuver
- Autonomous activation if there is sufficient space in your own lane
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).

When the Evasive Steering Function Plus intervenes, a warning tone is sounded for the duration of the evasive maneuver and the  distance warning lamp flashes.

The assistance of the Evasive Steering function Plus can be ended at any time by steering, accelerating or braking.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections

- in the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user traveling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes with a small separation distance
- if pedestrians, bicycles or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors and a potential collision is only detected at a very late stage
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- in the event of tire pressure loss or defective tires
- in complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified
- if the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- if a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- when driving dynamically or cornering
- if there is no lane marking, or it is not clearly recognizable
- if the road is not approximately straight
- when driving with a trailer or a bicycle rack

SETTING BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function will depend on the respective country of use.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Brake Assist activated.

Depending on availability, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function, the Evasive Steering function and Evasive Steering function Plus are deactivated when Brake Assist is switched off.

ⓘ When Brake Assist is switched off, the OFF symbol appears on the status bar of the driver display. The system will be switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

SETTING THE WARNING TIME

► Select Brake Assist.

► Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 19).

Some functions of Traffic Sign Assist are only available in certain countries.

Traffic Sign Assist records the traffic signs with the cameras in the windshield and compares them with information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports the driver by showing detected speed limits and no-overtaking zones (depending on the respective equipment) on the driver display, and warns against exceeding the maximum permissible speed.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be shown on the head-up display.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by additional signs, e.g.in wet conditions, can also be detected and evaluated by the cameras.

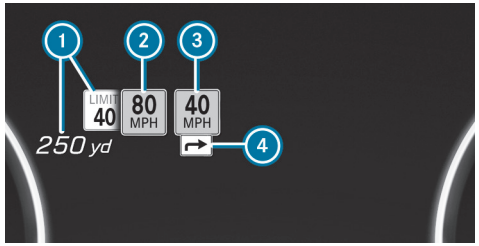
Traffic Sign Assist only shows selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits are always prioritized over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed suitable for the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 426).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example

1. Speed limits up ahead
2. Permissible speed
3. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
4. Additional sign with restriction

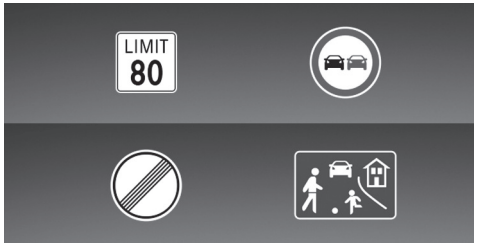
Speed limits are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, forexample. The head-up display can only show a maximum of one traffic sign with a speed limit. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, forexample, when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed limit 2 is always transmitted to Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information regarding other subfunctions may be briefly displayed over the traffic signs.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- residential streets

- recommended speeds



Detected traffic signs (example)

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS (4), FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital road map of the navigation system. When you pass a city or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g.when joining or exiting a freeway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the driver display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Update the digital road map of the navigation system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 46).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also display upcoming speed limits (1) on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display may also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. In the Surround Navigation view in the multimedia system, a dynamic visualization of upcoming speed limits can also be shown on the driver display.

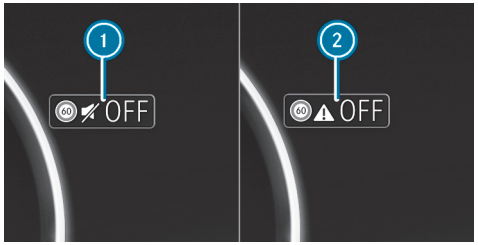
If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g.due to a lack of signage, the notification [...] appears on the driver display.

The notification [...] is shown permanently in the vehicle when traveling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or because the windshield is dirty, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display (⟶ page 949). The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp [OFF] also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn the driver if they are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set the extent to which the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. The warning can be switched off. Alternatively, in the settings you can select whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display, or as a combination of a visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indicator on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

1 Visual warning only
2 Warning off

The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed warning, as well as the option to set the timing of the deployment stages from which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ISSUE A WARNING IF:

- you drive on a section of road against the prescribed direction of travel as indicated by a corresponding "No Entry" sign, e.g.on freeway slip roads or one-way streets.
- you are approaching a pedestrian crossing and pedestrians are in, or are moving towards the danger zone.
- the driver is about to drive through a Stop sign or a red traffic light (depending on the respective country of use).

Where available, switch the warnings in the Traffic Sign Assist menu on and off via Further Warnings (⟶ page 471).

TRAILER OPERATION

Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 529).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is correctly connected, a request appears on the central display to specify the trailer type and the trailer's maximum permissible speed based on respective certification (⟶ page 534).

The driver is solely responsible for ensuring that the maximum permissible speed is adapted manually in the Trailer Type category.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G.REGARDING:

- maximum permissible speed based on respective design or certification
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving license
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed control during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

The system can take into account additional signs for the vehicle combination regarding speed limits and clear road traffic rules (country-dependent).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for maximum permissible speeds in the Operator's Manual provided by the manufacturer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- if there is inadequate road illumination
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, inadequately illuminated or askew
- active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, suchas transmission frequency
- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous,e.g.:
  - traffic signs at roadworks
  - at exits and slip roads
  - in adjacent lanes or parallel roads
  - pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings are different from those encountered as standard
- if the driver deviates from the navigation system's route guidance
- if the signage, road markings or road layout are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g.at or after road-works
- after sharp turns and in tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision
- if you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Traffic Signs / Traffic Lights.

SWITCHING THE SPEED WARNING ON AND OFF

► Switch off Speed Limit Warning .

In accordance with country-specific legislation, the speed warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

CHANGING THE TYPE OF SPEED WARNING

► Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the exceeded speed at which the warning is issued.

► Set the speed limit.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate Further Warnings.

The available functions are switched on or off.

SETTING THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

► Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

ⓘ The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed on the driver display.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a low lateral distance and these are then located in the blind spot area.
- To vehicles that approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

► Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus use sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to the vehicle.

From a vehicle speed of approx. 8 mph (12 km/h), the systems can issue a warning if vehicles are detected traveling in this monitored area. They are only an aid and are not a substitute for driver attention.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

STATUS DISPLAY OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS

White: The system is switched off or a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection is correctly established.

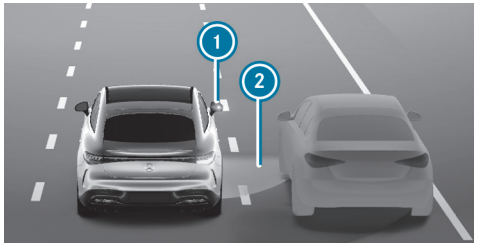
Yellow: The system only has limited functionality.

Yellow: The system is faulty. Observe the display messages.

Gray: The system is activated but inoperative.

Green: The system is activated and operational.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1 Warning lamp in the outside mirror
2 Red radar waves

At a vehicle speed above approx. 8 mph (12 km/h), if the system detects a vehicle and this vehicle immediately enters the warning area, the warning light in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the MBUX Surround Navigation view, the light in the outside mirror 1 also lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning area and the turn indicator is activated in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone is sounded once. The warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes red.

In the MBUX Surround Navigation view, red radar waves 2 appear next to the vehicle.

If the turn indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 426).

EXIT WARNING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite exit warning

THE EXIT WARNING DOES NOT RESPOND TO PEOPLE OR OTHER ROAD USERS IN THE COLLISION AREA IF:

- they are stationary, approaching from the opposite direction or reversing
- they are approaching at a significantly different speed

The exit warning cannot warn the driver in these situations.

► When opening the doors, always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and ensure adequate clearance.

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary

vehicle about approaching vehicles. The exit warning is not available for some time after the vehicle is switched on.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitored range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side for which the warning is issued, a double warning tone sounds. The ambient lighting in the corresponding door and the warning lamp in the respective outside mirror flash red.

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of the vehicle occupants. The responsibility when opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the sensors or cameras are damaged, covered or dirty
- if the outside mirrors are folded in
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g.:
  - bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the center of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar structural borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient lateral distance from other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus are not operational when reverse gear R is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus are not operational if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are shaded by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

FUNCTION OF THE BRAKE APPLICATION IN BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS

WARNING
Risk of accident despite brake application by Blind Spot Assist Plus

The course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision from occurring.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate by yourself, in particular when Blind Spot Assist Plus issues a warning or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a sufficient safety distance to the side.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

- Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If Blind Spot Assist Plus detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

WARNING AFTER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds.



Example

The indicator 1 showing the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. Slightly countersteering or accelerating cancels this braking intervention.

EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION WHICH IS NOT APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of the vehicle.
- A vehicle is approaching with small side clearance.
- When driving in a sporty manner with high cornering speeds.
- When braking or accelerating emphatically.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.
- Transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) - 37 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 125 mph (200 km/h).
- Observe the system limitations of Blind Spot Assist Plus (⟶ page 472).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ► Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Lane keeping function

FUNCTION OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

The Lane-Keeping function uses cameras and sensors to monitor the area ahead of the vehicle.

The Lane-Keeping function is designed to protect the driver from unintentionally departing the lane. A perceptible response from the steering wheel can warn the driver of lane departure and guide them back into the lane by means of a steering intervention.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

A WARNING IS ISSUED BY MEANS OF A PERCEPTIBLE FROM THE STEERING WHEEL IF:

- the Lane-Keeping function detects a lane marking
- a front wheel drives over the detected lane markings

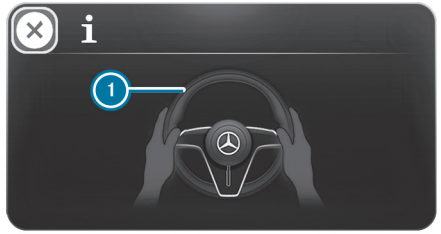
A STEERING INTERVENTION GUIDES THE VEHICLE BACK INTO THE LANE IF:

- the Lane-Keeping function detects a lane marking
- a front wheel drives over a solid lane marking
- a vehicle in the neighboring lane is detected when the line is dashed

If you activate the turn signal indicators, there is neither a perceptible response from the steering wheel nor steering intervention on that side. If the system detects a vehicle in the blind spot, a steering intervention is implemented despite the turn signal indicators.

It is possible to set the system's sensitivity in the settings for the Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 478). With advanced support active, a steering intervention is also implemented for dashed lane markings according to the respective situation.

WARNING DISPLAY OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE INDICATOR (1) APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention from the Lane-Keeping function lasts longer than approx. ten seconds.

- Two or more steering interventions are implemented by the system within approximately three minutes, without any steering intervention by the driver.

STATUS DISPLAY OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

White: The Lane-Keeping function is switched off.

Yellow: A fault has occurred. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. Observe the display messages.

Gray: The Lane-Keeping function is switched on but not ready.

Green: The Lane-Keeping function is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: The Lane-Keeping function has guided the vehicle back into its lane by means of a course-correcting steering intervention. If a haptic warning is also relayed through the steering wheel, the status display begins flashing. The lane marking of the relevant side is shown in red.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the MBUX Surround Navigation on the driver display.

If the Lane-Keeping function is active when Steering Assist is switched on, the symbol shows the relevant lane marking in red.

If Steering Assist is active, deactivation of the Lane-Keeping function in the menu is ineffective.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Lane-Keeping function is available from a speed of approx. 28 mph (45 km/h) and 37 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the respective country of use) up to a speed of approx. 155 mph (250 km/h). An active steering intervention will depend on the driving situation and type of marking.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- if there are no lane markings or several unclear lane markings for one lane, e.g. around roadworks
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected

- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- in the case of narrow lanes
- if active steering, braking or accelerating is detected
- during dynamic driving or in tight curves
- if ESP® is deactivated
- if a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Brake Assist
- if a tire defect or loss of pressure has been detected
- if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 426).

SWITCHING THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Lane-Keeping Function.

ⓘ The setting selected upon starting the vehicle will depend on the respective country of use.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ▶ Select Lane-Keeping Function.
- ▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the ATTENTION ASSIST detects signs of fatigue or a micro-sleep, depending on the country, the system can issue a warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 437).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

- ▶ Select Advanced Support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is country-dependent.

AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC FUNCTION

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort and dynamics. The integrated all-round level control system uses automatic load compensation to ensure the best possible suspension and a consistent level of ground clearance. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. The vehicle level is set automatically in accordance with the selected drive program. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS

- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- Speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- A higher vehicle level can be selected for greater ground clearance using the vehicle level button (rocker switch)
- ADS PLUS: adaptive damping system with continuous adjustment of damping characteristics for improved driving comfort.

SUSPENSION TUNING AND VEHICLE LEVEL PER DRIVE PROGRAM

DRIVE PROGRAMS C COMFORT, E ECO

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- Setting at normal level
- From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1
- Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level

DRIVE MODES B BATTERY HOLD, H HYBRID, EL ELECTRIC (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- Setting at normal level
- From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1
- Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level

SPORT S DRIVE PROGRAM

- Firmer suspension tuning
- Setting low-level -1 and no speed-dependent lowering
- **Plug-in hybrid**
  - Setting low-level -1 and no speed-dependent lowering

DRIVE PROGRAM

- Suspension tuning for off-road driving
- **Vehicles without Off-road package:**
  - Below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h): raise to high level +1
  - From approx. 40 mph (65 km/h) lowering to normal level
  - From approx. 68 mph (110 km/h): switches to C
  - **Plug-in Hybrid** from approx. 68 mph (110 km/h): switches to H
- **Vehicles with Off-Road Package:**
  - Below approximately 56 mph (90 km/h): raise to high level +1

- From approximately 68 mph (110 km/h) switching to [C], lowering to normal level and below approximately 47 mph (75 km/h) can be selected again.

[I*] INDIVIDUAL

- Individual suspension tuning will be called up (⟶ page 372).

When the entry/exit level is activated, the vehicle is lowered to low level -2 to facilitate getting into/out of the vehicle. From above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) the entry/exit level is deactivated the vehicle is raised (⟶ page 484).

When Car Wash Mode is activated, the car is raised to a significantly higher car wash level. From approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or above, Car Wash Mode is deactivated and the vehicle is raised to the level set previously (⟶ page 720).

Below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h), you can also manually raise the vehicle to high level depending on the vehicle equipment (⟶ page 481)

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER OR BICYCLE RACK

If a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level in all drive programs except for . In drive program , the vehicle is lowered to normal level from a speed of approximately 19 mph (30 km/h).

VEHICLE LEVEL COMPARED TO NORMAL LEVEL

VEHICLES WITHOUT OFF-ROAD PACKAGE

- **Car wash level**
  - Approx. +3.5 in (+90 mm)
- **High level +1**
  - Approx. +2.4 in (+60 mm)
- **Low level -1**
  - Approx. -0.6 in (-15 mm)
- **Low level -2 or entry/exit level**
  - Approx. -1.0 in (-25 mm)

VEHICLES WITH OFF-ROAD PACKAGE

- **High level +3 or car wash level**
  - Approx. +3.5 in (+90 mm)
- **High level +2**
  - Approx. +2.4 in (+60 mm)
- **High level +1**
  - Approx. +1.2 in (+30 mm)
- **Low level -1**
  - Approx. -0.6 in (-15 mm)
- **Low level -2 or entry/exit level**
  - Approx. -1.0 in (-25 mm)

ⓘ Car wash level is 1.3 in (30 mm) higher than the maximum vehicle level (high level). Observe the noticeably increased height of the vehicle in car wash mode particularly when driving into underground car parks in order to avoid potential damage.

SYSTEM LIMITS

AIRMATIC MAY NOT BE AVAILABLE OR HAVE ONLY LIMITED AVAILABILITY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The overheating protection has been activated due to frequent height adjustments within a short time. A corresponding display message appears in the driver display.

  After the cooling phase, the system is again available without restriction.

SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL (VEHICLES WITH AIRMATIC)

WARNING
Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

► Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

► When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE
Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

► Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

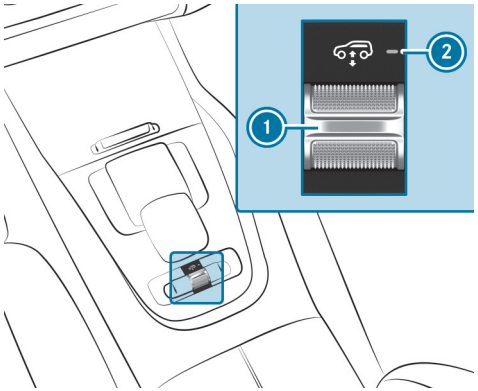
- The vehicle has been started.
- **Vehicles without Off-Road Package:**
  - The vehicle is not moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Off-Road Package:**
  - High level +1: the vehicle is not moving faster than 56 mph (90 km/h).

- High level +2: the vehicle is driving in not faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- High level +3: the vehicle is driving in not faster than 12 mph (20 km/h) and the rear fog lamp is not switched on. .

- **Operation with trailer or bicycle rack when the trailer socket is connected correctly:**
  - The vehicle is not moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

ⓘ Use normal level in trailer operation. High level is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

RAISING THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITHOUT OFF-ROAD PACKAGE)



► Push rocker switch (1) forwards.

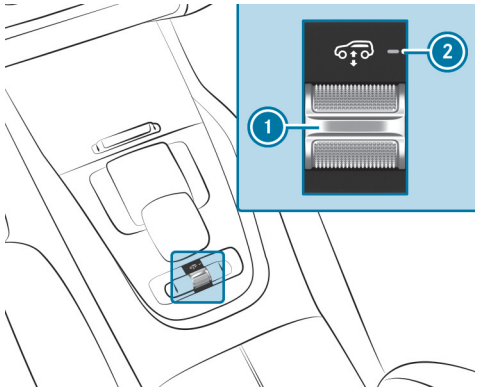
Indicator lamp (2) flashes while the vehicle is being raised to high level +1 and lights up continuously when the raising process is complete.

The selected high level +1 remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN TO THE VEHICLE LEVEL OF THE SELECTED DRIVE PROGRAM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- The vehicle drives briefly at a speed between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- A different drive program is selected.

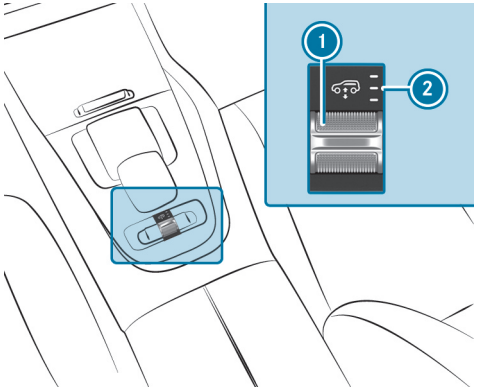
LOWERING THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITHOUT OFF-ROAD PACKAGE)



► Pull rocker switch (1).

The vehicle is lowered to the height of the selected drive program. Indicator lamp (2) flashes when lowering and disappears when the lowering process is complete.

RAISING THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITH OFF-ROAD PACKAGE)



► Push rocker switch (1) forwards.

The vehicle is raised to the next-highest high level.

FOLLOWING INDICATOR LAMPS (2) FLASH WHEN RAISING AND REMAIN LIT WHEN THE RAISING PROCESS IS COMPLETE.

- High level +1: one indicator lamp
- High level +2: two indicator lamps
- High level +3: three indicator lamps

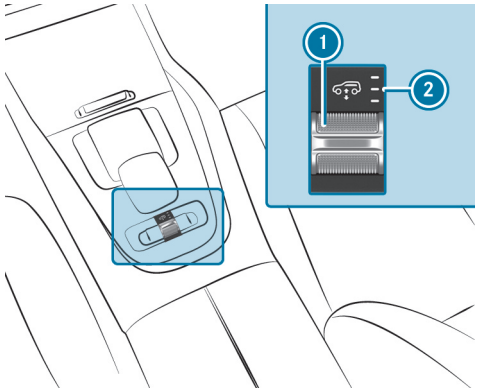
The selected high level remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED TO THE NEXT-LOWEST VEHICLE LEVEL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In high level +3:
  - The vehicle is driving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).
  - The rear fog lamp is switched on.
- In high level +2:
  - The vehicle is driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
  - The vehicle drives briefly at a speed between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- In high level +1:
  - The vehicle is driving faster than 71 mph (115 km/h).
  - The vehicle drives briefly at a speed between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 71 mph (115 km/h).

ⓘ When another drive program is selected, the vehicle is lowered to the vehicle level of the selected drive program.

LOWERING THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITH OFF-ROAD PACKAGE)



► Pull rocker switch (1).

The vehicle is lowered to the next-lowest vehicle level. Indicator lamps (2) of the current off-road program flash when lowering.

FOLLOWING INDICATOR LAMPS (2) REMAIN LIT WHEN THE LOWERING PROCESS IS COMPLETE.

- High level +2: two indicator lamps
- High level +1: one indicator lamp

- Normal level: no indicator lamp

The vehicle level set remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

SETTING THE ENTRY/EXIT LEVEL (AIRMATIC)

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is moving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h).

Multimedia system:



► Select  .

The vehicle is lowered to low level -2 to facilitate entering and exiting. The selection is stored and the set level for entering and exiting remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS RAISED TO THE CURRENT VEHICLE LEVEL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

-  is selected.
- The vehicle is moving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) after restart.

ⓘ The availability of this function depends on the vehicle equipment.

LOWERING/RAISING THE REAR AREA

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

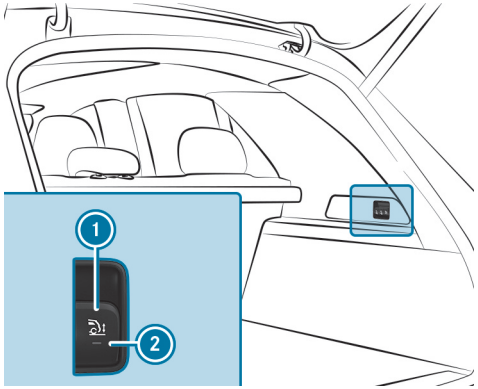
Requirements:

- All vehicle doors are closed
- Park position P is engaged.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- There is no trailer coupled.
- There is no bicycle rack installed

LOWERING THE REAR AREA

By lowering the rear area, it is easier to load the vehicle. Contrary to the selected vehicle level, when the vehicle is stationary it is only possible to lower the vehicle a maximum of 1.5 in (40 mm) compared to the normal level.

ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 260).



► Pull switch (1) in the cargo compartment trim briefly.

Indicator lamp (2) flashes until the vehicle has been lowered.

The vehicle is lowered at the rear axle by approx. 1.5 in (40 mm). When the vehicle has been lowered, indicator lamp (2) remains lit.

LOWERING IS INTERRUPTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a vehicle door is opened
- switch (1) is pulled again
- the vehicle is driving faster than 1.2 mph (2 km/h).

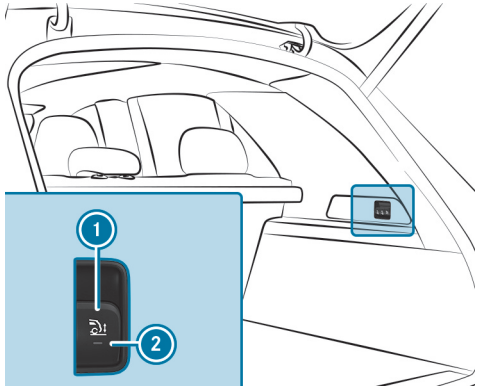
If the vehicle is driving faster than 1.2 mph (2 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically raised to the height of the selected drive program.

If the (2) indicator lamp flashes twice and the rear area does not lower:

► Make sure that the requirements are met.

RAISING THE REAR AREA

► Check if the battery is sufficiently charged. Switch on the vehicle, if necessary.



► Pull switch (1) in the cargo compartment trim briefly.

Indicator lamp (2) flashes until the raising process is complete and then goes out.

The vehicle is raised to the currently selected vehicle level.

If the vehicle is driving faster than 1.2 mph (2 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically raised to the height of the selected drive program.

If the vehicle cannot be raised:

► Ensure that the battery is sufficiently charged.

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

FUNCTION OF E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL is an electrohydraulic suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The integrated all-round level control system uses automatic load compensation to ensure the best possible suspension and a consistent level of ground clearance. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. The suspension setting is adjusted depending on the

road surface, vehicle load and the drive program selected. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

DAMPING ADJUSTMENT IS CONTROLLED SEPARATELY FOR EACH WHEEL AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Driving style, e.g. sporty
- Road condition, e.g. bumps
- Drive program

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS

- Curve inclination function
- Air suspension with automatic level control
- Recovery mode (⟶ page 488)
- Individual wheel control(⟶ page 488)
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- ADS PLUS: adaptive damping system with continuous adjustment of damping characteristics for improved driving comfort.
- A higher vehicle level can be selected for greater ground clearance using the vehicle level button (rocker switch)

SUSPENSION TUNING AND VEHICLE LEVEL PER DRIVE PROGRAM

DRIVE PROGRAMS C, CV, E

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- Setting at normal level
- From approximately 73 mph (117 km/h): lowering to low level -1
- Below approximately 43 mph (70 km/h): the vehicle is raised to normal level
- Curve inclination function deactivated (C, E)
- Curve inclination function active (CV)

DRIVE PROGRAM S

- Firmer suspension tuning
- Setting at low level -1
- No speed-dependent lowering
- Curve inclination function deactivated

DRIVE PROGRAM

- Suspension tuning for off-road driving
- **Vehicles without Off-road package:**
  - Below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h): raise to high level +1
  - From approx. 40 mph (65 km/h) lowering to normal level and below approx. 28 mph (45 km/h) automatic raising to high level +1 again
  - From approx. 68 mph (110 km/h): switches to C
  - Curve inclination function deactivated
  - Recovery mode and individual wheel control possible
- **Vehicles with Off-Road Package:**
  - Below approximately 56 mph (90 km/h): raise to high level +1
  - From approximately 68 mph (110 km/h) switching to C, lowering to normal level and below approximately 47 mph (75 km/h) can be selected again.
  - Curve inclination function deactivated

- Recovery mode and individual wheel control possible

INDIVIDUAL

- Individual suspension tuning will be called up (⟶ page 372).

When the entry/exit level is activated, the vehicle is lowered to low level -2 to facilitate getting into/out of the vehicle. From above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) the entry/exit level is deactivated the vehicle is raised (⟶ page 484).

When Car Wash Mode is activated, the car is raised to a significantly higher car wash level. From approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or above, Car Wash Mode is deactivated and the vehicle is raised to the level set previously (⟶ page 720).

Below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h), you can also manually raise the vehicle to high level depending on the vehicle equipment (⟶ page 481)

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER OR BICYCLE RACK

If a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the curve inclination function is off and the vehicle remains at normal level in all drive programs except for . In drive program , the vehicle is lowered to normal level from speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h).

VEHICLE LEVEL COMPARED TO NORMAL LEVEL

VEHICLES WITHOUT OFF-ROAD PACKAGE

- **Car wash level**
  - Approx. +3.5 in (+90 mm)
- **High level +1**
  - +2.4 in (+60 mm)
- **Low level -1**
  - Approx. -0.6 in (-15 mm)
- **Low level -2 or entry/exit level**
  - Approx. -1.0 in (-25 mm)

VEHICLES WITH OFF-ROAD PACKAGE

- **High level +3 or car wash level**
  - Approx. +3.5 in (+90 mm)
- **High level +2**
  - Approx. +2.4 in (+60 mm)
- **High level +1**
  - Approx. +1.2 in (+30 mm)
- **Low level -1**
  - Approx. -0.6 in (-15 mm)
- **Low level -2 or entry/exit level**
  - Approx. -1.0 in (-25 mm)

ⓘ Car wash level is 1.3 in (30 mm) higher than the maximum vehicle level (high level). Observe the noticeably increased height of the vehicle in car wash mode particularly when driving into underground car parks in order to avoid potential damage.

FUNCTION OF RECOVERY MODE

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the vehicle moving up and down

During recovery mode, the vehicle moves up and down and can cause injuries.

- When activating recovery mode, make certain that no one is in the vicinity of the vehicle.

NOTE
Risk of damage due to the vehicle moving up and down

When recovery mode is activated, the vehicle springs back in and out automatically and thus moves up and down. Bottoming out can damage the underbody.

- Make sure that when recovery mode is activated, there is sufficient ground clearance.

Recovery mode is a function of the suspension which can assist the driver on loose surfaces (e.g. sand, snow) when freeing a vehicle which has become stuck.

The vehicle body rocks in slow, vertical motions when recovery mode has been activated. This temporarily puts the wheels under greater load, which means they have increased traction and the vehicle is freed.

Activate recovery mode via Off-road Assist (⟶ page 614).

FUNCTION OF INDIVIDUAL WHEEL CONTROL

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

The vehicle can be lowered when the individual wheel control function has been activated. Body parts could become trapped if they are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure that nobody is under the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when individual wheel control is activated.

NOTE
Risk of damage due to the vehicle moving up and down

The vehicle can be lowered or raised on one or more wheels when the individual wheel control function has been activated. Vehicle parts could be damaged due to contact with objects.

- Make sure that the vehicle has sufficient room to move when the individual wheel control function has been activated.

Individual wheel control is a function of the suspension, which can be used to set the vehicle level for each wheel individually. This can help to improve alignment of the body when driving off-road.

Activate individual wheel control via Off-road Assist (⟶ page 614).

ADJUSTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL (VEHICLES WITH E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)

WARNING
Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

► Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

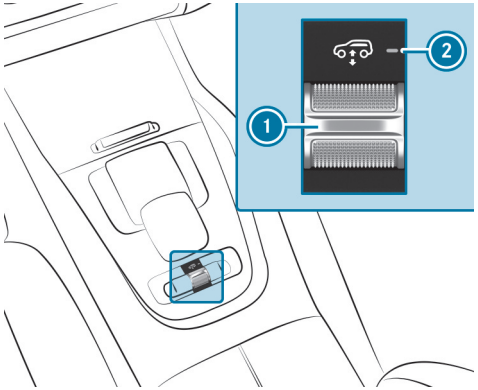
► Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- **Vehicles without Off-Road Package:**
  - The vehicle is not moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Off-Road Package:**
  - High level +1: the vehicle is not moving faster than 56 mph (90 km/h).
  - High level +2: the vehicle is driving in  not faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).
  - High level +3: the vehicle is driving in  not faster than 12 mph (20 km/h) and the rear fog lamp is not switched on. .
- **Operation with trailer or bicycle rack when the trailer socket is connected correctly:**
  - The vehicle is not moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

Use normal level in trailer operation. High level is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

RAISING THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITHOUT OFF-ROAD PACKAGE)



► Push rocker switch (1) forwards.

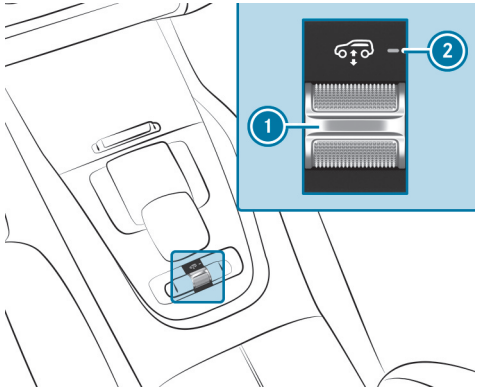
Indicator lamp (2) flashes while the vehicle is being raised to high level +1 and lights up continuously when the raising process is complete.

The selected high level +1 remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN TO THE VEHICLE LEVEL OF THE SELECTED DRIVE PROGRAM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- The vehicle drives briefly at a speed between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- A different drive program is selected.

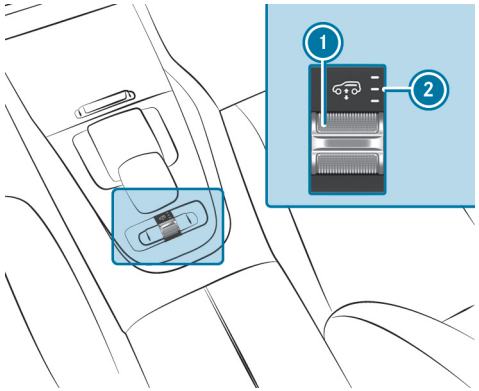
LOWERING THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITHOUT OFF-ROAD PACKAGE)



► Pull rocker switch (1).

The vehicle is lowered to the height of the selected drive program. Indicator lamp (2) flashes when lowering and disappears when the lowering process is complete.

RAISING THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITH OFF-ROAD PACKAGE)



► Push rocker switch (1) forwards.

The vehicle is raised to the next-highest high level.

FOLLOWING INDICATOR LAMPS (2) FLASH WHEN RAISING AND REMAIN LIT WHEN THE RAISING PROCESS IS COMPLETE.

- High level +1: one indicator lamp
- High level +2: two indicator lamps
- High level +3: three indicator lamps

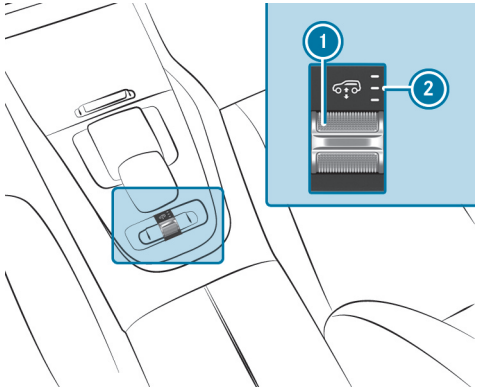
The selected high level remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED TO THE NEXT-LOWEST VEHICLE LEVEL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In high level +3:
  - The vehicle is driving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).
  - The rear fog lamp is switched on.
- In high level +2:
  - The vehicle is driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
  - The vehicle drives briefly at a speed between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- In high level +1:
  - The vehicle is driving faster than 71 mph (115 km/h).
  - The vehicle drives briefly at a speed between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 71 mph (115 km/h).

ⓘ When another drive program is selected, the vehicle is lowered to the vehicle level of the selected drive program.

LOWERING THE VEHICLE (VEHICLES WITH OFF-ROAD PACKAGE)



► Pull rocker switch (1).

The vehicle is lowered to the next-lowest vehicle level. Indicator lamps (2) of the current high level program flash when lowering.

FOLLOWING INDICATOR LAMPS (2) REMAIN LIT WHEN THE LOWERING PROCESS IS COMPLETE.

- High level +2: two indicator lamps
- High level +1: one indicator lamp
- Normal level: no indicator lamp

The vehicle level set remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

AMG RIDE CONTROL +

FUNCTION OF AMG RIDE CONTROL +

AMG RIDE CONTROL + is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving characteristics. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and a consistent level of ground clearance, even

with a loaded vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

THE DAMPING IS SET INDIVIDUALLY FOR EACH WHEEL AND IS AFFECTED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The drive program selected
- Driving style, e.g. sporty
- Road condition, e.g. bumps
- individual selection of **COMFORT**, **SPORT** or **SPORT +**

AMG RIDE CONTROL + INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS:

- Air suspension with variable spring rate and automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable raised vehicle level for greater ground clearance
- Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment
- Rocker switch for suspension settings

SUSPENSION TUNING AND VEHICLE LEVEL PER DRIVE PROGRAM

OFF-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAM :

- The suspension setting and the all-wheel drive 4MATIC+ are adapted for driving in areas with no firm road surfaces ( ).
- The vehicle is set to the high level.
- When driving at speeds above 43 mph (70 km/h), the vehicle is lowered to the normal level.

DRIVE PROGRAMS AND C:

- The suspension tuning is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.
- The vehicle is lowered to low level while you are driving in the following cases:
  - You are driving faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) for at least 20 seconds.
  - When driving faster than 87 mph (140 km/h).
- The vehicle is raised to the normal level again in the following cases:
  - You are driving slower than 75 mph (120 km/h) for at least one minute.
  - You are driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- 4MATIC+ all-wheel drive is dynamically synchronized.

DRIVE PROGRAMS S AND S+:

- The suspension setting is firm (S).
- The suspension setting is even firmer (S+).
- The vehicle is set to the low level.
- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.
- 4MATIC+ all-wheel drive is more dynamically synchronized.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN DIFFERENT VEHICLE LEVELS COMPARED TO THE NORMAL LEVEL:

- **High level:** approx. +2.2 in (+55 mm)
- **Low level:** approx. -0.4 in (-10 mm)

When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

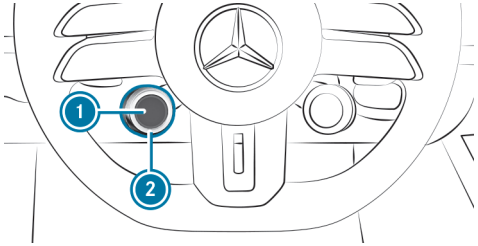
SELECTING SUSPENSION TUNING WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (⟶ page 373).

In the offroad drive program, the suspension setting is permanently assigned and cannot be selected.

YOU CAN SELECT FROM THREE DIFFERENT SUSPENSION TUNING SETTINGS:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** lowers the vehicle to the lowest level and ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** lowers the vehicle to the lowest level and ensures a very firm suspension setting.



► Turn the rotary switch 2 until the display button 1 shows the symbol .

ⓘ The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 364).

► Press the display button 1.

The selected suspension setting is shown on the driver display as a message.

THE COLOR OF THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE SETTING CURRENTLY SELECTED:

- **Blue:** COMFORT
- **Yellow:** SPORT
- **Red:** SPORT +

SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

► Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AMG adaptive sport suspension system+ or level control system: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

► When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Multimedia system:



RAISING THE VEHICLE

REQUIREMENTS FOR RAISING THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 31 mph (50 km/h).

► Select  .

The indicator lamp lights up continuously.

The vehicle is set to raised level.

Your selection is saved. The level set remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When driving faster than 44 mph (70 km/h).
- You select another drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

  In this case the vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

LOWERING THE VEHICLE

► Select  .

The indicator lamp goes out.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

FUNCTION OF AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL additionally supplements the functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL + with an active roll stabilization system. Depending on the selected drive program, the suspension setting is adapted to the driving situation by influencing the vehicle's roll behavior with active stabilizers. As a result, the driving comfort and safety of the vehicle are noticeably improved. The stabilizers on the front and rear axle can also be controlled separately to create more dynamic handling.

SUSPENSION SETTING PER DRIVE PROGRAM

OFF-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAM :

- Roll movements are reduced.
- The suspension setting is designed for improved off-road performance.
- Traction is improved for driving off-road and on loose surfaces.

DRIVE PROGRAMS AND C:

- Body roll is reduced during cornering.
- Rolling movements caused by uneven road surfaces are reduced.

DRIVE PROGRAMS S AND S+:

- Body roll is significantly reduced when cornering.
- Rolling movements caused by uneven road surfaces are reduced.
- S+: the driving characteristics become even more agile through targeted interventions.

DRIVE PROGRAM I*

- Individual settings of the suspension setting via AMG DYNAMICS
  - Basic: reduction of body roll during cornering and dynamic handling
  - Advanced: increased reduction of body roll during cornering and even more dynamic handling
  - Pro: significantly increased reduction of body roll during cornering and the most dynamic handling possible

SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

WARNING
Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

► Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AMG adaptive sport suspension system+ or level control system: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

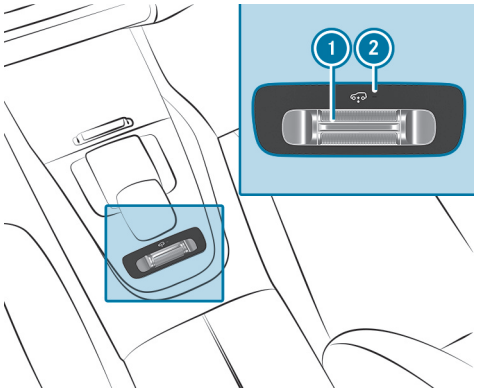
You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

► When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 40 mph (65 km/h).



► **To raise the vehicle:** push rocker switch 1 forward.

Indicator lamp 2 flashes while the vehicle is being raised and remains lit when the raising process to high or off-road level is complete. The central display shows the selected vehicle level.

Your selection is saved. The high level set remains stored even after the ignition has been switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN TO THE LEVEL OF THE ACTIVE DRIVE PROGRAM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving briefly between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).
- You select another drive program.

► **To lower the vehicle:** pull rocker switch 1.

Indicator lamp 2 flashes during lowering and goes out when the lowering process to the level of the active drive program is complete. The central display shows the selected vehicle level.

The vehicle sets itself to the standard level of the selected drive program when you switch drive programs.

Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack

IF THE ELECTRICAL CONNECTION HAS BEEN CORRECTLY ESTABLISHED TO THE TRAILER OR BICYCLE RACK:

- Up to approx. 18.7 mph (30 km/h): the high or off-road level can be selected regardless of drive program.
- From approx. 18.7 mph (30 km/h): the vehicle is adjusted to normal level regardless of drive program.

AMG Launch Control

INFORMATION ON AMG LAUNCH CONTROL

AMG Launch Control enables optimum vehicle acceleration from a standstill. This requires a road surface with suitable grip, and the tires and vehicle must also be in good condition.

AMG Launch Control may not be used during normal operation on regular roads. AMG Launch Control may only be activated and used on closed racing circuits, away from regular traffic on public roads.

Observe the notes on safety regarding ESP® (⟶ page 430).

ⓘ AMG Launch Control can only be used following completion of the break-in phase after approx. 1000 miles (1500 km).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding- and accidents as a result of spinning wheels

When using AMG Launch Control, there is an increased risk of skidding- and accidents, depending on which ESP® mode is selected!

► Ensure that there are no persons or obstacles in the immediate surroundings of the vehicle.

ACTIVATING AMG LAUNCH CONTROL

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding- and accidents as a result of spinning wheels

When using AMG Launch Control, there is an increased risk of skidding- and accidents, depending on which ESP® mode is selected!

► Ensure that there are no persons or obstacles in the immediate surroundings of the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display are now represented in white rather than in blue.
- The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is sufficient. The remaining electric range is at least 0.6 miles (1 km).
- The driver's door is closed.
- All vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened properly and are seated correctly.
- The front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- The transmission is in position D.
- One of the drive programs S, S+ or  is selected (⟶ page 369).

AMG Launch Control may not be used during normal operation on regular roads. AMG Launch Control may only be activated and used on closed racing circuits, away from regular traffic on public roads.

ⓘ Observe the notes on safety and information regarding ESP® (⟶ page 430).

► Forcefully depress the accelerator pedal fully.
The engine speed will increase. Pretension is applied to the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.

If the activation conditions are not met, the driver display shows the message AMG Launch Control Unavailable See Operator's Manual.

► The message AMG Launch Control Release Brake to Start appears on the driver display.

If you do not release the brake pedal after a short while, AMG Launch Control is canceled. The message AMG Launch Control Canceled appears on the driver display.

► Take your foot off the brake, while at the same time keeping the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The message AMG Launch Control Active appears on the driver display.

If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal during acceleration, or the activation conditions are no longer satisfied, AMG Launch Control is canceled immediately. The message AMG Launch Control Canceled appears on the driver display.

ⓘ After pulling away with AMG Launch Control, the drivetrain components heat up. Consequently, the acceleration times can deteriorate slightly after several accelerations. If used several times in quick succession, AMG Launch Control will only become available again once a certain distance has been covered.

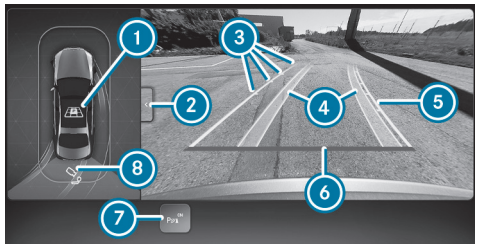
Rear view camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid, and is not a substitute for the driver having to pay attention to their surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

1. Switches between 3D-View/synthetic view
2. Switches between 3D-View/wide-angle view
3. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m), 6.6 ft (2.0 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area

4 Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
5 Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
6 Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
7 Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
8 Trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)

If Parking Assist is active, the paths 4 are shown in green (→ page 513).

SYNTHETIC VIEW

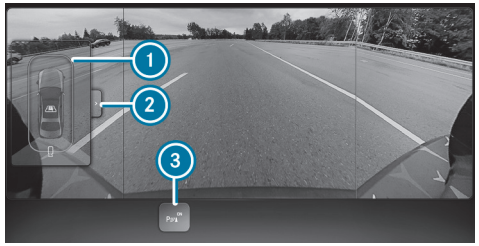


Example

1 Switches to reversing view

Parking spaces detected by the system are shown in the synthetic view.

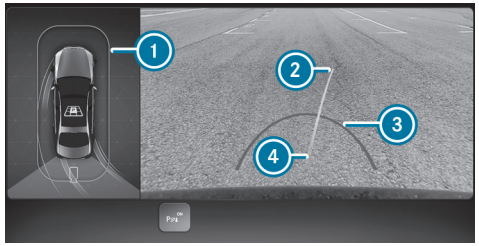
WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display
2 Switches between wide-angle view/3D view
3 Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off

TRAILER VIEW



Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display
2 Yellow guide line, locating aid
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
4 Ball head of the trailer hitch

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT OPERATIONAL IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the [symbol] symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the rear-view camera
>
> Functional limitations of the rear-view camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.
>
> ► Do not use the rear-view camera if its functions are limited.
>
> ► Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In transmission position D, the reversing camera function is not available over the entire speed range. The [symbol] symbol is shown on the central display.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g.due to:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the symbol reversing camera (⟶ page 723).
- The camera or the rear of the vehicle is damaged. Have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras.

360° camera

360° CAMERA FUNCTION

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:

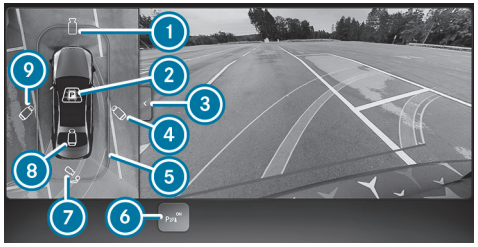
- Front camera

- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g.during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



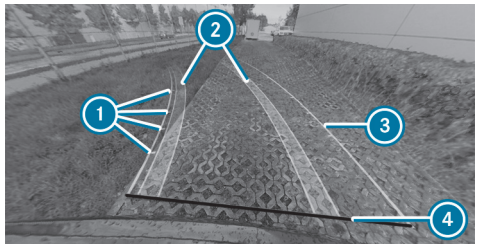
Example

1. Image from the front camera
2. Synthetic view
3. Switches between standard view/wide-angle view
4. 3D-View, right-hand side of the vehicle
5. PARKTRONIC warning display
6. Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
   Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
7. Switches between reversing camera/trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
8. 3D-Auto-View
9. 3D-View, left-hand side of the vehicle

ⓘ The warning display for PARKTRONIC 5 is shown in all views (⟶ page 510).

ⓘ Availability of the synthetic view functions 2, 3D-View 4, 9 and 3D-Auto-View 8 will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES

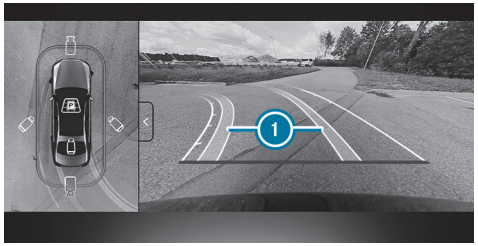


Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m), 6.6 ft (2.0 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

When Parking Assist is active, the paths and guide lines are shown in green instead of yellow (→ page 513).

TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

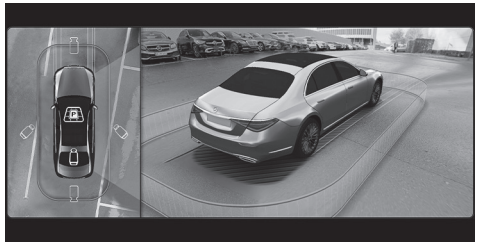
(1) Path indicating the current steering movement

3D-VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.



Example

The virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

The display of the area beneath the vehicle may differ from the actual circumstances.

The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.

SYNTHETIC VIEW



Example

Parking spaces detected by the system are shown in the synthetic view.

3D-AUTO-VIEW

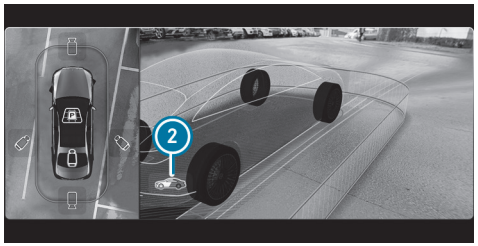


Example

(1) Touchscreen

The virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen (1), the view changes to 3D-View with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.



Example

A transparent vehicle view can be shown in the 3D-Auto-View by tapping on the button (2).

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

(1) Switches between wide-angle view/standard view

TRANSPARENT VEHICLE FLOOR

NOTE
Damage caused by obstacles that were not indicated

The view for the transparent vehicle floor is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects that are not showing up in the current display may have found their way underneath the vehicle.

- ► Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- ► Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.



Example

1 Shaded area beneath the vehicle

The function of the transparent vehicle floor shows a virtual camera perspective of the area beneath and immediately alongside the vehicle as this area is being traversed by the vehicle. Assistance is thus provided to the driver in ambiguous driving situations, e.g.in narrow road sections or on an uneven road. Any lane markings are also indicated in the area traversed by the vehicle.

The shaded area beneath the vehicle 1 is registered and recorded by the 360° camera. The area is shown on the central display as soon as it is traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in grayscale and faded out.

With the outside mirrors retracted and maximum steering movement, the range of the transparent vehicle floor view is extended to include the blind spot.

ⓘ For a complete view of the transparent vehicle floor, the vehicle must travel at least the distance of its own length.

ⓘ The function will be limited if the vehicle begins sliding or skidding.

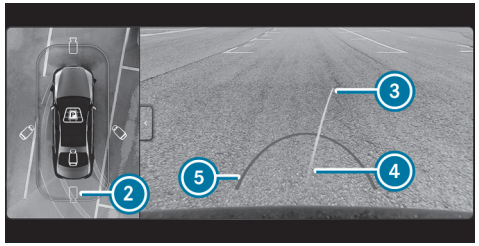
TRAILER VIEW

If no trailer is hitched and connected to the vehicle with the trailer view selected, the following view is shown to assist the hitching process:



Example

1 Switches between reversing camera/trailer view



Example

2 Switches between trailer view/standard view
3 Yellow guide line, locating aid
4 Ball head of the trailer hitch
5 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch

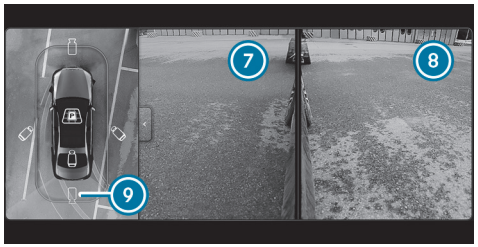
ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

If electrical connection has already been established between vehicle and trailer, the following view is shown in the trailer view:



Example

(6) Switches between frontal view/view with side cameras



Example

(7) View left-hand side camera
(8) View right-hand side camera
(9) Switches between trailer view/standard view

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT OPERATIONAL IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

► Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.

► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In transmission position D, the function of the 360° camera is not available over the entire speed range. The symbol is shown on the central display.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not fully extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g.due to:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.

- The ambient light is poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 723).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this case, have the cameras, their position and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras.

TERRAIN VIEWS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

NOTICE
Damage resulting from failure to display obstacles

The depicted area under the vehicle and immediately around the vehicle is generated from previously recorded images from the 360° camera.

The recorded images may differ from the actual situations. Free moving objects may unexpectedly find their way underneath the vehicle without being shown on the display.

► Avoid obstacles, or pass over with caution.

► Adjust your travel speed for each respective situation.

The 360° camera can provide assistance with various Terrain Views when navigating unpaved roads:

3D-VIEW

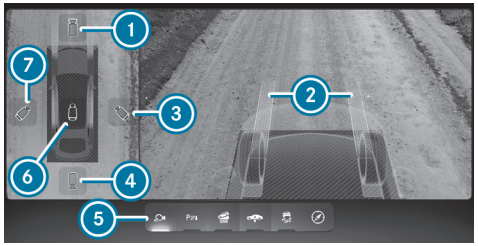
- Transparent hood
- Transparent Cargo Space
- Transparent vehicle

- Right-hand side of the vehicle
- Left-hand side of the vehicle

2D-VIEW

- Front view
- Rear view

TERRAIN VIEWS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

1. Switches between Transparent Hood/Front view
2. Path indicating the current steering movement
3. 3D-View, right-hand side of the vehicle
4. Switches between Transparent Cargo Space/Rear view
5. Switches Terrain View on/off
6. 3D-Auto-View
7. 3D-View, left-hand side of the vehicle

If the Terrain menu is opened on the central display and the Terrain View 5 is switched on, the Transparent Hood View is shown automatically in transmission position D. This shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the front hood. The current travel path is also displayed.

The Transparent View provides assistance when driving, e.g.over uneven ground or when maneuvering within tight parking spaces.

The area shown beneath and around the vehicle has been captured and recorded by the 360° camera. Once the vehicle has driven over the area, this area is displayed. If the vehicle has not been moved for an extended period, the recorded area is shown in grayscale and then faded out.

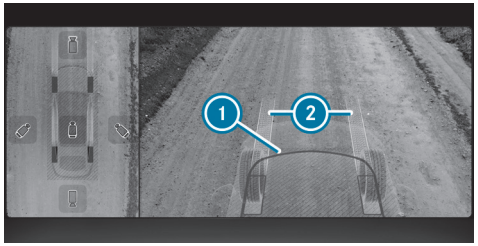
Transparent Vehicle Floor can be shown in the 3D-Auto-View of the 360° camera (⟶ page 500).

ⓘ The Parking Assist functions are not available with the Terrain View active.

WHEN DRIVE PROGRAM IS ACTIVE, NO ASSISTANCE IS PROVIDED FOR THE FOLLOWING PARKING SYSTEMS IN THE TERRAIN VIEWS:

- Close-Range Braking function
- PARKTRONIC
- Rim protection warning

TRANSPARENT HOOD

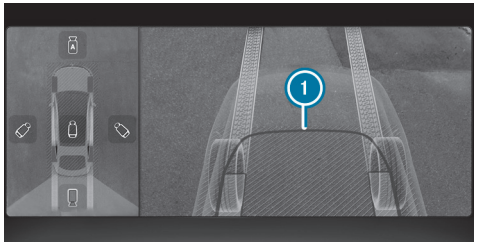


Example

1 Approximate vehicle contour
2 Path indicating the current steering movement (dynamic)

Transparent Hood shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the front hood.

TRANSPARENT CARGO SPACE

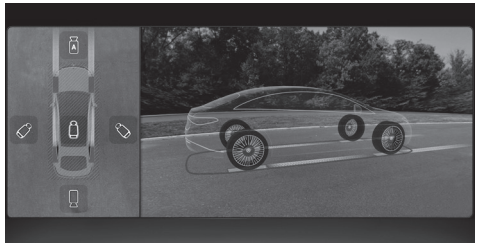


Example

1 Approximate vehicle contour

Transparent Cargo Space shows a virtual image of the area beneath the load compartment and behind the rear wheels.

TRANSPARENT VEHICLE

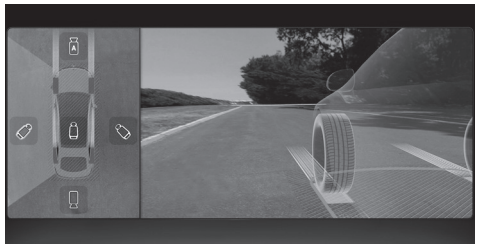


Example

Transparent Vehicle shows a virtual image beneath the vehicle.

In certain situations, it is possible to rotate the view and zoom to a specific viewing position.

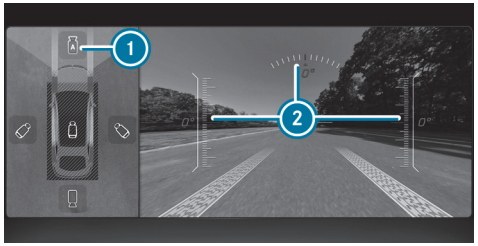
SIDE VIEW



Example

The Side view shows the side and underside of the vehicle, depending on the selected option. A change in viewing position depends on the selected direction of travel.

2D FRONT VIEW



Example

(1) Switches on the front camera
(2) Inclination indicator

From a speed of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h), the view switches automatically from Transparent Hood to the 2D Front view.

From a speed of approx.12 mph (20 km/h) - 19 mph (30 km/h), the camera perspective is closed.

Automatic changeover from Transparent Hood to 2D Front view can be deactivated by switching on the front camera (1). The view of the 2D front camera is still available. The symbol for the front camera (1) is updated according to its status.

The inclination indicator (2) is shown In the view as additional information.

2D REAR VIEW



Example

(1) Switches between Transparent Cargo Space/reversing camera

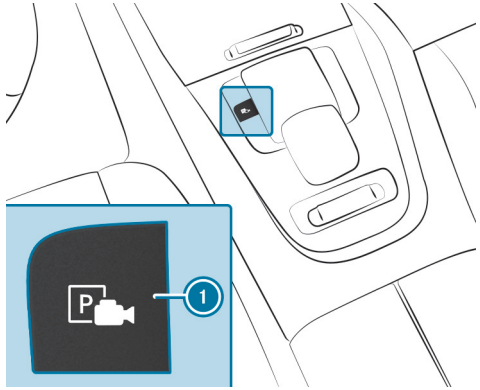
SYSTEM LIMITS

THE TRANSPARENT VIEWS ARE NOT SHOWN CORRECTLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in the rain
- when driving in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the system limits of the 360° camera (⟶ page 500).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- Press the button (1).
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 500).

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically when the vehicle pulls away or if the vehicle is switched off.

PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKTRONIC

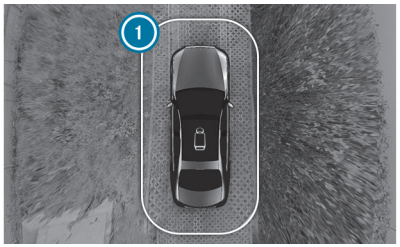
ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the surroundings of the vehicle. The distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle is indicated both visually and audibly. Warning tones in the vehicle are issued by PARKTRONIC from the direction of the detected obstacle.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. If the vehicle is steered towards a detected obstacle and there is a risk of collision to the side, a warning is issued.

PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

As soon as the PARKTRONIC display is operational, the area (1) around the vehicle is shown in blue.

THE COLOR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES ACCORDING TO THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 3.9 ft (1.2 m) (no obstacle detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approx. 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

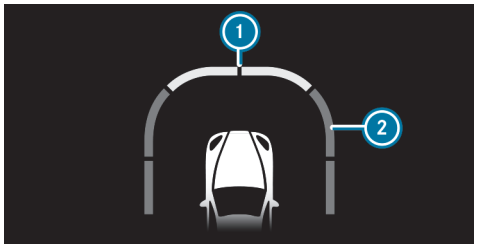
Obstacles to the side of the vehicle from a distance of 2.3 ft (0.7 m) are displayed in orange. Obstacles at greater distances are shown in blue.

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected.

PARKTRONIC can be switched on and off, or the warning tones can be deactivated, by tapping on [P] on the central display (⟶ page 512).

INDICATORS ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY



Example

Obstacles detected by PARKTRONIC are shown from a distance of approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) at the front (1) and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) to the sides (2) on the head-up display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKTRONIC WILL NOT TAKE OBSTRUCTIONS INTO ACCOUNT IF THIS INVOLVES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- obstacles which are below the detection range, e.g.people, animals or objects
- obstacles which are above the detection range, e.g.protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks
- pedestrians or animals which are approaching the vehicle from the side
- objects which are placed alongside the vehicle
- a travel speed greater than approx. 10 mph (16 km/h)
- retracted outside mirrors
- an open door
- cameras or sensors which are dirty, damaged or covered
- a closed reversing camera cover
- PARKTRONIC is switched off
- PARKTRONIC is not a Digital Extra

After establishing operational readiness, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 498)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 500)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: if a transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is secured to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone and the sides of the vehicle.

PROBLEMS WITH PARKTRONIC

IF THE SYSTEM IS POTENTIALLY SWITCHED OFF,

- a warning tone sounds
- the P OFF symbol appears

If a sensor becomes dirty, the display message Limited Parking Assistance Available or the P OFF symbol appears on the driver display. Clean the sensors (⟶ page 723).

If necessary, establish operational readiness again and check whether PARKTRONIC is working in a different location. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

► When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

► Tap on P on the central display.
PARKTRONIC is active.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is activated automatically upon establishing operational readiness.

SWITCHING OFF PARKTRONIC

► Tap on P.
A selection of available settings opens.

► Select P OFF.
PARKTRONIC is not active.

SWITCHING OFF THE WARNING TONES

► Tap on P.
A selection of available settings opens.

► Select P.
PARKTRONIC warning tones are switched off.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES FOR PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select PARKTRONIC Volume.

► Select Quiet, Medium or Loud.

THE WARNING TONES ARE NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Park position [P] is selected.
- Snow chain mode is activated.
- Offroad drive program is activated.
- Parking Assist is activated.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

► Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout in R.

The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC issues a warning, the volume is reduced independently of the selected setting.

Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera.

When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

PARKING ASSIST OFFERS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, WHERE FEATURED:

- Parking in parking spaces along the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces diagonal to the roadway (depending on respective equipment and country of use)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such by marker lines, forexample at the roadside
- Exiting parking spaces

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking direction, traveling forwards or reversing, can also be selected as desired according to the position of the parking space.

The [P] indicator appears on the driver display to indicate that Parking Assist is available. When the system detects parking spaces, the [P] indicator appears. The arrows show the side of the road on which free parking spaces are detected. These are then shown on the central display.

When Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator is activated based on the calculated driving path. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and changing gear.

To activate Parking Assist, press the [P] button (⟶ page 515).

Parking using Parking Assist (⟶ page 515).

Exiting a parking space using Parking Assist (⟶ page 517).

PARKING ASSIST IS CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When Stop is pressed on the central display.
- A steering intervention is implemented.
- The transmission position is changed.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® intervenes.
- The driver's door is opened.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Parking Assist is not available if the exterior lighting is faulty.
- Objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist are not detected when measuring the parking space. This includes protruding loads, overhangs, loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries, forexample. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late in certain situations.
- Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to inaccurate measurement of a parking space. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.
- Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g.parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 498)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 500)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 510)

DO NOT USE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions,e.g.:

- ice, snow and slippery conditions, or heavy rain
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are installed
- when a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed
- if the tire pressure is too low or too high
- on steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%
- if the vehicle level has been offset, e.g.mounting the curb on one side (vehicles with level control)

PARKING WITH PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

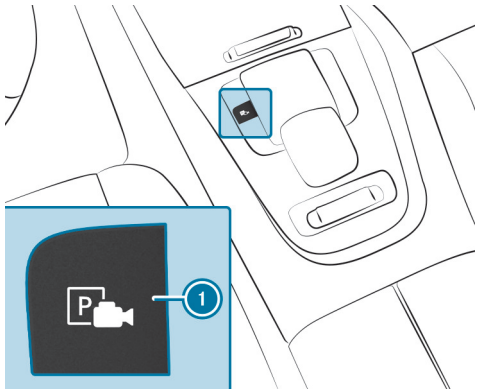
WARNING
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

The vehicle veers off course during the parking or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

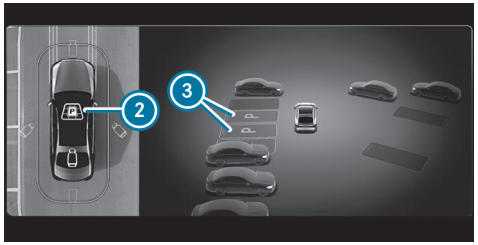
Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.

► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.



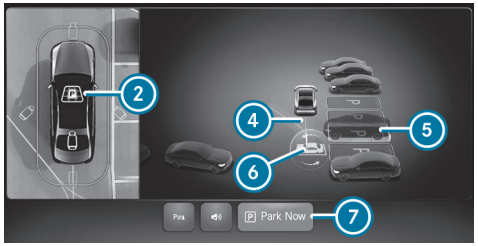
► Press the button 1.



Example

(2) Shows synthetic view

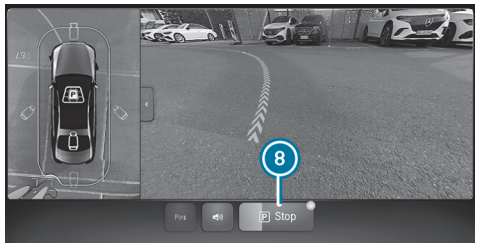
Parking spaces (3) detected by the system are shown on the central display.



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path (4) into the currently selected parking space (5) also appears.

- When a parking space is displayed, stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- To change the parking direction, tap on the symbol (6).
- Depress the brake pedal and select Park Now (7).
- Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.



Example

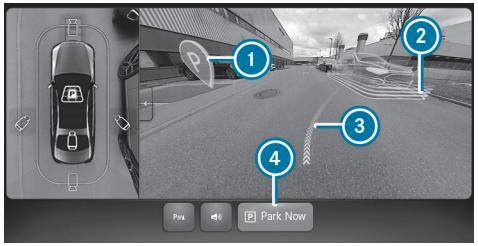
The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the parking procedure, press Stop (8).

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the message Process Finished appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. Wherever necessitated by legal requirements or respective conditions at the location, turn the wheels towards the curb.

IMMEDIATE PARKING IN THE CAMERA PERSPECTIVE



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, parking spaces (1) detected by the system are displayed.

The indicated path (3) into the currently selected parking space (2) is also displayed.

- ► If necessary, select another detected parking space (1).
- ► Depress the brake pedal and select Park Now (4).
  The parking procedure into the selected parking space (2) is initiated.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- ► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

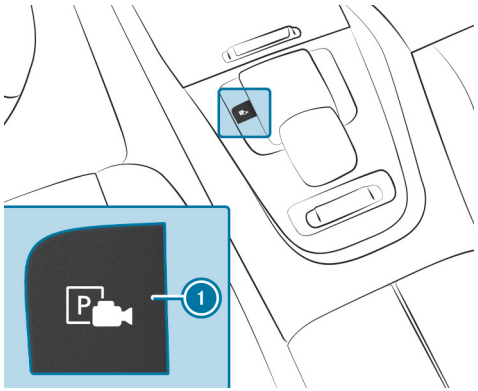
WARNING
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

The vehicle veers off course during the parking or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

- ► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.
- ► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.

- ► Establish operational readiness.



► Press the button (1).



Synthetic view (example)

(2) Shows synthetic view



Camera perspective (example)

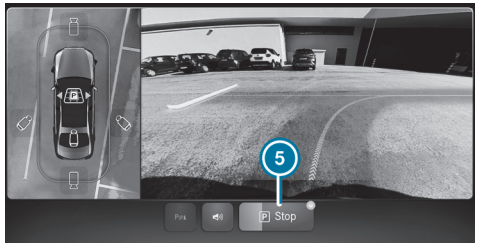
(2) Switches to synthetic view

► If necessary, change the direction of exit (3).

► Depress the brake pedal and select Drive Out Now (4).

► If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example

The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the unparking procedure, press Stop (5).

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance

with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the unparking procedure has been completed, a warning tone and the Process Finished. Take Control of Vehicle message prompt you to assume control of the vehicle.

► You have to steer, accelerate, brake and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

HALT THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE WITH PARKING ASSIST AS FOLLOWS, FOREXAMPLE:

► Depress the brake pedal.

► Open the front passenger door, a rear door or the tailgate.

► Activate the HOLD function.

TO RE-INITIATE THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE:

► Check the vehicle surroundings.

► Ensure once again that there are no people, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.

► Gently press the accelerator pedal.
Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

► Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (⟶ page 513).

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. Depressing the accelerator pedal will reinitiate the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the vehicle surroundings before reinitiating the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.

Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (⟶ page 513).

Rim protection warning

FUNCTION OF THE RIM PROTECTION WARNING

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle during parking or maneuvering

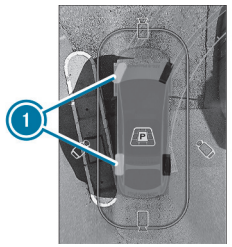
The wheel rim protection warning may potentially not detect certain objects in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

The system will issue visual warnings only and does not implement any braking maneuvers or automatic steering corrections. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with the driver.

► Particular attention should be afforded when parking or maneuvering in immediate proximity to curbstones or obstacles.

The wheel rim protection warning protects the wheels against potential damage caused by the edges of curbstones when maneuvering at low speeds.

The system monitors the surroundings of the wheels using a 360° camera. If the edge of a curbstone or similar impediment is detected at a distance of approx. 7.9 in (20 cm), a warning display is shown on the central display.



Example

If potential damage is detected, the corresponding wheels (1) will be represented in red.

Tapping on the respective side in the view will provide you with a zoomed image of the area around the wheel rim.

If the rim protection warning is temporarily not available, or if a system fault has occurred, the symbol is shown on the central display.

White: switch the vehicle off/on.

Yellow: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE RIM PROTECTION WARNING IS NOT AVAILABLE, OR IS ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- A door or the tailgate is open.
- Parking Assist is activated.
- Car wash mode is activated.
- Drive program is selected.
- Park position P is selected.
- Snow chains are installed on the vehicle.

- Travel speed is no greater than approx. 10 mph (16 km/h).

Observe the system limits of the 360° camera (⟶ page 500).

Reverse maneuvering function

REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

The reverse maneuvering function assists the driver in situations that do not provide the driver with a clear view, e.g. when maneuvering out of tight spaces or parking spaces.

When traveling forwards, the path most recently traveled is recorded for a distance of up to approx. 164 yd (150 m). The distance is stored up to a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the recorded path is executed in reverse with the reverse maneuvering function activated, assistance is provided with automated steering. The driver is responsible for accelerating and braking. Vehicle speed is limited to a maximum of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h) when backing up, and is reduced even further in narrow sections where necessary, e.g. in curves.

If impediments are detected in the path while backing up, the vehicle is automatically corrected according to spatial conditions. In the event of a collision, e.g. with objects within the travel path which have not been detected by the driver, the reverse maneuvering function initiates emergency braking.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE, OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in extreme weather conditions, e.g.:
  - ice, snow and slippery conditions, or heavy rain
- on roads with height differences, e.g. with curbstones or ramps
- on roads with extreme uphill or downhill gradients
- in extremely narrow spaces
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if low obstacles or objects which are difficult to detect by the system are encountered

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER OR BICYCLE RACK

If a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the backing up maneuver function is not available.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Rear view camera (⟶ page 498)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 500)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 510)

REVERSING USING THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident from other road users

The reverse maneuvering function can not always eliminate a risk of accident, and in particular when this is due to other road users. A collision can not always be prevented, despite braking or steering interventions.

Collisions with other road users or objects is therefore always possible.

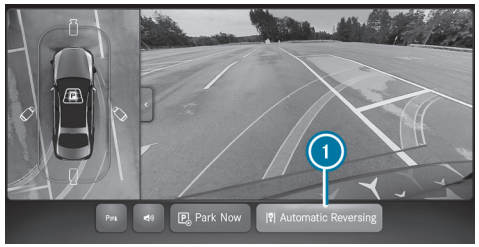
- ► Be aware of other road users and objects.
- ► Always remain attentive to your surroundings: observe the information and messages in order to reassume control of your vehicle as required.
- ► If necessary, stop the vehicle or discontinue the reversing maneuver with the reverse maneuvering function.

Requirements:

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- All doors are closed.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- Transmission position R is engaged.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 510).

The reverse maneuvering function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for the driver having to pay attention to their surroundings. The driver is responsible for maneuvering safely at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, for example, are within the maneuvering range when maneuvering.

BEGINNING THE REVERSING PROCEDURE WITH THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION



- ► With transmission position R engaged, tap on the Automatic Reversing 1 button.



- ► Tap on the Start Reversing 2 button.
- ► Remove your hands from the steering wheel, release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator pedal.
  The vehicle reverses along the previously recorded path.
- ► Pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings while reversing. Be prepared to brake independently or assume control of the vehicle if obstacles are encountered.

THE REVERSING ACTION OF THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION IS PAUSED IF

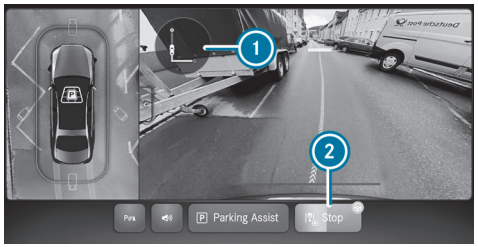
- the front passenger door or a rear door is opened

- the HOLD function is activated
- the outside mirror is folded in

CONTINUING REVERSING USING THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION

- ► Check the vehicle surroundings.
- ► Ensure that no people, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
- ► Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.
- ► Gently press the accelerator pedal.

STOPPING REVERSING USING THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION



- ► Tap on the Stop (2) button.

or

- ► Turn the steering wheel.

or

- ► Change the transmission position.

The path traveled is shown on the display (1) and the distance traveled is shown in the progress bar for the button (2).

REASSUMING CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE UPON COMPLETION OF THE REVERSING MANEUVER

Once the path of the automatic reversing maneuver is completed, the reverse maneuvering function brakes the vehicle automatically to allow the driver to reassume control of the vehicle.

The Process Finished. Take Control of Vehicle display message prompts the driver to reassume control of the vehicle.

- ► Accelerate or brake once again and, if necessary, engage transmission position D to travel forwards.

Close-range braking function

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limited detection performance of the close-range braking function

The close-range braking function may not always reliably detect objects and traffic situations. In such instances, the close-range braking function may intervene incorrectly, or may not intervene at all.

- ► Observe the traffic situation closely at all times and never rely exclusively on the close-range braking function.
- ► Be prepared to brake or take evasive action as necessary, according to the traffic situation and provided that it is safe to do so.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS (DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE):

- Warning function
- Speed limit
- Brake Application
- Brake Application Plus

WARNING FUNCTION
The system can issue a warning in the event of cross traffic when exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumpers and cameras monitor the vehicle surroundings.

THE FUNCTION AT THE REAR OF THE VEHICLE IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed below approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 510).

SPEED LIMIT
The system can minimize the severity of a collision when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle speed is briefly limited to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h) to minimize the effects of a collision.

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle was at a standstill, and the transmission position was changed from park position P to R or D.
- The detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) away, or approx. 4.9 ft (1.5 m) away (depending on the respective country of use).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 510).

BRAKE APPLICATION
The system can prevent a collision with people, with objects detected by the system or with crossing traffic when reversing at low speed. If a person or object is detected in the vehicle's path by the reversing camera, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

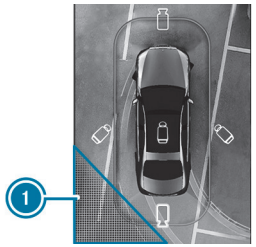
THE BRAKES MAY BE APPLIED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed below approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 510).

BRAKE APPLICATION PLUS
The system supports pulling away maneuvers from a standstill by the vehicle if it detects that the accelerator pedal is depressed extensively and forcefully.

If a pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle, the vehicle speed is limited to approx. 4 mph (6 km/h). The brakes are applied to reduce the severity of a potential collision.

The Close-Range Braking function can be switched on or off in the Close-Range Braking Function menu (⟶ page 525).



Example

If a critical situation is detected, the selected view of the respective area 1 lights up in red.

CANCEL A SYSTEM-IMPOSED SPEED LIMIT BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- confirm the display message on the central display
- change the transmission position
- gently press the brake pedal
- press the accelerator pedal all the way down, release, and then press it all the way down again

CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION FROM THE SYSTEM BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- confirm the display message on the central display
- change the transmission position
- gently press the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

A warning tone sounds when the Close-Range Braking function is canceled.

ⓘ If the system is deactivated, the symbol is shown in gray in the selected view and on the driver display. The symbol is shown in yellow in the event of a system fault.

The Close-Range Braking function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the camera perspective is not open on the central display
- a transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Detection performance of the Close-Range Braking function is limited on uphill gradients.
- The detection function will be ineffective if the sensors or cameras are obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- reversing camera (⟶ page 498)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 500)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 513)

SWITCHING THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:



▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Assistance.

▶ Activate or deactivate Close-Range Braking Function.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be maneuvered in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can rollover.

- ► Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to unsuitable trailer hitches

Trailer hitches without a ball head, suchas a Hensley hitch, a Pintle hook hitch, any other hitch adapters or multiple hitch ball mounts **cannot** be guided by Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision or the trailer may overturn.

- ► Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailer hitches featuring a ball head.
- ► Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailer hitches without additional attachments, such as a Weight Distribution System or Sway Control.
- ► Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers for which no additional mountings or add-on equipment are featured on the drawbar.
- ► Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a hitch ball mount. The use of an additional hitch adapter, hitch ball mount or a hitch extension is not permissible.

NOTE
Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during maneuvering due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- ► Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while maneuvering.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist provides assistance for reversing maneuvers with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist thus limits the vehicle speed.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

To ensure proper functioning of Trailer Maneuvering Assist, only the hitch ball mount prescribed for the vehicle should be used. Observe the specifications for length and for drop and rise.

The articulation angle can be specified directly via the multimedia system. Alternatively, the 90°-maneuver or the straightening maneuver can be applied. When carrying out a straightening maneuver, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 529).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The uphill gradient is greater than approximately 15%.
- The height of the ball head above level ground is less than 13.8 in (0.35 m) or greater than 21.6 in (0.55 m).

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 498)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 500)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 513)

USING TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

Requirements:

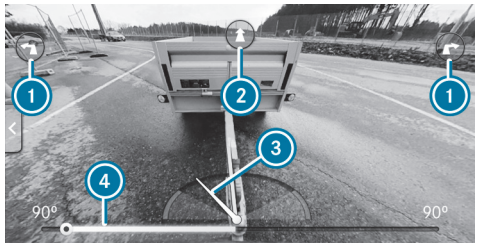
- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (⟶ page 534).
- A trailer has been detected.
- The uphill gradient is less than approximately 15%.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The tailgate is closed.

► Engage reverse gear R.
The camera image and the Trailer Manoeuv. Assist menu for Trailer maneuvering Assist are shown on the central display.

► Start the function via the Maneuver Trailer Now pushbutton on the bottom edge of the screen.

► Take your hands off the steering wheel.

► Accelerate or brake manually.



Example

Various maneuvers are available in the Trailer Manoeuv. Assist menu for Trailer Maneuvering Assist. Availability will depend on the articulation angle of the trailer.

► To adjust the articulation angle (3), swipe left or right on the scale (4) on the central display.

or

► To activate the straightening maneuver, select (2).

The system calculates the articulation angle to ensure that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversing, which then guides it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

► To activate the 90°-maneuver:
- Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
- Select Left or Right (1).

The system calculates the articulation angle to ensure that a trailer is maneuvered at the most acute angle possible into an entrance if it is positioned at a right-angle to the vehicle. After the maneuver, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.

► Observe the entirety of the vehicle surroundings and be ready to brake at any time.

ⓘ The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. This is calculated by the system by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation (removable ball neck)

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.
- Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (→ page 904).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

NOTE
Damage to the engine resulting from overheating

- If you subsequently have a trailer coupling retrofitted, depending on the vehicle type, changes to the engine cooling system may be required.

In the case of retrofitting a trailer coupling, please observe the attachment points on the vehicle frame.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. Otherwise, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the trailer coupling is removable, always observe the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.

Always exercise utmost diligence when coupling and uncoupling the trailer. If the trailer is not correctly hitched to the towing vehicle, the trailer can become detached.

NOTE THE FOLLOWING REGARDING TONGUE WEIGHT:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- permissible trailer load
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed for the trailer

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons covered in the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: If a transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the vehicle always remains at normal level in all drive programs (except the Terrain drive program ). In the Terrain  drive program, the vehicle is lowered to normal level from a speed of approx. 19 mph (30 km/h).

Vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL: :If a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the curve inclination function is off and the vehicle remains at normal level in all drive programs with the exception of  . In drive program  , the vehicle is lowered to normal level from speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h).

Additional information on AIRMATIC (⟶ page 479).

Additional information regarding E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (⟶ page 485).

Attaching the ball neck

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not properly mounted and secured, it may come loose along with the trailer while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

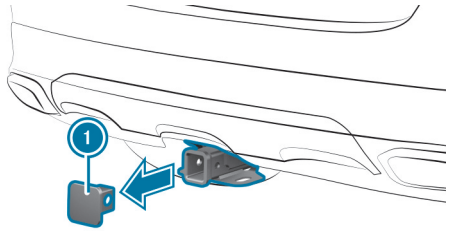
- Mount and secure the ball neck as described in the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.
- With the ball neck mounted, always make sure it is properly secured before commencing a journey.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of using the ball neck incorrectly

When recovering the vehicle by pulling out of a ditch using the ball neck, damage could be sustained by the vehicle or to the ball neck itself.

- The ball neck should only be used to pull a trailer or to secure approved carrier systems, e.g. a bicycle rack.
- Use the rear towing eye for towing or tow starting. Refer to the information in the section "Installing and removing the towing eyes".

ATTACHING THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove the cover cap (1) from the ball neck mount in the direction indicated by the arrow.
- Stow the cover cap (1) ensuring that it cannot move around.
- Observe the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.

For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function properly, the taught-in values for the ball head position must be reset after each change of trailer and ball neck, and following each change of ball head position. A calibration drive must then be performed again. Information on resetting and on calibration drive (⟶ page 534).

Coupling/uncoupling the trailer (plug-in ball neck)

WARNING
Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- ► Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.
- ► Do not initiate the level control system and do not operate DYNAMIC SELECT.
- ► Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

THE TRAILER WILL BE CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE ONLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

A CORRECTLY CONNECTED TRAILER INFLUENCES THE FUNCTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
- Lane-Keeping function
- PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist
- Parking support
- Blind Spot Assist
- Blind Spot Assist Plus
- Rear view camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
- AMG RIDE CONTROL +

Vehicles without level control system: the ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

COUPLING A TRAILER

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the 12 V battery due to complete discharge

Charging the trailer battery via the trailer's power supply can damage the 12 V battery.

- ► Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information on suitability of the ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (⟶ page 531).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and hitch it onto the vehicle.
- Establish an electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.

ACCESSORIES UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 180 W CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE FOLLOWING SOCKETS:

- permanent power supply
- power supply activated upon start-up of the vehicle (⟶ page 336)

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

WARNING
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle may lower when you disconnect the trailer cable.

This could result in other people becoming trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Remove the ball neck, following the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Place the cover cap onto the ball neck mount.

Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Trailer Type.

CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER

The settings allow calculation of a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimize the calculated arrival time.

- Select the trailer type.
- Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.
- Select Confirm.

When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

Towing vehicles

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using such systems may cause damage to the vehicle. When towing a vehicle using A-frame or similar towing systems, safe driving dynamics of both the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle cannot be guaranteed. The vehicle combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 757)
- **Plug-in hybrid:** permitted towing methods (⟶ page 758)
- Notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 70)

Back to contents

Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driver display
Head-up display
Information on range
Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system
Notes on the 3D driver display
Function of the power meter
Detecting a driver display fault
Status indicators on the driver display
Operating the driver display
Switching the 3D driver display on/off in the multimedia system
Driver display menus

Driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Park vehicles with impaired operating safety immediately and safely and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows basic information pertaining to the vehicle.

INFORMATION DISPLAYED:

- Speed and tachometer
- Range on map
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps
- The menus Classic, MBUX Surround Navigation and map view
- **Mercedes AMG vehicles**: the Supersport menu
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Information on range

RANGE IN GENERAL

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. will directly influence the achievable range.

ELECTRICAL CONSUMPTION

- The From start , From Reset and From Charging consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when the drive system is ready for operation READY.

Notes on the 3D driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

The 3D driver display enables a three-dimensional representation of the content on the driver display. This requires the driver to be recorded by the driver camera.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The driver camera is deactivated or is not working.
- The driver is outside the detection range of the driver camera.
- The operating conditions are not in place, e.g.if the outside temperature is too low or too high.

Availability of this function will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

Detecting a driver display fault

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

DETECTING A DRIVER DISPLAY FAULT:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display will show a black screen without any content.
- The driver display restarts.
- The driver display content freezes.
- The display stops showing data, such as speed. Various indicator lamps and warning lamps are also displayed.

ⓘ The driver display is inoperative during a software update.

What to do in the event of a driver display fault:

- ► Immediately stop and park the vehicle in accordance with traffic regulations.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► With the vehicle at a standstill, continue to press the brake pedal.
- ► Press the start/stop button.
  The transmission will shift to the park position P.
- ► Slowly release the brake pedal and ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ If all status lamps and indicator lamps are shown on the driver display, diagnosis mode is active. In this case, switch the vehicle off, lock it and wait five minutes before switching it on again.

ⓘ Observe the supplementary information on shutting down the vehicle (⟶ page 410) and the notes on transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 760).

Operating the driver display

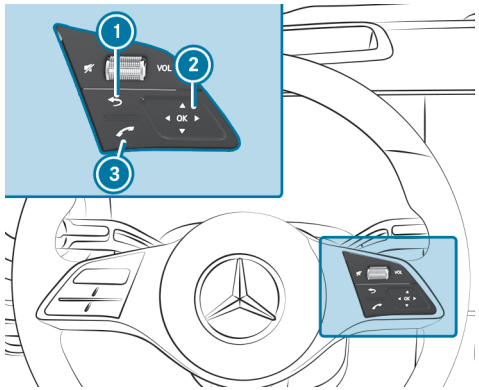
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

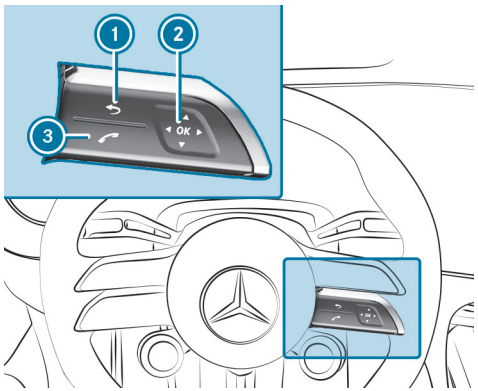
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

OPERATING THE MENUS



1. Back button
2. Touch Control
3. Telephone menu



Mercedes AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Touch Control
3 Telephone menu

- Swipe to the left or to the right on Touch Control 2 on the steering wheel to change menus.
- Select 3 on the Touch Control on the steering wheel to accept calls or to open the call list.

SELECTING WHAT IS SHOWN ON THE CENTER DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe up or down on Touch Control 2.
- Press OK to access submenus of the selected display content.

ⓘ Where possible, use the tip of your thumb to ensure maximum efficiency for operation of the Touch Control.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching the 3D driver display on/off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select 3D Driver Display.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  The 3D view of the driver display is switched on when the indicator lamp is lit.

Availability of this function will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

The 3D display for the driver display is only activated when the driver camera detects the driver. Otherwise, the driver display switches from the 3D display to the 2D display (→ page 539).

Driver display menus

Driver display menus

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- **Mercedes AMG vehicles** : Supersport
- Classic
- MBUX Surround Navigation
- Map view

Different display content is available to you in the center display area of the Classic menu.

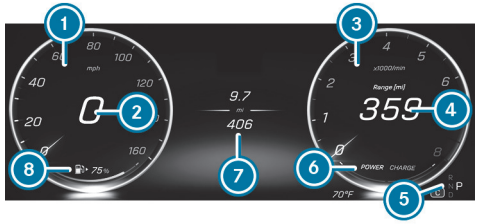
Pressing OK on the multifunction steering wheel opens the submenus. This provides you with an entry point for the driver display and head-up display settings on the central display.

Classic menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

The Classic menu shows the driver display divided into speedometer and power meter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Current speed
3. Display area for drive performance
4. Range

(5) Transmission position and drive program
(6) Display area for recovered power (recuperation)
(7) Center display content (trip computer shown as an example)
(8) Fuel reserve

► Swipe up or down to switch between the center display content.

► Press OK on the Touch Control to access the submenus of the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT (7):

- Trip distance and total distance
- Distance From start and From Reset
- Current consumption
- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU OF THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT:

- Resetting the trip computer
- Operating the navigation
- Entry point to the settings for the driver display on the central display
- Warning message memory
- Trip distance and total distance

THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR THE TRIP COMPUTER:

- Distance covered
- Distance covered in electric mode
- Driven time
- Average speed
- Distance From start and From Reset

ⓘ If you have selected navigation for the center display area, navigation instructions are displayed which will vary according to the respective driving situation.

Supersport menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ Supersport

The Supersport menu displays a sporty layout with the digital speed shown in the center.



Example view – Standard

(1) Display range of recuperated power
(2) Current speed
(3) System power (absolute value)

► The sections are populated with different information and can be changed by swiping up or down on the Touch Control.

AVAILABLE VIEWS IN THE SUPERSPORT MENU:

- Standard: central dial with a central round instrument as a power meter and absolute values for system torque and system power.
- Minimal: simplified display of the power meter and system power absolute value.
- Vehicle Check: displays component temperatures, tire pressure and charging potential.
- Travel: displays the trip computer and navigation.

ⓘ When combustion engine simulation is activated, the central dial switches to a simulated engine speed.

Track Pace menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ TRACK PACE

This function is intended for closed racing circuits only. Do not use this function on public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the environmental conditions.

► Swipe left or right on the steering wheel Touch Control to switch to the TRACK PACE menu.

The display contents of the TRACK PACE menu adapt to the selected settings on the central display. The following content may be shown according to the settings:

- Basic screen with speed display and drive power
- Telemetry screen
- TRACK screen
- DRAG screen

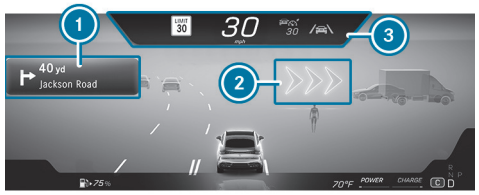
ⓘ Further information on TRACK PACE .

MBUX Surround Navigation menu

Driver display:

→ MBUX Surround Navigation

The MBUX Surround Navigation menu relays all relevant information pertaining to the vehicle surroundings with notes on navigation, including messages from the driver assistance system.



1. Information on the next driving maneuver
2. Change of direction arrow
3. Display area for speed and Active Assist Systems

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section 1 may vary.

► Press OK on the Touch Control to call up the submenus.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU:

- Entry point to the settings for the driver display on the central display
- Warning message memory

Head-up display

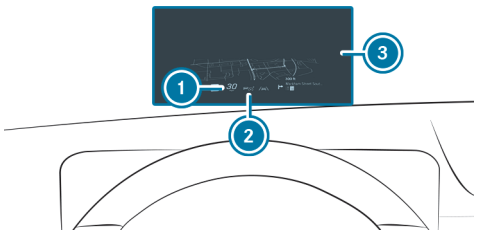
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision:

THE FOLLOWING CONTEXTS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY:

- Minimal
- Standard

DISPLAY CONTENT FOR HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH NAVIGATION



1. Current speed
2. Display of driving assistance functions (e.g.Distance Assist DISTRONIC status)
3. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet roadway
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Function of the head-up display with augmented reality

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

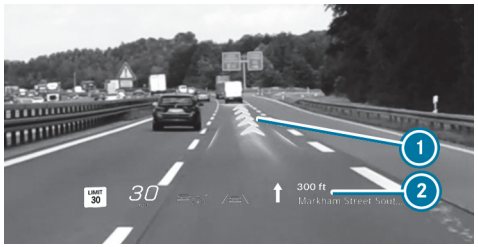
The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH AUGMENTED REALITY PROJECTS CONTENT INTO THE DRIVER'S FIELD OF VISION, SUCHAS:

- information from, and visualization of the navigation system

- Information from, and visualization of the driver assistance systems, e.g.Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- information from the menus of the driver display



Head-up display with augmented reality (example)

① Change-of-direction arrows for the route (navigation)

② Driver assistance system status line

The marker for the detected vehicle in front and the change-of-direction arrows for the route are dynamic displays. The vehicle marker stays with the vehicle in front, and Active Distance Assist regulates your speed on this basis. The change-of-direction arrows indicate the route calculated by the navigation system.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The marker for the detected vehicle in front may be inaccurate or may not be applied to the correct vehicle in some situations. Always pay attention to the actual driving situation.

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g.in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY CERTAIN CONDITIONS,INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- Driver camera and multifunction camera recording
- The extent of dirt on the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured

Further system limits of the head-up display (⟶ page 548).

Operating the head-up display

Multimedia system:

↳ 

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

SELECTING THE CONTEXT

► Select Head-up Display.

► Select Minimal, Standard or Augmented Reality.

The head-up display will be displayed in the appropriate context.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

The position and brightness are adjusted on the steering wheel using the Touch Control.

► Select Head-up Display.

► Select Brightness & Position.

► **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

► **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.

An entry point for adjustment of the head-up display can also be found in the submenu of the driver display. Press OK on the multifunction steering wheel to open the Display settings item. Further information on the driver display (→ page 544).

Selecting the head-up display with augmented reality

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- Select Settings.
- Select System.

SELECTING THE CONTEXT

- Select Head-up Display.
- Select Minimal, Standard or Augmented Reality.
  The head-up display will be displayed in the appropriate context.

Availability of this function will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

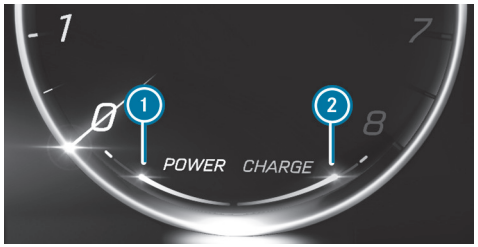
Switching the head-up display on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Head-up Display.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system

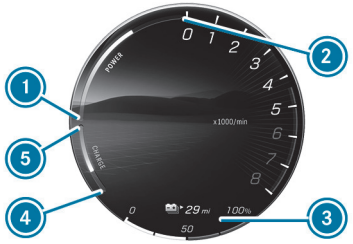


1. Electric drive support
2. Recuperation behavior of the electric motor

In electric mode, this area 1 shows the percentage of electrical drive currently being used. The combustion engine is switched on at a percentage of 100%.

Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Function of the power meter



1. Start of the POWER display range
2. End of the POWER display range
3. Current state of charge for the high-voltage battery
4. Maximum recovered energy
5. Start of the display range for recovered energy

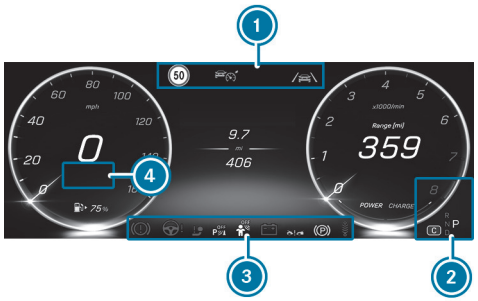
THE POWER METER HAS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- In electric mode, the area 1 – 2 shows what percentage of the electrical drive is currently being used. The combustion engine is switched on at a percentage of 100%. In boost mode, the electrical power assistance of the drive is displayed.
- The area 4 – 5 shows the recuperation and charging behavior using the combustion engine.

ⓘ Due to various system limits, the displayed value 4 may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving systems and driving safety systems can be found in display sections 1 to 4.



The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display will depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

Display of the status indicators in area 3 is dynamic and comprises nine sections. If more indicators are required, the display will alternate between them or omit indicators that are not system-critical.

Reduced power (⟶ page 985).

Electrical malfunction (⟶ page 985).

Trailer hitch

Power steering

Parking Assist available (⟶ page 515)

Parking Assist has detected a parking space (⟶ page 515)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 512)

Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 440)

Specified distance with Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 440)

Brake Assist deactivated (⟶ page 467)

Brake Assist impaired or inoperative (⟶ page 467)

Steering Assist (⟶ page 452)

Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 457)

Lane Change Assist with proactive lane change (⟶ page 459)

Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 476)

	ECO Assist(⟶ page 356)
	HOLD function (⟶ page 435)
	Malfunction with AIRMATIC (⟶ page 479)
	**Mercedes AMG vehicles:** malfunction with AMG RIDE CONTROL+ (⟶ page 491)
	Malfunction with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (⟶ page 435)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 295)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 297)
	Slippery road surface warning
R, N, D, P	Transmission positions for the vehicle (⟶ page 337)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 446)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 467)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear over the displayed traffic signs.

Back to contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
MBUX Virtual Assistant
Multifunction interior camera
Selecting settings for applications
System settings
Charging and service
Off-road menu
Fit & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
In-Car Apps
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound
Camera app

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

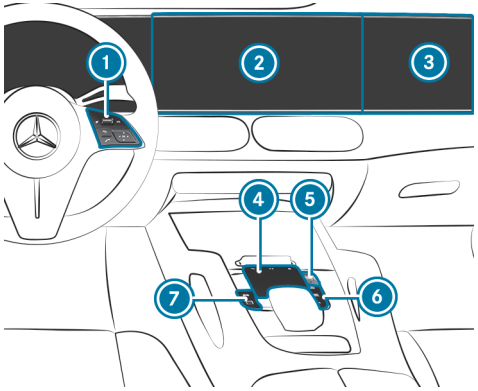
- ► If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

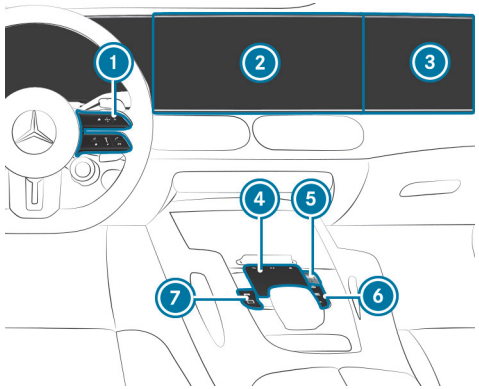
THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions and Digital Extras provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires. This may also be due to technical prerequisites. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and Digital Extras.
The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes to functions and Digital Extras.
For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.





Mercedes-AMG vehicles

MBUX multimedia system with MBUX Superscreen

1. Touch Control with controller for volume setting (rotate) and switching the sound on/off (press)
2. 12.3-inch central display (touchscreen)
   - Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 560)
   - Calling up and operating the zero layer (⟶ page 561)
   - Things to know about the Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 571)
   - Operating the touchscreen
3. 12.3-inch front passenger display (touchscreen)
4. Touchpad
   - Operating the touchpad (⟶ page 562)
5. Sets the volume controller (by rotating) and switches the sound on/off (by pressing)
5. Buttons for navigation NAVI MAP, radio/media RADIO MEDIA and telephone TEL
6. Switches the MBUX multimedia system or display on/off as well as activates the voice control

Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking with a QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

Alternatively, voice control enables a voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 577). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you in the zero layer. You can call these up using [⊞]. The MBUX Virtual Assistant bundles various functions, e.g. routines, notifications and voice control, as well as associated information and dialog systems. Modules for entertainment and telephone as well as suggestions can be found in the lower section of the zero layer.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialed during operation, active relaxation programs or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behavior. Suggestions can be configured in the Virtual Assistant settings. Furthermore, the multimedia system learns routines. Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. The learning function uses artificial intelligence, among other things, to recognize behavioral patterns and routines and to generate suggestions. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and Digital Extras are protected. Depending on the procedure set up, you can authenticate yourself using a QR code, PIN or facial recognition.

The Notification Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions.

The call is made via the symbol in the status line (⟶ page 560).

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ► Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ► Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING MENU CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger display is switched on and is not showing a digital decorative image.
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on (⟶ page 585).
  The [📷] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
- The multifunction interior camera recognizes the driver's head and direction of vision.

The front passenger display shows content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

When the vehicle is parked (transmission in position P), the front passenger can use the front passenger display.

If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image is shown on the front passenger display (→ page 588).
In certain markets, you can select from one of the pre-installed decorative images. You also have the option of uploading a personal picture via the Digital Extra personalization . This function is not available in all markets.

VISUAL SHIELD FUNCTION FOR FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY
The visual shield function is a function for the driver. This reduces the peripheral perception of the front passenger display.

The visual shield function helps prevent the driver from viewing the front passenger display while driving.

Certain content on the front passenger display will be dimmed.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ACTIVATING THE VISUAL SHIELD FUNCTION:

- The content shown on the front passenger display is blocked for the driver while driving, e.g. playback of videos.
- The content is automatically blocked by the MBUX multimedia system.
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on.
  In the status line of the central display, [camera] is shown as a white symbol.
- The multifunction interior camera recognizes the driver's head and the direction of vision towards the front passenger display. If the driver looks at the front passenger display for too long while driving, restricted content will also be hidden from the passenger. A message appears on the front passenger display.

THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY SHOWS THE CONTENTS AGAIN IN THE USUAL WAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The driver looks forward again.
- No blocked content is shown on the front passenger display.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select [home] on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- Navigation module
  In the expanded view you can, for example, have the route overview displayed, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for the View (map), Messages & Acoustic Signals and the Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.

- Suggestions

  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:

  - Latest calls
  - Massage programs
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
  - Personalized routines

    The learning function of the system recognizes your typical operating sequences and offers to perform these automatically for you as a routine.

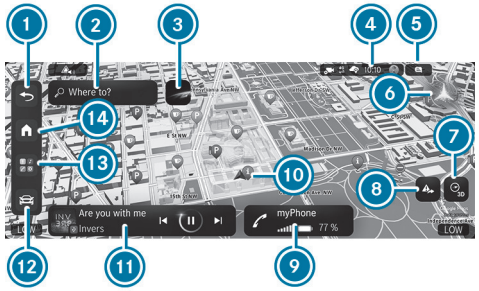
Modules and applications are first shown in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (⟶ page 574).

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



1. Back
2. Navigation module (reduced view)

   Tapping opens destination entry or the route monitor (route guidance active)
3. Switches to background image
4. Status line, e.g. to call up user profile settings
5. Calls up the Notification Center
6. MBUX Virtual Assistant, activation via Hey Mercedes
7. Setting the map orientation
8. Sends a Car-2-X warning message
9. Telephone module
10. Current vehicle position
11. Entertainment module
12. Calls up vehicle settings in the Control Center
13. Shows all apps
14. Shows zero layer

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES
You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (⟶ page 561).

EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, tune-in a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Selects a media source
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE

ⓘ Suggestions from the MBUX Virtual Assistant are displayed next to the telephone module.

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

SUGGESTIONS FOR ACTIVATING RECOGNIZED ROUTINES
Requirement: the Learning & Suggestions option is activated in the suggestions.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain relaxation program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

Routines are loaded and started by MBUX Virtual Assistant 6.

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER
When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

THE ZERO LAYER SHOWS THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- The navigation module
- The entertainment and telephone module
- The bottom bar with the jumps to the following applications:
  - Climate control
  - Seat settings
  - The view of all apps
  - Vehicle settings in the Control Center



1 Index points, current and available pages

- **To open all apps:** Tap on [⊞].
- **To return to the digital map:** press [⌂].

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- Press and hold a suggestion in the zero layer.
  The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.
- **Close:** Tap next to the context menu .

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

Touchpad

OPERATING THE TOUCHPAD



1 [⮌] button
Returns to the previous display
2 [⏮⏭] button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
3 [⌂] button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
4 Turn: adjusts the volume
Switches the mute function on/off
5 Calls up navigation or the map
6 Calls up radio or media
7 Calls up the telephone
8 Starts voice control
9 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off; switches the central and front passenger display on/off

- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- Write a character on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.

SELECTING A MENU ITEM OR ENTRY WITH ONE-FINGER SWIPES

- Swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press the touchpad.

MOVING THE DIGITAL MAP

- Swipe in any direction.

USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WITH A TWO-FINGER SWIPE:

- **To call up the Notification Center:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notification Center:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

CONFIGURING TOUCHPAD OPERATION

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> Control Elements

CONFIGURING TAP OR PRESS ACTIONS

- Under Touchpad, enable or disable the Tap option.

  If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

  When the function is switched off, operation is performed by pressing the touchpad.

SWITCHING TOUCHPAD FEEDBACK ON/OFF

- Under Touchpad, enable or disable the Haptics option.

  When this function is activated, the touchpad provides feedback when the user interface is touched.

SELECTING A STATION AND TRACK USING THE TOUCHPAD

- Press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.

  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.

- Swipe left or right using one finger.

  Radio: the previous or next station is set.

  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

User profiles

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Tap on the warning message on the central display.

or

- Actuate a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.

If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

Some settings apply for the entire vehicle and are saved irrespective of user profiles.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the profile photo, are applied in the Mercedes-Benz App.

If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 565).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different methods can be used to access protected content, e.g.:

- the multifunction interior camera
- a QR code
- the profile PIN

ⓘ The security level is prescribed by the multimedia system. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALIZED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Air conditioning settings
- Head-up display

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU AS A USER CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions

If the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A NEW PROFILE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is connected to the Internet.

▶ Select [👤] in the status line.

▶ Tap on Change Profile.

▶ Select ⊕ Add User.
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.
If the vehicle is parked, the setup assistant starts automatically once a user profile has been successfully added.

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. You can authenticate using a QR code and the Mercedes-Benz App. Additionally, you can setup a profile PIN or facial recognition as further means of authentication.

SOME USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS WILL BE PROTECTED EVEN IF ACCESS PROTECTION IS SWITCHED OFF, E.G.:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  Facial recognition is carried out via the multifunction interior camera.
  The camera must be set up before using facial recognition.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes-Benz Store
  The purchase of Digital Extras
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IF BIOMETRIC SENSORS DELIVER INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION, YOU WILL BE ASKED TO AUTHENTICATE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up

► Select [👤] in the status line.

► Select [👤].

► Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a profile-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING A PROFILE PIN

You can set up a profile PIN to authenticate yourself on the system. In line with this, it may be necessary to scan a QR code using a mobile phone.

► Select Set PIN.

► Follow the instructions of the setup assistant.

DELETING A PROFILE PIN

► Tap on [🗑] behind the PIN.

► Select Yes.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor is used for authentication on the multimedia system.

► Select Facial Recognition.

► Follow the system's instructions.
  Your face is scanned. The system will inform you whether the facial recognition was successfully set up. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- ► Tap on 🗑 behind Facial Recognition.
- ► Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- ► Select Profile.
- ► Select Set-up Assistant.
- ► Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

TEACHING IN THE KEY FOR PROFILE SELECTION

- ► Select SmartKey Recognition.
- ► Have the key ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.
  The user profile is linked to the selected key.

IF YOU OPEN THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY, THE LIGHT, MIRROR AND SEAT SETTINGS FOR YOUR USER PROFILE ARE PRE-ACTIVATED:

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: on approach
- Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when unlocking the doors

The key you are currently using for unlocking is used.

The personalized settings of your user profile are loaded.

ⓘ The seat moves to the corresponding position before the driver's door is opened (⟶ page 255).

ⓘ The key is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- ► Select Profile.
- ► Select Change User Name.

or

- ► Select User Image.
- ► Enter the user name or select a user image.
- ► Select Finish.

ⓘ You can store your photo in your Mercedes me ID in the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- ► Select Profile.
- ► Select Remove.
- ► Select Remove User Profile.

ⓘ In doing so, both the PIN and your biometric data in the vehicle and on the sensors will be deleted.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me ID and your personal data are retained in the Mercedes-Benz ecosystem.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

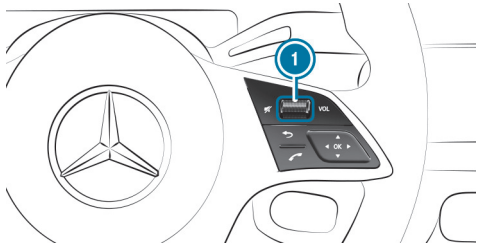
CHANGING PROFILES

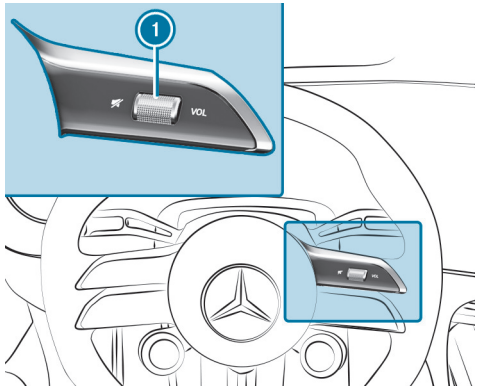
- Select [person] in the status line.
- Tap on Change Profile.
- Select a user.
- If requested, authenticate using one of the displayed methods.
  The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on/off

ON THE STEERING WHEEL





Mercedes-AMG vehicle

- **To switch off:** press (1).
  The current audio source is muted.
  If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.
  Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. Voice control and telephony are also not affected.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can turn the sound on/off on the touchpad (→ page 562).

SWITCHING ON

- Press (1) again.

or

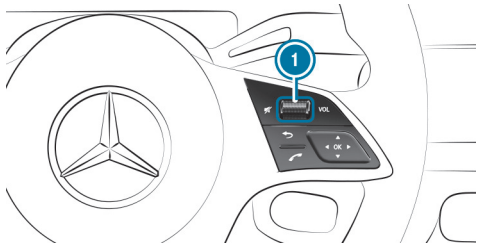
- Set the volume.

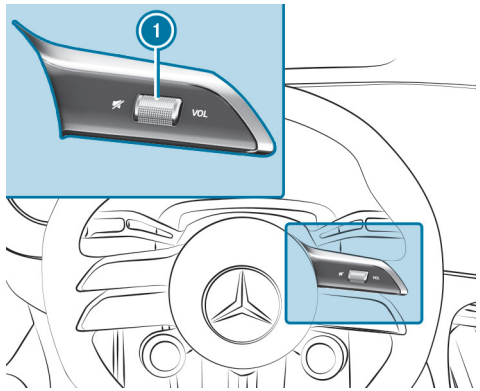
or

► The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

ON THE STEERING WHEEL





Mercedes-AMG vehicle

► Turn volume control (1).
The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

USING THE CONTROL, THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, e.g. voice control
- Navigation announcements

ⓘ If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is set automatically the next time the voice control is called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can adjust the volume on the touchpad (⟶ page 562).

SETTING IN THE MENU

► Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Audio.

► Select a volume setting.

The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

► Set the volume.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

MBUX Virtual Assistant

Overview of MBUX Virtual Assistant

MBUX Virtual Assistant lets you operate vehicle functions using natural spoken interaction. The assistant provides you with vehicle information and external knowledge via cloud-based services. It learns typical operating sequences and offers them to you in recurring situations. To do so, it uses artificial intelligence (AI) to convert spoken language, generate answers and learn routines. You can recognize that the assistant is active by the blue Mercedes star and its visualizations.

An AI icon next to the Mercedes star indicates that you are interacting with an AI, that a vehicle function is using AI or that speech outputs are being generated with the help of AI.

ⓘ The output of generative AI can support users and serves solely as an aid.

Mercedes-Benz would like to point out that typical limitations and risks of using generative AI, such as hallucinations or misinformation, cannot be completely ruled out.

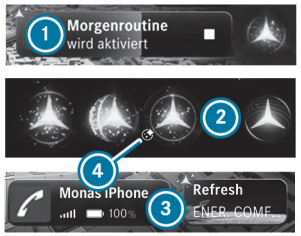
ⓘ The AI is using models that generate wrong, conflicting or invented information (AI hallucinations). Outputs may be erroneous if the database is insufficient or there is uncertain knowledge.

Therefore, always check the generated output for plausibility. The responsibility for the use of AI-generated content lies with you.

More information about AI principles of Mercedes-Benz and the use of generative AI (⟶ page 108).

THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT INTEGRATES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Personalized routines (⟶ page 572)
- Configuring and deleting suggestions (⟶ page 574)
- Notifications (⟶ page 574)
- Voice control
- Configuring the MBUX Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 583)



1. Routine is being activated (notification)
2. Visualizations of the voice control system (from left to right)
   - Assistant is ready

- Assistant is listening (growing star)
- Assistant is speaking (pulsating star)
- Assistant is thinking (rotating star)

③ Suggestion (next to the telephone module)
④ AI icon

THIS IS HOW THE ASSISTANT CAN BE ACTIVATED:

- Saying Hey Mercedes
- Tapping the Mercedes star
- with the button in the center console

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Personalized routines

OVERVIEW OF ROUTINES
The MBUX Virtual Assistant assists you with daily routine tasks and can run them automatically. The system's learning function recognizes your typical operating sequences and suggests them as a routine in recurring situations.

If the system recognizes the conditions for a routine again, it will be suggested to you by the MBUX Virtual Assistant.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: Every morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a specific massage program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

ROUTINES ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THREE OPTIONS:

- The MBUX Virtual Assistant learns and suggests routines.
- You create your own routines.
- You select predefined routines (templates).

If the learning function Learning & Suggestions is switched on and enough data is available, the system suggests a routine on the zero layer. You can accept or reject these. In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, you will receive a notification with a timer. After the timer has expired, the actions of the routine are executed. If you tap ■ in the notification, the routine is canceled. No actions are performed. However, the routine is still activated. If the conditions for the routine are met again, you will receive a notification again. If you interrupt the routine twice during your journey, it will no longer be suggested to you during that journey.

You can create your own routines or select predefined routines via the Routines app.

CONDITIONS FOR ROUTINES ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When should a routine start?
  - Weekdays at 8 a.m.
- Where should a routine start?
  - Start at home, start at work, tunnel passage
- At what temperature should a routine start?
  - From 32 °F (0 °C)

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, FROM CATEGORIES:

- Comfort
- Selecting a massage program
- Setting the seat heating
- Climate control

- Adjusting temperature (front)

ⓘ The availability of the functions depends on the equipment.

ACTIVATING AND STARTING SUGGESTED ROUTINES

ACTIVATING ROUTINES

If a new routine is recognized, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will suggest it. The new routine is stored in the Routine app.

► Select Yes.

In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, a notification will be displayed to prepare you to execute the routine.

or

► **To reject a routine this time:** select Decide later.

You can find the routine in the Routines app and can activate or delete it there at any time.

STARTING A ROUTINE

The routine is activated and then starts automatically.

► **To reject routine this time:** tap ■.

If the conditions for the routine are met, the routine will be offered again in the future.

CREATING YOUR OWN ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Routines » Create Routine

CONFIGURING CONDITIONS

► Select +.

► Select the condition, e.g. Monday to Friday.

► Select further conditions if required.

CONFIGURING ACTIONS

► Select +.

► Select the category, e.g. Comfort.

► Select the action, e.g. Classic Massage.

► If required, select further actions also from other categories.

► Select Continue.

► Select a symbol and enter a name, e.g. "My first routine".

► Select Create Routine.

The routine appears in the overview. When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ You can edit a created routine at any time.

SELECTING PREDEFINED ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Routines » Templates

► Activate the desired routine.

When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ Templates can be edited like your own routines.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » Virtual Assistant » Suggestions

- Switch Learning & Suggestions on/off.

  If the user profile is active and the function is switched on, personalized suggestions can be derived for activated applications.

- Select ⚙.

- Switch the options on/off individually.

  If an option is activated and enough data has been collected, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will offer you personalized suggestions based on your user behavior. These include, for example, visited navigation destinations and dialed numbers.

  Navigation

  When Allow Destination Suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  Calls & Messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialed and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started when.

  Climate Control

  The suggestions for quick temperature adjustment in the vehicle are displayed.

  Vehicle

  The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and for opening the trunk.

  Online Voice Services

  This option supplements the suggestions for voice control.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

DELETING COLLECTED SUGGESTIONS

- Select ↺.
- Select Yes.

  The suggestions are reset.

Notifications Center

NOTIFICATIONS OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATION CENTER:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Messages that arrive through the use of Digital Extras.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

You can open the Notification Center by selecting 💬 in the status line.

Depending on the style set, newly arrived notifications will be displayed with an appropriate marker.

Notifications are briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, some of these are stored for future access in the notifications center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example

1. Notification with icon, notification type and time it was received
2. Number of unread notifications
3. Deletes all notifications
4. Shows more actions
5. Action (read aloud)

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available. If available these are shown as symbols.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATION CENTER

► Select [ ] in the status line.

or

► Select [ ].

► Select [ ] Virtual Assistant.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATION CENTER

► Select [ ].

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notification Center.

► Up to two actions available: select the action.

► More than two actions available: select [•••].

A menu opens.

- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.
- Close the actions with [•••].

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- Select [⊞].
- Select Settings.
- Select Virtual Assistant.
- Select Notifications.
- Select the function, e.g. Climate Control.
- Switch the options on or off.
  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE, FOR EXAMPLE:
  - Allow Notifications
  - Display in Notification Center
  - Show Notifications
  - Activating or deactivating Acoustic Signals
  - External Access
    The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

If Allow Notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External Access.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- Select [🗑].
- Select Yes.
  All messages are deleted.

Overview of voice control

VOICE CONTROL OPERATING SAFETY

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICES AND ESPECIALLY VOICE CONTROL:

- Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.
- If voice control is used in an emergency situation, commands may be less easily recognize due to a change in voice.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control functions before setting off.

ⓘ **Voice control does not replace the Operator's Manual.**
The voice control responses do not reflect the full scope of information in the Operator's Manual. In addition, voice control does not issue any detailed warnings or damage information. Comprehensive information on the function and safe operation of the systems and components installed in the vehicle can be found in the Operator's Manual.

ⓘ The voice control makes use of AI and generative AI. AI assists with the analysis of the voice input and the generation of the voice output. In line with this, incorrect detection and implementation of the voice input cannot be completely excluded. Accordingly, the user must check this. Generative AI is used in particular with online functions, for example, to increase the amount of information available and for interactively finding destinations. Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 108).

VOICE CONTROL

With voice control, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system, e.g. navigation or telephone, can be operated by voice input. The voice control system is ready for operation around half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from various seats (depending on the special equipment).

CONDUCTING A DIALOG

STARTING A DIALOG

- Say Hey Mercedes in order to activate voice control. For that, switch on Hey Mercedes for the seat concerned (⟶ page 578).

or

- Press the button on the center console.

or

- Tap the visual representation of the MBUX virtual assistant in the central display, depending on your selection, e.g. the blue star.

or

- Lone drivers can start a dialog directly using a voice command if the Skip Activation Word is switched on.

Whole sentences from colloquial language can be used as voice commands for the dialog with the voice control system. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

ⓘ In the MBUX multimedia system, the visual representation of the MBUX virtual assistant signals that the dialog can be started. Depending on the selection and availability, this may be, for example, the blue star. Depending on the situation, an additional icon may be shown alongside the selected visualisation, e.g. if there is no Internet connection at that moment or if the entry was processed with the help of artificial intelligence.

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOG

- Interrupt the system's voice output.

  The dialog is interrupted.

- During the system's voice output, an ongoing dialog can be interrupted or continued from another seat by saying Hey Mercedes.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not produce a clear result, a selection list is displayed depending on the function.

- Say the line number or the content to select an entry and see further details if available.

CALLING UP HELP

- Say Help.

  You will receive suggestions and information on voice control.

OPERABLE VOICE CONTROL FUNCTIONS

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full voice control functionality is only available to you when cloud-based functions are activated (⟶ page 578).

INFORMATION ON THE LANGUAGE SETTING

You can change the voice control language via the system language settings (⟶ page 596). If the set system language is not supported by voice control, English will be selected.

SETTING THE VOICE CONTROL FUNCTIONS

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Settings.

► Select Virtual Assistant.

► Select Hey Mercedes.

SWITCHING DIRECT ACTIVATION ON OR OFF

► Activate ⊙ or deactivate ⊙ the Skip Activation Word function.

Under certain conditions, if the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Navigate home.

ⓘ The function can only be used if there are no other occupants in the vehicle.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

► Select the desired seat in the display.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

► Activate ⊙ or deactivate ⊙ the function.

In certain situations, the virtual assistant automatically makes suggestions using voice output to provide support.

SWITCHING CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ON OR OFF

ⓘ The cloud-based functions are activated at the factory.

► Activate ⊙ or deactivate ⊙ the function.

If the function is switched on, a Mercedes-Benz account is linked to the vehicle and online voice control is active, external information means that you have access to additional results.

Using voice control

OPTIMUM USE OF VOICE CONTROL

- The voice control system is ready for operation half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from different seats depending on the equipment. The system uses artificial intelligence methods to understand spoken words, detects the seat from which the command was spoken and then performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialog has ended, voice control remains active for as long as the visual indicator in the multimedia system signals that the system is

listening. Another voice command can be spoken without saying Hey Mercedes. (⟶ page 578).

- With voice control, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.
- Lone drivers can operate all functions directly without having to say Hey Mercedes. To do that the Skip Activation Word function must be activated (⟶ page 578)

CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS

The cloud-based functions facilitate recognition and thanks to external information make additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate cloud-based functions (⟶ page 578).

To use this, you need a user account at Mercedes-Benz and the Digital Extra "online voice control" must be activated.

WHEN CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Vehicle information
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope

ⓘ The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

ⓘ AI-supported functions are available for general knowledge questions and specific search queries, depending on the country and language. This enables you to enter information freely and to conduct the dialog in a sequential manner. Following a web search, the answers will be assembled both dynamically and contextually.
Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 108).

ⓘ Depending on the country and language, text content comes from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license or from an artificial intelligence system connected to the Microsoft Bing® online search engine.

ⓘ Users may only use voice control in a responsible manner, i.e. in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz AI principles of "responsible use", "explainability", "privacy protection" and "safety & reliability" in compliance with applicable law. In particular, the voice query must not be intended to circumvent content filters, system restrictions or other safety systems. The results or responses provided by voice control should therefore only be used for support and should always be validated by the user.

Control over the conduct of conversations, the information provided and recommendations is only possible to a limited extent. The accuracy of the answers, suggestions and recommendations cannot therefore be guaranteed.

VOICE COMMANDS

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The voice control system also understands you when you use colloquial language. Voice control uses artificial intelligence methods to understand speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES FOR:

- Navigation voice commands (⟶ page 580)
- Telephone voice commands (⟶ page 580)
- Radio and TV voice commands (⟶ page 580)
- Media voice commands (⟶ page 581)
- Vehicle function and information voice commands (⟶ page 581)
- Cloud-based function commands (⟶ page 582)

EXAMPLES OF NAVIGATION VOICE COMMANDS

You can operate the navigation system using voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Drive me home.
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destinations.
- Search for a gas station near the Mercedes-Benz Museum in Stuttgart.
- Navigate me to Warsaw and avoid toll roads.
- How is the traffic on the way to work?

EXAMPLES OF TELEPHONE VOICE COMMANDS

You can use voice control to operate telephones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Write a text message to Jane Smith.
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Tell Peter Miller: "I'll be there five minutes later than planned".
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show me my calls.
- Switch to address book

FOR AN INCOMING CALL:

- Reject call
- Accept call.

EXAMPLES OF RADIO VOICE COMMANDS

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio using voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station.
- What am I listening to?

EXAMPLES OF MEDIA VOICE COMMANDS

You can operate connected media sources and online music with voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play Michael Jackson on Spotify.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Repeat this track.
- Please skip five seconds.
- Please go back five seconds.
- Switch on random playback.
- Set the music volume to level six.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

EXAMPLE VOICE COMMANDS FOR VEHICLE FUNCTIONS AND VEHICLE INFORMATION

You can use voice control to operate the settings and functions of your vehicle. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

ⓘ If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch the massage program on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear passenger compartment light.
- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Switch off the speed limit warning.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment. The voice control makes use of generative AI in order to recognize spoken words and generate responses based on these.

  Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 108).

  - Which massage program do you have?

  - Do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - What is DISTRONIC?
  - What do I need ESP for?
  - What is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components integrated in the vehicle
  - How do I connect my smartphone?
  - How can I switch on my high beam?
  - How do I end the ionization function?

EXAMPLES FOR CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS

With cloud-based functions active, depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available. The system accesses external information and can thus use generative AI to, for example, answer general knowledge questions, provide weather information, help find locations or carry out calculations.

Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 108).

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Who is the current arm minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favourite animal?
- Are there any updates?

WITH CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ACTIVE, AI-ASSISTED FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR GENERAL KNOWLEDGE QUESTIONS AND CERTAIN SEARCH QUERIES, DEPENDING ON THE COUNTRY AND LANGUAGE. AS PART OF THIS, YOU CAN ALSO REFER TO THE PREVIOUS CONVERSATION, E.G.:

- I would like to take my family out for a special birthday dinner. Can you recommend a nice restaurant nearby? Follow-up statement: We prefer to eat vegetarian. Follow-up request: Navigate me there.
- What's the biggest fish alive?. Subsequent question: Are they dangerous to humans?
- How many Grammy Awards has Alicia Keys won?. Subsequent question: And when was the last one?

Configuring the MBUX Virtual Assistant

STARTING CONFIGURATION

- Select ⊞.
- Select Settings.
- Select Virtual Assistant.
- Select Customize Assistant.

CONFIGURING ROUTINES

- Switch Routines on/off.

CONFIGURING SUGGESTIONS

- Select Suggestions.
- Switch the option on/off, e.g. Navigation.

RESETTING SUGGESTION HISTORY

- Select Suggestions.
- Select Reset Suggestion History or an option.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

CONFIGURING NOTIFICATIONS

You can activate a notification that reminds you of a mobile phone in the front storage compartment or a device connected via USB when you leave the vehicle.

- Select Notifications.
- **To make general settings:** switch Group Notifications or Acoustic Signals on/off.
- **Notification via mobile phone in the vehicle:** switch on "Don't forget your smartphone".

SELECTING AN AVATAR

- Select Appearance.
- Select the Mercedes star, the humanoid or the Mercedes silhouette (Little Benz).

ⓘ Alternatively, you can access the menu by long-pressing on the avatars displayed on the zero layer.

Multifunction interior camera

Overview of the multifunction interior camera

WARNING
Risk of injury from infrared radiation from the camera

This product uses an infrared lighting system of risk group 0 (RG0). If the housing is opened or damaged, infrared radiation may damage your retina.

- ► Do not open the housing.
- ► Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a product of risk group 0 (RG0) according to IEC 62471:2006 (First Edition) & DIN EN 62471:2008.
The multifunctional interior camera is located in the middle above the central display and consists of an infrared/RGB camera. Depending on the equipment, there is an additional driver camera in the driver display.

THE CAMERAS RECORD THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DRIVER AND FRONT PASSENGER:

- The presence
- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid movement behavior
- The face

When you open/unlock the vehicle with the key, the camera is activated automatically.

THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE CAMERA IS SHOWN IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY.

- Camera
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is inactive.
- Camera with a red dot
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is active.

The cameras and their safety functions cannot be deactivated.

The cameras capture image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition.
The cameras convert the image data directly into metadata. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The multifunctional interior camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (⟶ page 565).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The cameras are covered or dirty, fogged up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
- The driver is wearing highly reflective, especially highly infrared-reflective clothing or accessories.
- The vehicle occupants are concealed.
- The overheat protection for the system was activated.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

If applications, e.g. ATTENTION ASSIST, are restricted, display messages regarding the availability or function of the multifunction interior camera may be shown.

NOTES ON CARE

For the display, please observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 725).

Allowing use of the multifunction interior camera

- ▶ Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- ▶ Select ⚙ Settings .
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Data Protection.
- ▶ Allow or deny use of the Interior Camera.

  If you authorize the use of the Interior Camera, you agree to the use of camera-related applications.

IF YOU DO NOT ALLOW THE USE OF THE INTERIOR CAMERA OR IF AN APPLICATION DISPLAYS A CAMERA-RELATED MESSAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:

- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (⟶ page 565).
- Camera-based applications (depending on vehicle equipment)
  - The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 437)
  - The 3D driver display (driver camera) (⟶ page 539)
  - The head-up display with augmented reality (driver camera) (⟶ page 548)
  - The visual shield function for the front passenger display
  - The seat belt routing detection
  - The Digital Extra: Steering Assist (⟶ page 452)
  - The Digital Extra: Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 457)
  - Automatic locking when the key is removed from the vehicle's vicinity

    A person with a key belonging to the vehicle walks away from the vehicle.
- Video applications
  - Camera app
  - An In-Car App video conference, e.g. Teams

The function of Steering Assist in some countries depends on the multifunction interior camera.

► **To allow the use of interior camera applications individually:** Tap the arrow next to Interior Camera and switch, e.g. Camera app on or off.

Alternatively, these settings can be made via the camera icon in the status line, e.g. [camera].
[gear] calls up the Data Protection option.

Selecting settings for applications

Multimedia system:

→ Settings

▶ Select the application, e.g. Vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL APPLICATIONS CAN BE SELECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- System
- Assistance
- Light
- Navigation
- Phone
- Virtual Assistant

▶ Change the settings.

ⓘ In some applications, the associated settings can also be accessed via .

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display Brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.

SETTING THE DECORATIVE IMAGE FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN OR MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select Passenger Screen Decorative Image.

  A selection of decorative images is displayed.
- Select the desired decorative image.

ⓘ The number of available decorative images is variable.

ⓘ If no user is logged in to the front passenger display and the front passenger display is switched on, the digital decorative image is visible.

Ambient Styles

SELECTING THE AMBIENT STYLES APP

Multimedia system:



Ambient Styles

- To change the style, select one of the style presets displayed.

  The selected style appears in the driver display and MBUX multimedia system. The ambient light is set to the appropriate color.

INFORMATION ABOUT AMBIENT STYLES

The Ambient Styles app allows you to select presets consisting of a background image, color scheme, and ambient lighting for the driver display and MBUX multimedia system.

ⓘ The presets are predefined and cannot be changed.

ⓘ The ambient light color can be changed in the ambient light app.

Depending on the market/region, the menu is only available when stationary or in position P.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and Date.
- ▶ Select Time Zone.

  The list of countries is displayed.

If several time zones are available in a country, these are displayed after selecting the country.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.

  The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone.

or

- ▶ Select the Automatic Time Zone entry from the country list.

  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

The Automatic Time Zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and Date.
- ▶ Select Set Format.
- ▶ Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirement:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and Date.

SETTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select Set Time.
- ▶ Set a time.
- ▶ To exit the menu, select  .

SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select Set Date.

- Select Set Time.
- To exit the menu, select [<].

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- Select Adjust Time.
- Set a value.
- To exit the menu, select [<].

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz ID.
- At least one Digital Extra is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or co-users can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the Digital Extras for this vehicle.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ [⊞]

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Data Protection.
- Activate or deactivate the Transmit Veh. Position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, the function can also be switched on or off in the status line via [🚗].

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

→ [⊞]

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Data Protection.
- Set Permissions.

IN THE PERMISSIONS MENU, YOU CAN CREATE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION FOR THE FOLLOWING DATA POINTS USED AS PART OF AN APPLICATION:

- Vehicle Locator

- Navigation
- Microphone

In the data points listed above, further authorization can be created via submenus.

Authorizations that have already been granted can be changed here.

► Switch the desired settings on/off using the icon.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT, FOR EXAMPLE, YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, :

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 658)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 659)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 660)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 679)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Internet and Bluetooth.

► Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

Use Wi-Fi to establish a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ Availability of the function will depend on the respective country of use.

FOR THE WI-FI CONNECTION, THERE IS A CHOICE BETWEEN:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**(⟶ page 592)

  The multimedia system in the vehicle serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as, for example a smartphone or tablet PC.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING WI-FI

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Wi-Fi.

  Wi-Fi is switched on 

When Wi-Fi is switched off, no connection can be established with the MBUX rear tablet.

ⓘ Availability of the function will depend on the respective country of use.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volume: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select MBUX Hotspot.
- ▶ Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ► Scan the QR code shown.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- ► Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- ► Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- ► Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- ► Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- ► Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, enter the new security key.

Game controller

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER VIA BLUETOOTH®

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- ► The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- ► Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- ► Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the air bag and cause injuries.
- ► Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system and the game controller (⟶ page 591).
- The game controller uses the latest supported firmware (see operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 596).

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Set the game controller to pairing mode (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- Select Add Device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a game controller.

ⓘ In order to obtain a full list of compatible game controllers, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

DISCONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Select [•••].
- Select Delete Device.
- Press the Yes button to confirm the message.
  The game controller will be removed from the system.

CONNECTING VIA THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the air bag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

Requirements:

- Your smartphone's operating system is using the latest software (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- The "MBUX Gamepad" app is installed on your smartphone.
- Wi-Fi is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 592).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 596).

- Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select Further Apps.
- Select Game controller.
- Select Connect MBUX Gamepad App.
  A QR code appears on the homescreen.
- Open the "MBUX Gamepad" app on your smartphone.
- Scan the QR code with your "MBUX Gamepad" app.
  The message The connection was successful will be displayed.
- Rotate your smartphone and hold it with both hands.
  You can now use the MBUX Gamepad app as a game controller.

DISCONNECTING THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

- Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select Further Apps.
- Select Game controller.
- Tap on 🗑.
- Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE
Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Language.

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE
A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.

> This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional Speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

OTA software updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.

Software updates are available for vehicle components such as, for example, control units, comfort systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

Validity of the Operator's Manual

The printed Operator's Manual is the currently valid medium at the time of the vehicle delivery.

After a software update, e.g. by means of a remote software update, the Operator's Manual integrated into the update will contain the current information.

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.

- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 680).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software Update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic Online Update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates in a safely parked vehicle: When the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.
Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

More information about a safely parked vehicle (⟶ page 410).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realized by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE
If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service center.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.

- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 680).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software Update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic Online Update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates in a safely parked vehicle: When the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.
Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

More information about a safely parked vehicle (⟶ page 410).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realized by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE
If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service center.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.

- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 680).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software Update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic Online Update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates in a safely parked vehicle: When the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.
Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

More information about a safely parked vehicle (⟶ page 410).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realized by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE
If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service center.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. An attempt is made to restart the installation to complete the update.

If repeating the installation is not possible, a malfunction message will be shown every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop (⟶ page 933).

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:
If the central display fails, some systems, such as the rear view camera, PARKTRONIC or climate control, are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

FAILURE OF THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN OR MBUX HYPERSCREEN):
If the front passenger display has failed or the malfunction message appears continuously, functions and systems are no longer available on the front passenger display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating the Digital Extra Additional Data Volume

Your data volume in just a few steps.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Data volume of the vehicle

Depending on the country, software version, model series and equipment ordered, you can purchase a separate, fee-based data package from a third-party provider.

Here's how it works:

- Connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider.

Data volume of the smartphone

Alternatively, use a smartphone connected via Bluetooth® tethering* or Wi-Fi tethering* in order to use its mobile data volume.

- To do that, open the system settings in your vehicle.

ⓘ Depending on the model series, software version and country, tethering may not be available to you.

If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, the QR code displayed when the animation is called up can alternatively be scanned to play animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

Resetting the multimedia system to factory settings

WARNING
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- There is no active EU eCall (112 emergency call system).
- There is no active red message on the driver display.

If the vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID, the function can only be performed by the admin. To this end, the admin's user profile must be logged in on the central display.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Factory Settings.

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Digital vehicle key
- Vehicle link with the Mercedes me ID

The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.
The vehicle is reset to the factory settings in an unlinked state.

► Select Next .

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

► Select Yes.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. Re-authentication of the master user may be requested. The multimedia system is restarted during the system reset.

Due to data protection and the function of individual driving and driving safety systems, it is necessary to carry out a complete system reset before selling or transferring the vehicle to third parties or after using a rental vehicle. Deletion of the admin profile in the vehicle therefore also resets the multimedia system to the factory settings. Make sure that all relevant data is deleted after the system reset.

Charging and service

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:



► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Charging Options.

During charging, the display shows the following information about the current charging process.

- Time until the end of the charging process
- State of charge
- Current range
- Current charging power
- Charging power limit

ⓘ Under ideal conditions, the maximum charging power specified by Mercedes-Benz may be exceeded temporarily.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED UNDER CHARGING OPTIONS**:**

- Current state of charge
- Time until the end of the charging process
- Current charging power during charging
- Range gained during the charging process
- Current range whilst driving
- Maximum available power during the journey
- Energy flow of the vehicle

SETTING BATTERY TEMPERATURE OPTIMIZATION

The current status of high-voltage battery temperature optimization is displayed under Battery Information. If the high-voltage battery is undergoing temperature optimization, an icon appears in the vehicle visualization.

Battery temperature optimization brings the vehicle's high-voltage battery temperature to the optimal level during the journey to a charging station so that the maximum charging power can be used upon arrival at the charging station. Temperature optimization of the battery is completed and the corresponding symbol faded out as soon as the battery temperature conditions are adequate. If the battery is pre-tempered, this has an effect on the remaining range of the vehicle.

► Select Battery Information.

► Select one of the options.

If battery temperature optimization is switched on,  is shown in the vehicle visualization.

ⓘ Option **AUTO:** When navigating to a charging station, the temperature of the high-voltage battery is optimized to ensure an optimal charging experience is achieved. The current temperature of the high-voltage battery is also shown. In the Charging Options menu, the active temperature optimization of the battery, as well as the currently achievable maximum charging power is shown in kW.

ⓘ Option **On:** The battery temperature optimization is switched on directly.

ⓘ Option **Off:** Battery temperature optimization is switched off completely.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, BATTERY TEMPERATURE OPTIMIZATION IS ENDED AND THE CORRESPONDING SYMBOL DISAPPEARS:

- Temperature conditions are sufficient for the battery.
- The driver cancels the journey to the charging station.
- A vehicle plug is connected to the vehicle.

ⓘ When using Navigation with Electric Intelligence, temperature optimization is taken into account in the energy prognosis. Further information on Navigation with Electric Intelligence

SETTING THE MAXIMUM STATE OF CHARGE

► Select State of Charge.

Setting the maximum state of charge.

ⓘ The maximum state of charge can also be set in the Charging Options menu (⟶ page 610).

ⓘ If the set state of charge is lower than the current state of charge, the battery charging process will be canceled. Confirm the message which appears on the display.

ⓘ When using Electric Intelligence, the maximum state of charge cannot be set.

CHARGING POWER

► Select Charging Power.

► Select ⓘ.

The current charging power and the maximum available charging power can be found under Charging Power. The reasons for a reduction in the charging power are displayed.

THE FOLLOWING INFLUENCES MAY REDUCE THE CHARGING POWER:

- Battery temperature
- State of charge (SOC)
- Charging station with reduced charging power
- Charging system/operating strategy
- Charge control
- AC charging

► Select Charging Power.
Additional values for the charging power are displayed.

The various states during a charging process are shown in the display using color.

ⓘ If an error occurs while charging or when the charging cable is locked or unlocked, the display for the charging process is highlighted in red. Observe the displayed information on the malfunction message.

REPRESENTATION OF THE STATE OF CHARGE IN DISPLAY

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked (insert or remove charging cable)
- Lights up red (for approx. 3 seconds): malfunction during locking or unlocking
- Lights up light blue (for approx 60 seconds): charging process complete
- Slowly flashes light blue: charging process; active energy flow
- Lights up dark blue (for approx. 60 seconds): charging break
- Slowly flashes white: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 30 seconds): malfunction in vehicle; charging process not possible

ⓘ If an error occurs while charging or when the charging cable is locked or unlocked, the display for the charging process is highlighted in red. Observe the displayed information on the malfunction message.

ⓘ The state of charge is also displayed in color inside the vehicle socket.

OPENING THE SOCKET FLAP

► Select  .

► Select  .
Manually close the open socket flap again.

ⓘ The socket flap can also be opened in the Charging Options menu (⟶ page 610).

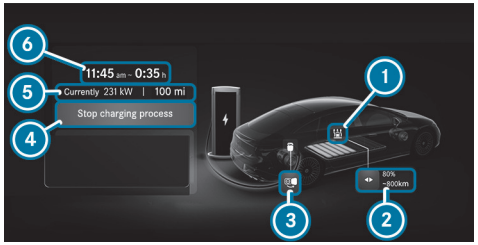
ENDING THE CHARGING PROCESS

► Select End Charging Process.
The charging process is ended.

ⓘ Further information on the charging process with alternating current: (⟶ page 399). Further information on the charging process with direct current: (⟶ page 405).

Calling up the charging menu

The Charge & Service menu offers information and settings for charging the vehicle under Charging Options.



(Example)

1. Battery temperature optimisation (if active)
2. Setting the maximum state of charge
3. Opens the socket flap
4. End Charging Process
5. Current charging capacity
   Range added during the charging process
6. Expected end of charge cycle, remaining time until fully charged or condition of charge (up to the selected maximum state of charge)

ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

ⓘ Under ideal conditions, the maximum charging power specified by Mercedes-Benz may be exceeded temporarily.

ⓘ The charging page is displayed as soon as a charging cable is connected to the vehicle.

Calling up the Service menu

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Service.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service appointment
- Current tire pressure (equipment-dependent)
- Tire temperature (equipment-dependent)

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls (⟶ page 667)
  - Accident and Breakdown Management
  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle
- Tire Pressure
  - Use the current tire pressure as a guide value (⟶ page 776).
- Tires
  - Jump to the tire settings (e.g. select tire type)
- Engine Oil
  - Information on the engine oil level
- Coolant Temperature
  - Information on coolant temperature
- Consumption

- Range Calculation
  - Reset range calculation values
- High-Voltage Battery
  - Information on the battery state of health
  - Reserve capacity of the high-voltage battery

Off-road menu

Overview of the Offroad menu in the MBUX multimedia system

The Offroad menu provides an overview of the most important data for driving off the beaten track. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed by swiping to the right or left. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

DISPLAYED DATA ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Further information on the Cockpit tab (⟶ page 613).

ASSISTANT
This tab provides access to settings for the recovery mode and individual wheel control.

Further information on the Offroad Assistant tab (⟶ page 614)

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



SETTING DISPLAYS IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

- ▶ Select Offroad.
- ▶ Swipe left and right in the display areas to go to the next display.

ⓘ An index symbol is displayed in the menu to show how many displays are available and your current position in them.

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

- ▶ Press P to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Additional information on PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 510).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

- ▶ Press OFF to switch the function on or off.

Further information on ESP(⟶ page 429) .

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING MANUAL SHIFTING

► Press M to switch the function on or off.

Additional information on manual gearshifting (⟶ page 379)

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

► Press DSR to switch the function on or off.

Further information on DSR (⟶ page 450).

QUICK-ACCESS: SWITCHING THE OFF-ROAD CAMERA ON OR OFF

► Press to switch the function on or off.

Further information on the off-road camera (⟶ page 506).

Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

Setting Off-road Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The off-road level is set.
- Off-road drive program is selected.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- All the doors and the front hood are closed.
- The transmission is not engaged in position P.
- There is no trailer coupled.
- The vehicle is outdoors.
- The detected lateral inclination of the vehicle must not exceed approx. 15°.
- The system is within its operating temperature.
- The on-board voltage is sufficiently high.

Multimedia system:

► Select Offroad.

► Select Assistance.

RECOVERY MODE

Recovery mode assists the driver when pulling away on rough terrain such as sand or snow.

► Select Recovery Mode.

► Select Start.

Recovery mode is activated.

► Select Stop to stop recovery mode.

RECOVERY MODE IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- you are actually traveling faster than 9 mph (15 km/h).

- after a running time of 30 seconds.
- it is detected that an object has hit the underbody of the vehicle hard.
- not all conditions are met.

ⓘ Further information on recovery mode (⟶ page 488).

INDIVIDUAL WHEEL CONTROL
Individual wheel control enables the vehicle level to be set separately for each wheel.

► Select Individual Wheel Control.

► Set the vehicle level for the desired wheel.

ⓘ You can also use the touchscreen to set the level for two or more wheels at the same time.

► Select Reset to set all wheels to the default setting.

INDIVIDUAL WHEEL CONTROL IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- you are traveling faster than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- it is detected that an object has hit the underbody of the vehicle hard.
- not all conditions are met.

ⓘ Further information on individual wheel control (⟶ page 488).

Fit & Healthy

Adjusting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Requirements:

ⓘ These functions are only available for seats with memory function.

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- Select Seat.
- Select Kinetic.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly tensioning and relieving the muscles and joints through minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

ⓘ Availability of this function will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.
  The program will run for the set duration.
- You can stop the seat kinetics with ■.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- Select Settings for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest or Seat Surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

ⓘ You can also start or stop the program by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

VEHICLES WITH MULTICONTOUR SEATS:
In addition to the seat backrest and seat surface, the lumbar support can be activated for this function.

- Activate or deactivate Including Lumbar.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAM

The available program allow the occupants to support their physical condition with various vehicle functions. Sounds, seat functions and air currents are used to promote attention and concentration, as well as to support well-being or regulate breathing, for example.

Most program that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

ⓘ Various vehicle functions that support the program are available, depending on vehicle equipment.

STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAM

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Power Nap

With the Power Nap ENERGIZING COMFORT program the following systems are moved automatically if required:

- Seats
- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

This can cause you or another vehicle occupant to be trapped.

- ► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.
- ► Make sure that no body parts are in the areas of movement.

Requirements:

- Vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is parked safely.

FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:

- Only the power supply is on (not ready to drive).
- Doors are closed.
- Vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for using the auxiliary climate control or a charging process is active.

Multimedia system:



STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAM

- ► Select ENERGIZING.
- ► Select a program.
- ► Select ▶ for the desired seat in order to start the program.
- ► While the program is running, tap directly on the screen or select to return to the ENERGIZING menu.
- ► Select ■ to stop the program.

ⓘ If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a message appears. The active program is canceled.

ⓘ Before the program starts, the program music can be switched on or off using . The program length and remaining duration are shown on the central display.

ⓘ If the ENERGIZING menu is open, the navigation information displayed at the top left of the status bar can be used to return directly to the navigation as long as it is active.

STARTING POWER NAP

- ► Select ENERGIZING.
- ► Select Power Nap.

- Select ▶ for the desired seat in order to start Power Nap.

ACTIONS WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY:

- The doors are locked.
- The seats are moved into the fully reclined position.

THE PROGRAM CONSISTS OF THREE PHASES:

- Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played.
- Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
- Waking phase: here slightly stimulating music is played.

- Select ■ to stop the program.

Navigation and traffic

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



1 Navigation module (reduced view)
No destination entered yet:
Tapping opens the navigation module for destination entry
Route guidance active:
In the reduced view, the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the arrival time and the remaining distance to the destination
Tapping opens the navigation module with the option of selecting alternative routes or adding intermediate destinations for the route
2 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
3 Sends a Car-2-X hazard warning message
4 Map orientation

PRESSING 4 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 3D and in the direction of travel
- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- Additionally with active route guidance: map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is not moved to the 2D north orientation, a button appears that allows you to switch to this map orientation.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).



Navigation module (enlarged view)
1 Entering a destination
2 Calls up settings for Route, View and Messages & Acoustic Signals
3 Calls up all POI categories

4 Saves destination in favorites
5 Last destination
6 Quick-access for POI categories

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE OFFERED IN THE NAVIGATION MODULE:

- If no entry is yet to have been saved: Add to Favorites
- If entries have already been saved: Home, Work and Favorites

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the MBUX multimedia system, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - The Digital Extra is available and has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Where to? Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1 Starts the dictation function
2 Input line with current entry
3 List with search results
4 Deletes entire entry
5 Deletes the last character entered

⑥ Ends search (hide keyboard)
⑦ Sets the written language
⑧ Displays digits and special characters
⑨ Displays upper or lower case letters

LIST ③ MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Search results
- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

► Enter a destination.
Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.

► Hide keypad ⑥.

► Select the destination in the list.

► Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR ENTRY OF A POINT OF INTEREST OR AN ADDRESS:

- City, street
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 574).
- The MBUX multimedia system has collected enough data to display destination suggestions.

► Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer (⟶ page 560).

or

► Select [▲] Where to? .

► If no destination has been entered yet, accept a suggested destination.

► Calculate the route.

ⓘ A menu [•••] is available that offers settings for a destination suggestion.

SELECTING A POI

Multimedia system:

↳ [▲] Where to?

► Select a quick-access category, e.g. [P].

or

► Select a category from all available categories [•••].
► Select the POI.

► Calculate the route.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the Vicinity is searched.

- If route guidance is active, Along the Route is searched.

► When the search results are displayed, select Filter.

► Select the search position, e.g. Near Destination.

► If a route with intermediate destinations has been calculated and the Near Destination filter has been selected, one of the destinations must be specified for the search.

SELECTING A CONTACT

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 654).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? » Search

► Enter the contact.

► Select the address.

► Calculate the route.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? » Search

► Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLE:

- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

► Select the destination.

► Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

► If necessary, move the map (→ page 641).

► Press and hold on the map.

or

► Briefly press on a POI symbol.
► Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVORITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.
- Addresses for home and work have already been saved.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? » Favorites

► Select a favorite; Home or Work.

► Calculate the route.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

► Select Add to Favorites.

► Select Favorites, Home or Work.

- Enter or select the address.
- Select Save.

DELETING A FAVORITE

- Select [•••].
- Select Edit.
- Select [🗑].

DELETING ALL FAVORITES

- Select [•••].
- Select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

DIGITAL EXTRA SEND2CAR

Conveniently plan your destination or route from home. Simply enter your destination and send the address to your Mercedes-Benz. Get in and drive off.

Send2Car also allows you to share destinations from Apple Maps and Google Maps.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.
- Tap on the [➤] current vehicle position at the bottom right.
- Enter a destination. For example, you can enter the destination as an address or select it from categories.
- Tap on "Send to vehicle".
  A message appears on your smartphone.
- Press OK to confirm.
- **On the MBUX multimedia system:** a notification appears on the central display and is stored in the Notification Center.
- Select the destination address.
  The route is calculated.

PLANNING YOUR ROUTE

- Select Route.
- Plan your route.
- Select "Send address to vehicle".
- Select Send.
- Select the route on the MBUX multimedia system.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For online content and accessing a website:**
  - An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the [⇄] symbol.
  - The [🌐] Browser button is available.

- Online content and an Internet address are available for the destination.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Additional data volume is required to use the Internet browser.



Example: detailed display
(1) Starts route guidance
(2) Selects previous or next destination from the list

Destination addresses, the name of a point of interest and online content, e.g. images, opening times, ratings or weather information, can be displayed and other options selected.

► **To start route guidance:** to start route guidance, select (1).

CALLING THE DESTINATION

► If a telephone number is available, select Call.

CALLING UP AN INTERNET ADDRESS

► If an Internet address is available, select Browser.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

► Select ★ Add to Favorites.

► Select an option.

SHARING A DESTINATION

► Select Share.

This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

SEARCHING FOR PARKING OPTIONS NEAR YOUR DESTINATION

► Select P Parking.

► Select a parking option.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

► Select In The Vicinity.

► Search via categories or enter a search entry.

PAYING FOR THE CHARGING PROCESS ON A ROUTE WITH MB.CHARGE PUBLIC (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Requirements:

- The MB.CHARGE Public Digital Extra is available and can be booked in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
- The Digital Extras "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are activated.
- **For Plug & Charge:** The Plug & Charge Digital Extra is activated.
- **To select the charging station using Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** The Navigation with Electric Intelligence Digital Extra is activated and the Plan Charging Stops Automatically option is switched on in the multimedia system.

- **For authentication at the charging station:** after activation in the Mercedes-Benz Portal, you have concluded a charging contract with your payment details with the respective contractual partners.
- **For authentication using the app:** the Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the external device, e.g. tablet or smartphone.
- For charging stations without the ability to be enabled using the app, you have purchased an RFID card of the contractual partner.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ 

ⓘ **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station (⟶ page 393).
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ With the Plug & Charge charging function of MB.CHARGE Public, you can charge the vehicle at public Plug & Charge-enabled charging stations. The charging process starts immediately when the charging cable is plugged into the charging station. Observe the instructions on and/or at the charging station. No further authentication is required. Communication between the vehicle and the charging station takes place directly via the charging cable.
This charging function is not available in all countries.

► **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.

or

► Select a charging station as a POI and accept it in the list (⟶ page 622).

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE CHARGING STATION (IF AVAILABLE):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging capacity
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Authentication method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs
- Display of existing ratings
  Additionally in the Mercedes-Benz App: rating option with up to five stars
- Availability prognosis
- Information on Renewable Charging
  If electricity from renewable energies is not yet available at the respective charging station, Renewable Charging as an integral part of MB.CHARGE Public uses Energy Attribute Certificates. These ensure that an equivalent amount of electricity from renewable energies is fed into

the grid for charging processes via MB.CHARGE Public. Incl. EKOenergy ecolabel.

- Calculate the route (⟶ page 624).

ⓘ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

AUTHENTICATION AT THE CHARGING STATION

ⓘ During authentication, the contract data is checked at the charging station. If the check is successful, the charging process is authorized. Payment is made automatically via the payment method specified in the contract.
Depending on the charging station operator, authentication is first carried out at the charging station. The charging cable of the charging station is then unlocked. Alternatively, first plug the charging cable plug into the vehicle socket and then carry out authentication at the charging station.

ⓘ For some charging stations, unlocking the charging station via the app is not available. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

- In the app, select a charging station in the map menu.
- Display the details using the widget (program symbol).
- Select Start charging process in the app.
  The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorized.
- If required, enter the PIN for personalization.
- Confirm the action.
- If required, select the plug ID from the list shown.
  The selected charge port is unlocked.
- Start the charging process.
  The start of the charging process is shown.
- **To end the charging process:** press the charging cancellation button on the vehicle socket.

or

- End it on the charging station.
  The charging process is ended.
  Payment is processed automatically.
  IF DATA FOR THIRD-PARTY PROVIDERS IS AVAILABLE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THIS INFORMATION:
  - Overview of the charging process
  - Estimated cost

ⓘ There may be deviations in the estimated costs.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

USING TRAILER MODE AND ONLINE ROUTES
The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select Where to? .
- ► Select ⚙.
- ► Under Route, select the option All Route Settings.
- ► **To use trailer mode:** select Trailer Mode.
  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.
- ► Confirm the prompt.
  The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.

ⓘ When traveling with a trailer, the route favors roads with sufficient lane width and no tight bends.

ⓘ When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

- ► **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. HIGHWAYS OR FERRIES

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select Where to? .
- ► Select ⚙.
- ► Under Route, select the option All Route Settings.
- ► Switch the avoid option on/off.
  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids highways, for example.
  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes highways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Car Trains and Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- ► Select Toll Roads >.
- ► Activate or deactivate Avoid All.
  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.
  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

SELECTING OR ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select ⚙.
- ► Select one of the options under Messages & Acoustic Signals.
- ► Switch on Reduced Messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "Turn right in 600 ft (200 m)".
- ► Switch on Detailed Messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and the driving situation is unclear, you will hear additional information.
- ► Select Alerts On or Messages Off.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

- ► Activate or deactivate Announce Traffic Warnings.

  If available, traffic warnings are announced.

PLANNING ROUTES

- ► Tap on the navigation module.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (⟶ page 629).

DURING DESTINATION ENTRY

- ► Select 🔍 Search.
- ► Enter the intermediate destination (⟶ page 46).

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ► Select Edit Stops.
- ► Select Add Stop.

  You can now enter the intermediate destination using the following options, for example:
  - Enter an address for the intermediate destination (⟶ page 46)
  - Adjust the route on the map (⟶ page 631)
- ► Enter the intermediate destination.

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

CHANGES THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select Edit Stops.
- ► Move the destination up or down in the list.

► Start.

DELETING A DESTINATION

► In the route overview tap on ⊗ for a destination.

SUBSTITUTING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION ALONG THE ROUTE

ⓘ A route can contain a maximum of four intermediate destinations.

If an intermediate destination is entered via Where to? and there are already four intermediate destinations, a pop-up window appears with the message Maximum Number of Waypoints Reached.. You can now delete an existing intermediate destination on the route.

► Select Yes.

► In the route overview, tap on ⊗ for the intermediate destination to be substituted.
The new intermediate destination is added to the route.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST



Example: route list

① Upcoming maneuver with turning arrow, distance to the maneuver, street number, street name, traffic incidents
Switches off navigation announcements
Switches on navigation announcements
Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the list. The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position. The route list is updated during the journey.

During a freeway journey, the freeway facilities ahead and the available service facilities are displayed within the route list. These include car parks, service stations and freeway off ramps, for example.

► Swipe up or down in the route list.

► Select a route section or a service facility, for example.
The map section is displayed.

ⓘ **IF DESIRED, USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 623)
- Select a POI in the vicinity of the map.
- Save the destination address of the service facility.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The navigation system can calculate a sensible alternative route.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Routes.
The original route is displayed and highlighted on the map.
If available, alternative routes are displayed on the map with details of the journey time.

ⓘ A faster route may be shown as an alternative route that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

► Select the settings.

► Switch the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

► Select [⚙].

► Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 628).

► Confirm the settings with [⚙].

► **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.

► **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
The alternative route is highlighted.

ADJUSTING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

ⓘ If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the OK button to confirm the message.

► Press lightly on the route with one finger and hold it in place.
A symbol appears. The route can be changed.

► Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position.
The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated.
When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.

► Accept the route with Confirm or reject it with Cancel and return to the original route.

SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC GAS STATION SEARCH ON/OFF

► Tap on [⊞].

► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Other Functions.

- ▶ Switch Automatic Gas Station Search on/off.

  If Automatic Gas Station Search is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for gas stations is started.

STARTING AN AUTOMATIC GAS STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- The automatic gas station search is activated (⟶ page 631).

DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown on the central display: Fuel Reserve Tap here to search for gas stations.

- ▶ **Step 1:** confirm the notification.

  The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

- ▶ **Step 2:** select a gas station.

- ▶ **Step 3:** calculate the route with the gas station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 624) .

- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

  The selected gas station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 439).
- You are driving on a freeway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- ▶ Confirm the notification.

  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

- ▶ Select a service station.

- ▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 624).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the freeway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

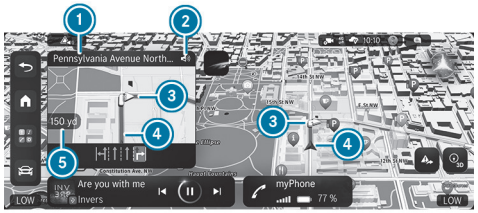
The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on the reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

DISPLAY OF THE UPCOMING MANEUVER WHEN DRIVING THROUGH INTERSECTIONS

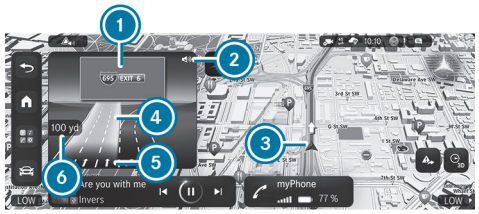


Detailed image of the intersection (example)

1. Signpost direction information or name of the next road which is to be turned into (if available)
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Maneuver point
4. Current vehicle position
5. Current distance to the change of direction

DISPLAY OF THE UPCOMING DRIVING MANEUVER WHEN DRIVING ON ROADS WITHOUT INTERSECTIONS

There are sections of road without intersections, e.g. at freeway off ramps and freeway intersections.



Example: 3D image of freeway

1. Freeway destination signposts
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Current vehicle position on the map
4. Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
5. Traffic lanes
   Recommended lane: white arrow, blue background
6. Current distance to the change of direction

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Turn right in 0.4 mi (600 m)".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

  If the map orientation Auto Zoom is switched off (→ page 642), a detailed representation of the intersection is displayed when traveling through an intersection.
- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

Example 3D image: when the distance to driving maneuver is displayed with 0 ft (0 m) the driving maneuver is performed.

ⓘ Driving maneuvers are also shown in the driver display and in the head-up display (if available).

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

1. Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2. Possible lane (white arrow)
3. Lanes not recommended (gray arrow)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Possible lane

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction. The display is shown with a white arrow.

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Non-recommended lane

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lanes.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

SWITCHING OFF

► Press the button on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 568).

The Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

► In the route list for a driving maneuver select [🔊] (⟶ page 630).

The symbol changes to [🔇].

SWITCHING ON

► In the navigation window, select [🔇] for an upcoming driving maneuver.

The current navigation announcement is played.

The symbol changes to [🔊].

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- ► Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Audio.
- ► Select Voice Output.
- ► Activate or deactivate Driving Recommendations During Call.
- ► To exit the menu, select ↩.

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- ► Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Audio.
- ► Select Voice Output.
- ► Select Voice Guidance Volume and set the volume.
- ► To exit the menu, select ↩.

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- ► Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel or on the control panel under the central display (→ page 556).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- ► Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Audio.
- ► Select Voice Output.
- ► Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements.
- ► To exit the menu, select ↩.

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- ► In the navigation window, select 🔊 for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- ► Select 🔇.

  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

You can see the Please follow the arrow display and hear the corresponding navigation announcement. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

The latest traffic reports are received with the Digital Extra MBUX Navigation (subscription).

ⓘ Hazard warnings are received via the Car-to-X Digital Extra (⟶ page 637).

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic are switched on (⟶ page 637).

► If necessary, display the map.

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents

  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route.

  - Warning messages

    Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

    Hazardous areas will be displayed on the map. If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.

- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

Where to? ▶▶

► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

► Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.

Traffic events are displayed on the route, e.g. roadworks and warning messages.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE DIGITAL EXTRA CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is not available in all countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the anonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

► Switch on Traffic Incidents (⟶ page 637).

Option is switched on: all symbols are displayed.

Option is switched off: symbols are only displayed when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on (⟶ page 629), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

► Tap on the navigation map.

► Select the Car-to-X transmission symbol.

The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

ⓘ If the map is moved, the function is not available.

Route guidance with augmented reality

DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names, for example, are displayed (⟶ page 640).



1 Street name
2 Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Requirements:

- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the Mercedes-Benz terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Where to?
- ► Select ⚙.
- ► Under View, switch on the Augmented Reality Video option.

  IF THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING ARE SHOWN BEFORE A TURNING MANEUVER IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

  - The camera's video image
    The video image includes additional information.
  - The ⚙ button
    The video image can be shown or hidden.
- ► **To show or hide the video image:** tap on ⚙.

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (⟶ page 639).
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have accepted the Terms of Use and Consent for Digital Extras.

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select Where to?.
- ► Select ⚙.
- ► Select View.
- ► Select All Map Settings.
- ► Under Augmented Reality, switch on the Street Names option.
  During route guidance, the activated options are displayed as object information in the camera image.

ⓘ The display of object information is not available in all countries.

Map

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

ZOOMING IN

- ► When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- ► Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT

- ► Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- ► Move two fingers together on the central display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 596).

MOVING THE MAP

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Center .

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select Where to? .
- Select .
- Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- Under Information, switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current Street
  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale
  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.
  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Elevation
  The determined vehicles above sea level are displayed.
  The display is not available in all countries.
- Route Description
  If the option is switched on and the journey is made without route guidance, the route monitor is displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select Where to? .
- Select .
- Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- Select Map Data Version.
  The detail information is displayed.

This function is not available in all countries.

You can update the map data with the Online Map Streaming Digital Extra (→ page 46).

YOU CAN OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT NEW VERSIONS OF THE DIGITAL MAP VIA THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Depending on the setting, as a message in the Mercedes inbox or as an e-mail
- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

UPDATING THE MAP DATA

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- ▶ Activate Auto Zoom.

  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
If the option is switched on, no detailed display of the intersection will be shown in the navigation window in the case of an upcoming driving maneuver.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The Digital Extra is available.
- Satellite maps are available.

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select Where to? .
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Under View, switch on the Satellite Map option.

ⓘ The display of satellite maps is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID (user account).
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Select Where to?.
- ▶ Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

- Switch on a Digital Extra, e.g. Weather.

  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

  The information from the Digital Extras is not displayed in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Toll booking with the toll system

OVERVIEW OF THE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR TOLL CHARGES

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the MBUX multimedia system, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all countries and vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at highway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the ITM (Integrated Toll Module) and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

IN ORDER TO BE ABLE TO USE THE TOLL SYSTEM, IT MUST HAVE BEEN REGISTERED BY THE CUSTOMER AND ACTIVATED BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system.
- Start registration in the MBUX multimedia system, continue on the smartphone and activate the toll system.
- Alternatively, registration and activation can be carried out via the link to the toll service provider Payviam https://www.payviam.com/MB or by scanning the QR code shown.

Payviam is a payment platform via which the vehicle pays the required toll charges.

Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES FOR ROADS ON WHICH TOLL CHARGES ARE DEPENDENT ON THE NUMBER OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll payment system enables the payment of toll charges in many states in the USA.

YOU CAN VIEW OR CALL UP THE STATES PARTICIPATING IN PAYVIAM VIA THE FOLLOWING CONTACT OPTIONS:

- Internet: https://www.payviam.com/MB
- Telephone: (888) 725-1012
- Email: support@payviam.com

You can also reach Account Management via phone or email and obtain information about your invoices.

NOTICES

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle stationary.
- You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Alternatively, you can call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

REGISTERING WITH AND ACTIVATING THE PAYMENT SYSTEM (ITM) FOR TOLL CHARGES

SWITCHING ON THE TOLL SYSTEM IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

► Select .

► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Toll System.

► Switch on the toll system.

The The vehicle must be registered with toll service provider Payviam. The amount of the toll may depend on the number of occupants. "AUTO" reports the number of fastened seat belts. If this does not correspond to the number of occupants, please correct it manually. message appears.

If you confirm the message with OK, the window is closed.

STARTING REGISTRATION IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

► Select Registration & Management.

THE MESSAGE SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- a link to the website of the toll service provider Payviam

- a QR code
- the UID serial number (a 9-digit alpha-numeric string)

► Call up the website or scan the QR code with your smartphone.

YOU CAN ALSO USE ALTERNATIVE WAYS TO START THE REGISTRATION PROCESS:

- Visit the website of the toll service provider Payviam via the link https://www.payviam.com/MB.
- Scan the QR code shown.

PROCEED WITH THE REGISTRATION ON THE SMARTPHONE AND ACTIVATE THE TOLL SYSTEM

► Select SIGN UP NOW.
The coverage area of the ITM Toll Service is shown on the map.

► Select Next.

► Enter the contact information.

► Select Next.

► Check the displayed UID serial number in the next step.

or

► If registration was started via the link to the website, enter the ITM UID serial number displayed in the MBUX multimedia system.

► Select CHECK MY ITM.

► Enter the vehicle information and select NEXT.

► Enter the license plate information and select NEXT.

► Enter the payment information and select PAY NOW.
Your payment confirmation appears. A Payviam account is created in the next step. You can use this account to manage any data entered and toll payments.

Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.
YOU CAN FIND OUT THE CURRENT ACTIVATION STATUS OF THE TOLL SYSTEM FROM THE PAYVIAM TOLL SERVICE PROVIDER VIA THE FOLLOWING CONTACT OPTIONS:

- Internet: https://www.payviam.com/MB
- Telephone: (888) 725-1012
- Email: support@payviam.com

TRANSMITTING THE NUMBER OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

► Select [⊞].

► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Toll System.

► Switch the toll system on or off.
If you switch on the toll system, the number of vehicle occupants is set to one person.

► Switch on AUTO.
The number of fastened seat belts is transmitted.

or

► **To enter vehicle occupants manually:** select one of the number keys 1, 2 or 3+.
The selection of 3+ stands for 3 vehicle occupants or more.

ⓘ If the number of fastened seat belts transmitted via AUTO does not match the number of occupants, you must also correct it manually using the number keys.

MANAGING YOUR USER ACCOUNT

► In the Toll system menu, select Registration & Management.

► Call up the website or scan the QR code with your smartphone.

► Change the settings.

ITM IS DEFECTIVE

If the ITM is faulty, an error message will appear on the central display. Toll payment with the ITM cannot be made.

► Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

SHOWING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Where to? .

► Select ⚙.

► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

► Switch on Display Parking Places.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

► Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 646).

► Tap on P the digital map.

or

► Select P Parking Spaces in the list.

► Select the search position and the search filter, e.g. Near Destination.

The map shows parking options suited to the selected settings.

► Select a parking option.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking rates
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculate the route (⟶ page 624).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.

- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

Digital Extra Geofencing

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 590).

You'll receive a notification as soon as your Mercedes-Benz exits or re-enters a pre-defined area.

You always know where your Mercedes-Benz is. You are notified as soon as your vehicle moves out of an area. Your loved ones will also be notified when you are on your way home.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.

► Select ⊞ in the menu bar at the bottom.

► Under "Safety and protection", select "Geofencing".

► Define an area in which the vehicle can move without restriction.

Whenever your Mercedes-Benz leaves this area or re-enters it, you will receive a notification.

► If required, customize a time period with the day and time for which you would like to receive a notification.

Digital Extra Vehicle Tracker

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 590).

Track your Mercedes-Benz's route by smartphone when others are driving it.

Although you have lent your vehicle to someone else, you still know where it is at all times. That's because the current vehicle position of your Mercedes-Benz is shown to you in real time on your smartphone.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.

► Select Vehicle search.

Your Mercedes-Benz's current location is shown to you on your smartphone. The driver is also informed about the localization.

► Tap on ➤ in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.

ⓘ If required, tracking can be deactivated via the MBUX multimedia system, depending on the equipment and model, or by calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (⟶ page 590).

Digital Extra Parked Vehicle Locator

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 590).

Let us guide you to your Mercedes-Benz.

So that you know where your vehicle is. Find your parked Mercedes-Benz with the Digital Extra Parked Vehicle Locator and the Mercedes-Benz App. Use the app to localize your vehicle. Your smartphone shows you the direct route to your Mercedes-Benz.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.

► Tap on  in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.

► Select Vehicle search.

The last stored vehicle location and the distance to the vehicle are displayed. The map shows you the quickest route to your Mercedes-Benz so that you can return directly to the car park.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

► Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

► Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF-certified USB storage devices.

  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.

- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. For example, FAT32-formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:**

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (⟶ page 672).

ⓘ This function may be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 19).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 686).

Multimedia system:

Apps » Camera

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 686).
- The vehicle is switched on.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have accepted the Terms of Use and Consent for Digital Extras.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Camera

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected to the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 650).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- **To start loop recording:** press the loop recording button.

  Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is overwritten.

- **To start:** selectStart Recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- **To end:** selectEnd Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 651).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 686).

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⊞ » Settings » Camera

- Select ⚙.

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

- Switch on National Borders Alert .

  A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

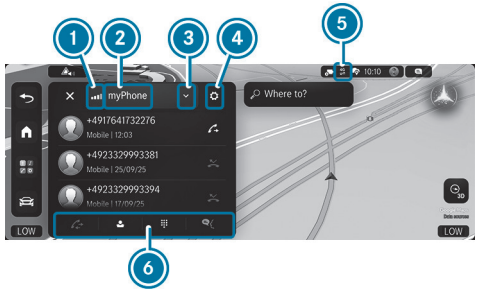
- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 260)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (⟶ page 283)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. List of all connected Bluetooth® devices
4. Options/device manager
5. Bandwidth of mobile phone network
6. Call list
   Contacts
   Keypad
   Messages

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone: with the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) profile, contacts are shown automatically in the multimedia system.

You can also operate the telephone using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Alternatively, you can open the phone menu via the Phone app in the App Grid.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OVERVIEW OF MOBILE PHONE USAGE

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT UP TO FOUR MOBILE PHONES CAN BE CONNECTED AT ONCE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 654).
- Additional mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 655).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with all mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 686).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 591).

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

► Select .

► Select .

► Select Devices.

ⓘ Alternatively, the mobile phone can be connected using the cog symbol. After selecting the gear symbol, select "Devices" and a mobile phone can be selected.

AUTHORIZING A MOBILE PHONE

- **Select a mobile phone.**
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ When you connect an iPhone®, a query appears on the smartphone asking whether messages should be shown on the central display. If the request is confirmed, all incoming messages on the smartphone are shown as a pop-up on the central display. Further settings can be made in the Notification Center (⟶ page 576).

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.

ⓘ Up to four of the mobile phones activated in the driver's user profile are automatically reconnected.

ⓘ A mobile phone can be used by the driver and front passenger as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 686).

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

CONNECTING AN ADDITIONAL MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

- Select [☎].
- Select [▾].
- Select Devices.

SWITCHING BETWEEN MOBILE PHONES

- Select [☎].

The connected mobile phones are displayed in lists.

- Press [▾] and select the desired mobile phone from the list.
  By selecting the list of a specific mobile phone, the associated phone contents are displayed.
  The view can be switched to the other phone by selecting the other list.
  The submenus in the Phone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. Settings for all connected mobile phones can be made in the phone settings.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

- Select [☎].
- Select [⚙].

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select the gray symbol for the required function in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- **One function is active:** select the colored symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select [ ].
- Select [▾].
- Select Devices.
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Device.

  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 654).
- The list with the mobile phone on which voice recognition is to be started is selected (⟶ page 655).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold [ ] in the lower control panel.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press [ ] in the lower control panel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow Contact Suggestions option must be activated (⟶ page 574).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow Contact Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 574).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

- Select [ ].

► Select contacts.
Suggested contacts are displayed in the contact list below the favored contacts.

► Select ••• in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do Not Suggest Now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

► Select .

► Select .

► Enter a number.

► Select .
The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

► Select Accept.

REJECTING A CALL

► Select Reject.

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

► Select Message.

ENDING A CALL

► Select .

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- End Call
- Mic Off
- Number Pad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add Call
- Hands-free
  Transfer the call to Front.
- Private Mode
  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

► Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 657).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

► Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

► Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

► Select Conference.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

► Select End Call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 657).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

ⓘ The function and the behavior depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 654).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVORITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the mobile phone's favorites are automatically displayed at the top of the contact list.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

► Select .

► Select Contacts.

► Search for the contact via voice recognition

or

► Select Search for Contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

► Enter characters into the search field.

► Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

► Select .

- ► Select [⚙].
- ► Select Name Format.
- ► Select an option.

CALLING A CONTACT

- ► Select [📞].
- ► Select [👤].
- ► Press [🎤] and search for the contact using voice recognition

or

- ► Select [🔍] Search for Contacts .
- ► Enter characters into the search field.
- ► Select the contact.
- ► Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialed.

Call list

CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP profile or not, the form and function of the call list differs as follows.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

- ► Select [📞].
- ► Select [↻] Recent Calls.
- ► Select an entry.
  The call is made.

DELETING THE CALL LIST

- ► Select [📞].
- ► Select [⚙].
- ► Select Devices.
- ► Select Delete Recent Calls.
- ► Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and Apple iMessages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

For more information on settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phones, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

READING MESSAGES

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].

A message list is shown.

You are guided through the voice dialog and can have new or existing messages read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

- Select [phone].
- Select [message] Message Display.
- Select [edit].
- Use the voice control to speak the voice command **Send a message to** and name the desired contact (→ page 580).

DICTATING TEXT

- Say the message.

  You are guided by the voice dialog.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.

  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.
- Say the message.

  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send or speak in the dialog.

USING A PHONE NUMBER FROM AN SMS

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

- Select [phone].

- Select [icon].
  A message list is shown.
- Select a message.
  The telephone number is displayed under the open message.
- Select the phone number to make a call.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Only use the Apple CarPlay® interface with an original Apple iPhone®.

Apple CarPlay® enables the use of iPhone® functions via the multimedia system. Operation is either by means of the touchscreen or Siri® voice control. To activate voice control, press the [icon] button on the lower control panel.

The multimedia system can still be operated using voice control by briefly pressing the [icon] button on the lower control panel (→ page 556).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

As an active CarPlay® session restricts access to the iPhone® via MBUX, not all MBUX functions (including dialing from the address book) are fully available for the connected device. In this case, use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® varies according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 19).

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

Apple CarPlay® can be called up either via the main menu or the status bar.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (CABLE)

ⓘ The multimedia system only supports Apple CarPlay® wirelessly. The multimedia system supports a simplified set-up of Apple CarPlay® via a USB connector from devices that have not yet been paired.

Requirements:

- The current operating system version is used on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device has not yet been connected to the multimedia system.

► Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 686).

► Several messages may appear on the iPhone®, which must be confirmed for automatic pairing to start.

► After successful pairing with the multimedia system, a message appears on the multimedia system asking whether Apple CarPlay® should be used with the connected device, corresponding to the initial wireless connection. If this message is not confirmed or swiped away, the iPhone® will continue to charge.

► Select Apple CarPlay®.

Apple CarPlay® is started (wireless).

ⓘ Removing the USB connection cable does not stop Apple CarPlay®, as the function is wireless. Further information on the wireless connection of Apple CarPlay® (⟶ page 662)

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

► Select [⊞].

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto® can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® WITH APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

ⓘ The availability of the wireless connection for an iPhone® with Apple CarPlay® depends on the region and country.

- The device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 591).
- The device is being connected to Apple CarPlay® for the first time.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® TO APPLE CARPLAY® VIA BLUETOOTH®

- Press [ ] on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The telephone menu opens.
- Select [ ].
- Select Connect New Device and the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay® (⟶ page 654).

or

- Select [ ].
  Display of all connected devices in the device manager.
- Select [+].
  Select the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay®.
- Confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on the iPhone®.
- A data protection message is displayed.
  Confirming the message starts Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system.
  Please note that vehicle data is transferred to the iPhone®.

ⓘ If the data protection message is ignored or swiped away, the iPhone® remains connected by Bluetooth® and the message appears again on the multimedia system when changing to Apple CarPlay® in the device manager.

ⓘ It is possible to switch the use of Apple CarPlay® (wireless) on or off at any time in the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- Select [ ].

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

- Select Sound System.
- Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- In the device manager, tap on the Apple CarPlay® symbol or the phone or media symbol that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® is to be restarted, select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Only use the Android Auto interface with mobile phones approved by Google for this purpose.

Mobile phone functions on devices running the Android operating system can be operated directly on the multimedia system using Android Auto. It is operated using the touchscreen or voice control system. To activate voice control, press the button on the lower control panel.

The multimedia system can still be operated via voice control by pressing the button on the lower control panel (→ page 556).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps varies depending on the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 19).

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

Android Auto can be called up either via the main menu or the status bar.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (CABLE)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 654).

  If there was no prior connection, this will be established when using the mobile phone with Android Auto.

- Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 686).
- If pairing is successful, a message appears in the multimedia system.
  Confirm the message to use Android Auto.
- Select Android Auto.

or

- Open the device manager (⟶ page 655).
- Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- Select [⊞].

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 591).

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO VIA BLUETOOTH®

- Press [✆] on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The telephone menu opens.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Connect New Device and the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto (⟶ page 654).

or

- Select [▾].
  Display of all connected devices in the device manager.
- Select [+].
  Select the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto.
  Depending on the mobile device, it may take a few seconds before the message appears.
  Confirming the message starts Android Auto on the multimedia system.
- Select Android Auto.

ⓘ It is possible to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device manager at any time.

If a mobile phone is already connected via Bluetooth®, it is possible to connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® for the purpose of using Android Auto via the device manager (⟶ page 655).

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- Select ⊞.

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

⊞

- Select Sound System.
- Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

Vehicle data transferred when using Smartphone Integration

VEHICLE DATA WHICH CAN BE TRANSFERRED

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 607).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type
- Vehicle temperature
- Charging cable connector

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction
- Altitude

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

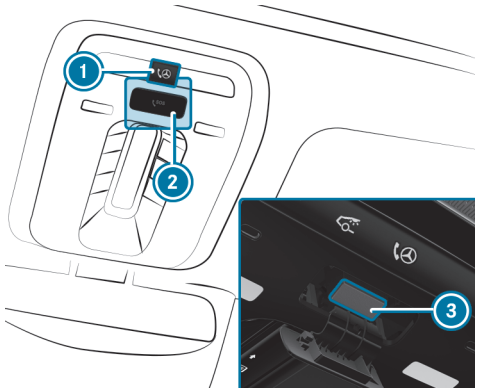
You can watch an animation on this topic under the following link:

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- There is sufficient network coverage by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.
- For automatic transmission of the vehicle data: the vehicle is ready to drive (⟶ page 337).



1 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support Call
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system) (⟶ page 676)

► **Initiating a Mercedes-Benz Support Call:** press Mercedes-Benz Support Call button 1.
  - After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown on the display.
  - A prompt for selecting the subject area for the request appears in order to place a call to a suitable department of Mercedes-Benz Support.

► Select request.

► Select a service via the voice dialog system (depending on the selection of the request in the previous step).

  You will be put in touch with a contact person at Mercedes-Benz Support.

ⓘ If a Mercedes-Benz Support Call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

ⓘ The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

Additional option to start the Mercedes-Benz Support Call:

- ► **Via the vehicle settings (Control Center):** call up [car] (⟶ page 560).
- ► Select Mercedes-Benz Support.
- ► **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use voice commands (⟶ page 580).

or

- ► **Via the contact address book:** select Mercedes-Benz Support.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

IT IS POSSIBLE TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Accident: no requirements.

Breakdown:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle (⟶ page 422).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident/breakdown situation (⟶ page 422).
- If an accident/breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

  Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 675).

- Exit the emergency guide display.

  A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from Mercedes-Benz Support.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after breakdown/accident detection:** select Call.
  - The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Accident and Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (⟶ page 672).
  - Mercedes-Benz Support will take your call and organize accident/breakdown assistance.

  You may be charged for these services.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support at a later time:** select Call Later.

  The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

Additional prompt when the Guard 360 Digital Extra is active: If the Guard 360 Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after collision detection:** select Call.

- **No support from Mercedes-Benz Support required:** reject the prompt.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

Depending on the type and severity of the accident or a breakdown, the emergency guide can show safety notes in the central display.

AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION OF THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS POSSIBLE DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION WHEN:

- The restraint system was triggered
- An emergency call was made via the vehicle interface
- Certain breakdown situations have occurred

THE SAFETY NOTES INCLUDE FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

If you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, relevant vehicle data is automatically sent to Mercedes-Benz Support. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, after a certain period of time the multimedia system will remind you of a service that is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment after the maintenance inquiry:** select Call.

  SERVICE CALL PROCEDURE:

  - After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent.
  - Mercedes-Benz Support notes your preferred appointment date.
  - Mercedes-Benz Support forwards the information to the service outlet of your choice.
  - The desired service outlet contacts you to confirm the appointment and make any necessary detailed arrangements.

- **To hide a maintenance message:** select Call Later after the maintenance message appears.

  The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT WITHOUT A MAINTENANCE INQUIRY:

- Select [⌂].
- Select the Service menu item.
- Start the call.

DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is ready to drive. (⟶ page 337).
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system

- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT HAS BEEN SELECTED VIA THE VOICE DIALOG SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT:

- Current vehicle location

DATA PROCESSING
The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored at Mercedes-Benz Support and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by Mercedes-Benz Support. Please observe the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com or in the announcement immediately after a call to Mercedes-Benz Support is connected.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Call options via Digital Extras

INFORMATION ON DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (call via Mercedes-Benz Support or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Digital Extra Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call Center are available to you around the clock.

The SOS button is located in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 676).

You can call Mercedes-Benz Support via the multimedia system (⟶ page 667).

In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (⟶ page 75) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account. The use of some Digital Extras requires the permanent acceptance of the Terms of Use for Digital Extras and the Mercedes me ID Terms of Use as well as the permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes-Benz user account.

Further information on Digital Extras can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA

ⓘ The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital extra is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country (⟶ page 19).

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 75)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (⟶ page 668)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by Mercedes-Benz Support and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Supplement to the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra

  With the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, certain wear and malfunction messages are detected by the service provider, so long as these can be clearly interpreted and are made available for monitoring by diagnostics-capable components.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact Mercedes-Benz Support for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 674).

You can find more information on Digital Extras in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

MB Apps (Digital Extras)

USING THE GALLERY APP

Requirements:

- **For use of the share content function:**
  - The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the device, e.g. a mobile phone or a tablet.
  - For Internet connection, the multimedia system is used as a Wi-Fi hotspot (⟶ page 592).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps

- Select Gallery.

  IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

  - Dashcam video recordings
  - Collision detection images
  - Video recordings and images from other available sources
  - Camera app
  - Favorites

- Select a tab.

ⓘ The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

- Select .
- Select an option.
  All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

- Select .
  Playback starts.
- **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- **To pause playback:** select .
- **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the position on the timeline by sliding it.
- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVORITES

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to Favorites/Remove from Favorites.
  A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

ⓘ Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate or deactivate Write Protection.

DELETING FILES

- Select .
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
  will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on .

- **To delete:** select [🗑].
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

CONNECTING THE DEVICE TO THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM TO USE THE SHARE CONTENT FUNCTION

- Select the share function in the Mercedes App on the device.
  A QR code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Scan the QR code with the device.
  A numerical code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Enter the numerical code on the device.
  The connection is established and the device is available in the vehicle.

SHARING CONTENT WITH A CONNECTED DEVICE

- Select [•••].
- Choose the content that you wish to share.
  The content is marked with a tick.
- Select [✓].
- Select the device to which the content is to be transferred.
  The transferred content is stored in the Mercedes App, not in the memory of the device.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

AVAILABILITY OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.
- eCall is activated at the factory.
- eCall is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.
- Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.
- eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.
- The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

DEACTIVATION OF ECALL

- eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.
- To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.
  Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of all Digital Extras. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site

in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display .
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle is ready to drive.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM AUTOMATICALLY INITIATES AN EMERGENCY CALL:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by the emergency stop function (⟶ page 455)

▶ **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call center has been established.

PROCEDURE FOR AN AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.
- The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

TRIGGERING AN EMERGENCY CALL MANUALLY

► **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press SOS button (3) for at least one second (⟶ page 667).

or

► **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use a voice command, e.g. Make an emergency call (⟶ page 580).

► **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call center has been established.

PROCEDURE FOR A MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

► Select [☎] on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

DATA TRANSFER OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (100 m) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. If you have any questions regarding the collection, use and forwarding of eCall system data, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Please make sure, that within 30 seconds after switching the vehicle ON, the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the display is switched OFF. This means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

In-Car Apps

In-Car Apps overview

Additional apps can be installed and used in the vehicle through the MBUX multimedia system. The available In-Car Apps come from various categories, such as entertainment, news or games.

A Mercedes me ID and the activated Digital Extra In-Car App Pass are required for the installation of In-Car Apps. If no Mercedes me ID is available, one must be created (⟶ page 20) and connected with the vehicle (⟶ page 21).

If the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is not activated in the vehicle, it is possible to order it via the Mercedes-Benz Store. As soon as the corresponding package has been ordered, the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is automatically activated. The In-Car App Pass provides access to the Mercedes-Benz AG app library and the associated additional apps in the vehicle.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

ⓘ Some apps only work when the vehicle is parked.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

When operating mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 680)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone

- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Digital Extra third-party comfort data volume will be activated.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Internet and Bluetooth.

► Select Manage Internet Access.

► Select Find Internet Access in the Internet device manager.

► Select Data Plan.

For most Digital Extras, data volume can be obtained when obtaining the Digital Extras.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume is reached, availability of the Digital Extras is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, it is possible to obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included in this, use the Mercedes-Benz App to take out a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider which can be canceled at any time and for which no costs are incurred. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If a data package option is not available or cannot be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. To do this, connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can provide further information on whether it is possible to obtain data volume for a fee **directly from a mobile phone network provider** in the respective country.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can use the Wi-Fi hotspot tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth®.

ⓘ In the case of external Wi-Fi hotspots which are encrypted using TKIP, it is not possible to carry out online software updates.

If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or if the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, the QR code displayed when the animations are called up can alternatively be scanned to play animations on your own mobile phone. The mobile phone's data tariff is used for the data connection.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet Access.
- ▶ Select the ••• settings in the line of Data Plan.
- ▶ **To disconnect automatically:** selectDelete Entry.

The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 680).

The Delete Entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 592).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet Access.

This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select +.

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ► Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 592).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 654).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Manage Internet Access.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ► Select +.
  In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.
- ► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 654).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.

- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Manage Internet Access.
- ► Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ► Select Delete.
- ► Select Yes.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS APPEAR IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:



- ► Tap on the status line.

  The expanded status line is displayed.
- ► Tap on the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.

  The current connection status is displayed.

CONNECTION STATUS DISPLAY

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status, device name and strength of the connection are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via the communication module, the following status information appears:
  - Type of network
  - Strength of the connection
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid Digital Extras can be displayed via Digital Extras.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION REGARDING SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible filing systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB mass storage device, iPhone® via Bluetooth®, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB mass storage devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB mass storage devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB mass storage device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

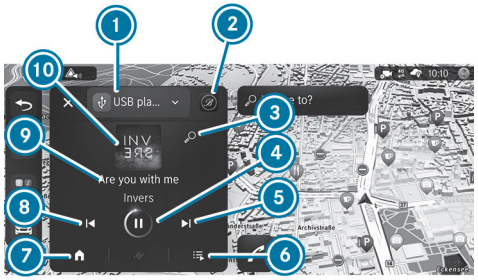
For DTS patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Displays the active media source and selects a media source
2. Sound settings
3. Search
4. Starts or pauses playback
5. Skips a track
6. Playlist or all stations (radio)
7. Searches in media content
8. Previous track or previous station
9. Information on media content
10. Album cover or station cover and calls up the app in full-screen mode

Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 560).
- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 561).

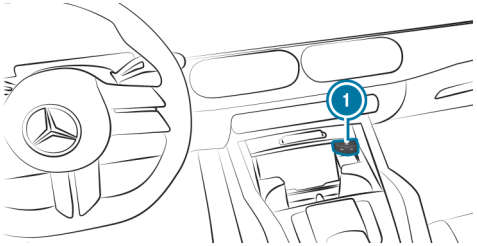
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING A USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE

NOTE
Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB mass storage devices.

► After use, remove USB mass storage devices from the vehicle.



The multimedia connection units, USB ports (1) type C, are located in the storage compartment of the center console and, depending on equipment, in the stowage compartment of the armrest.

► Connect the USB mass storage device with the USB port.

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

AUTHORIZING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Tap Devices.
- Tap Add Device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORIZED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium or Bluetooth® audio device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
  Media playback appears in full-screen mode.
- Tap on the album cover or the title area in the reduced view at the lower edge of the screen.



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Queue
4. Track information

5 Repeats a track
6 Next track or fast forward
7 Pauses playback
8 Previous track or fast rewind
9 Random playback
10 Elapsed playing time of the track, timeline and total playing time of the track

- **To pause playback:** select [⏸].
- **To continue playback:** select [▶].
- **To repeat a track:** select [🔁].
  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select [🔀].
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select [⏭].
- **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- **To show the current track list:** select [🎵].

Further options for changing the sound characteristics

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select [⚙].
  The sound system app opens.
- Select a setting.

Video mode

SWITCHING TO VIDEO MODE

Requirements:

- A USB mass storage device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [⌄] and select a USB mass storage device.
- Tap on Videos and select a video.
  The video is played.
- **Show video in full screen:** Tap on the minimized video screen.
- **End video display in full screen:** Tap on [‹].

Media search

SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

By tapping on the album cover in the Zero Layer in the expanded view of the Entertainment module, you can browse through the available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

Alternatively, you can tap on [⌂] in the expanded view of the Entertainment module.

If a Bluetooth® audio device is connected, the available playlists are displayed in this way. You can start playback by tapping on a playlist.

If a USB mass storage device is connected, available categories are displayed by tapping on [⌂]. Tapping on a category takes you to the full-screen media search in the corresponding category.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Library.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover in the center of the expanded view.
- Select [🔍].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If an album or artist is selected, this will be opened in the search.

Media operation on the front passenger display

INFORMATION ON MEDIA OPERATION ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Front passengers can also use the functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display. If the front passenger seat is not occupied, a decorative image is shown.

YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Information about supported formats and data storage media (⟶ page 684)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (⟶ page 684)
- Overview of the media menu (⟶ page 686)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

► Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

WARNING
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

► Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).

► Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist store (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

STARTING/OPERATING MEDIA PLAYBACK ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Requirements:

- A data storage medium or Bluetooth® audio device is connected to the multimedia system.

► In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

► Select a media source.

► **To set the volume:** tap the button with the two sliders and change the volume at the top left.

► **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press  in the menu line.

- **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:** tap the entertainment module at the bottom left in the zero layer of the multimedia system.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

- Tap ⌄.

- At the bottom of the list, tap on Devices or Connect Device if no device has been connected yet.

  The device manager opens.

- Tap on Add Device in the top right-hand corner and select the desired device.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (⟶ page 687)
- Options for setting media playback (⟶ page 688)
- Starting a search in categories (⟶ page 689)
- Using the keyword search (⟶ page 689)

Radio

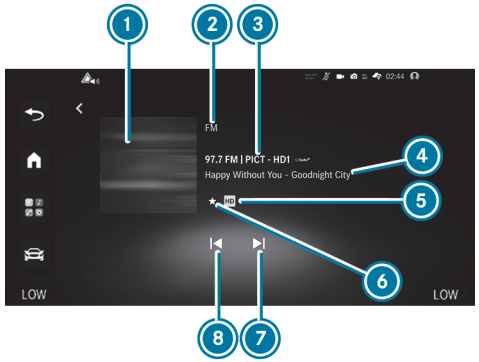
Switching on the radio

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.

  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic.

  Only the station logo or the graphics appear in full screen mode.

Radio overview



1. Thumbnail
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or frequency (HD Radio active)
4. Track and artist
5. Activates/deactivates HD Radio®
6. Sets favourites
7. Next station
8. Previous station

ⓘ The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON:

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 560).
- Operating the zero layer (→ page 561).

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom left.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode.
- Tap on HD.
  The HD Radio™ function is switched on or off.

Setting the frequency band

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- In the expanded entertainment module, tap on ⏭ or ⏮.
  The next or previous station will be set.

Calling up the radio station list

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on All Channels.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [search].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Storing radio stations

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode.
- Select a radio station.
- Select [☆].

Managing favorites

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].

- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Favorites.
- In the context menu tap to the right of the entry and make the desired setting.

Displaying radio text

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap the context menu to the right of Radio Text.
- Tap Radio Text.

or

- Tap Title – Artist.

Radio Text or Title – Artist are set.

Satellite radio

INFORMATION ON THE SATELLITE RADIO

The SiriusXM® 360L audio platform combines satellite and streaming capabilities for a completely new listening experience with 360° audio enjoyment. The audio platform gives you access to hundreds of channels, including exclusive streaming channels and on-demand content.

The streaming content is transmitted via your vehicle's on-board modem. The satellite channels are provided by a powerful satellite fleet that broadcasts throughout the United States and Canada.

After a trial period, SiriusXM® 360L is available for a monthly fee.

Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® service center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Sirius, XM and all related brands and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other trademarks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All Rights Reserved.

SATELLITE RADIO RESTRICTIONS

Satellite radio mode and/or internet audio streaming may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

SWITCHING ON SATELLITE RADIO

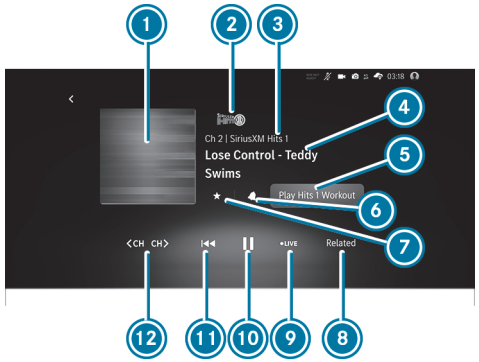
- Tap on ⊞ in the zero layer of the multimedia system.

- Tap on SiriusXM.
  The display appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the channel that was set last.

or

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the channel that was set last.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic.
  Only the station logo or the graphics appear in full screen mode.

OVERVIEW OF THE SATELLITE RADIO



1. Thumbnail
2. Channel logo
3. Channel name
4. Track and artist
5. Channel suggestion
6. Notification when the track or artist are playing on another channel
7. Sets favorites
8. Jumps to related channels
9. Back to live transmission
10. Pauses playback
11. Jumps to an earlier point in the playback
12. Changes channel

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CATEGORY

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.

- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Categories.
- To a category, e.g. Tap on Music, Sport or "News" and select a sub-category.
  In Music, for example, the sub-categories "Rock" or "Pop" are available.

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on Categories.
- Tap on "All channels".
- Select a channel.

SAVING OR DELETING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

STORING THE CURRENT CHANNEL

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on Categories.
- Tap on "All channels".
- Select a channel.
- Select ☆.

DELETING THE CURRENT CHANNEL

- Press ★.

SETTING RADIO PARENTAL CONTROL

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.
- Tap on "Handset settings".
- Switch "Parental consent" on ⊙ or off ⊙.

MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS FUNCTION

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

SETTING MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.
- Tap on "Handset settings".
- Switch "Artist and title" or "Sport" on ⊙ or off ⊙.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TUNESTART

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.
- Tap on "Handset settings".
- Activate ⊙ or deactivate ⊙ TuneStart.

Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM
The sound system has seven speakers. It is available for all entertainment functions.

SELECTING A SOUND PRESET
Multimedia system:
→ Sound System

- Select a sound preset.
  The sound presets Individual, Pure, Intense and Rear Exclusive are already available.
  The selected sound preset is set.

SETTING THE SOUND SYSTEM
Multimedia system:
→ Sound System

CREATING A PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESET

- In the Customized settings tile, tap Configure.
  The settings (e.g. Equalizer) are available in the top tabs. All settings made in the tabs are saved in Individual.

RESETTING PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESETS

- In the Customized settings tile, tap Configure.
- Tap on .
  Individual is reset to the factory settings.

SWITCHING VOLUME NORMALIZATION ON/OFF
Multimedia system:
→ Settings » Audio » Loudness Normalization
The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch volume normalization off.

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE SOUND SYSTEM
Multimedia system:
→ Sound System

- In the Customized settings tile, tap Configure.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALIZER

- Tap on Equalizer.
- Slide one of the controllers.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.
- Set at Bass Characteristics Neutral or Punch.

or

- Tap on Surround and move the controller.

The settings for Bass Characteristics and Surround are effective independently of one another.

SETTING THE ZONE

- Tap on Area.
- Select a row of seats in the Sound Zone.

Tapping a selected zone a second time resets the area to "All“

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system is equipped with 15 speakers.

It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

SELECTING A SOUND PRESET IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Burmester

- Select a sound preset.

  The sound presets Individual, Pure, Intense and Rear Exclusive are already available.

  The selected sound preset is set.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND PRESETS IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Burmester

CREATING A PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESET

- In the Customized settings tile, tap Configure.

  The settings (e.g. Equalizer) are available in the top tabs. All settings made in the tabs are saved in Individual.

RESETTING PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESETS

- In the Customized settings tile, tap Configure.
- Tap on ↺.

  Individual is reset to the factory settings.

MERCEDES INDIVIDUAL SOUND

Mercedes Individual Sound supports you with several interactive steps in setting the ideal sound conditions for you.

- **To start Mercedes Individual Sound:** In a sound preset, tap Configure, in the Customized settings tile.
- Ensure that Equalizer is selected.
- Tap on Personalized.
- Tap on Start.

  Mercedes Individual Sound is launched.

The detailed settings under Personalized in Equalizer are available after completing Mercedes Individual Sound.

- **To repeat Mercedes Individual Sound:** In a sound preset, tap Configure, in the Customized settings tile.
- Ensure that Equalizer is selected.
- Tap on Personalized.
- Tap on ↻.
  Mercedes Individual Sound is repeated.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Settings » Audio » Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch volume normalization off.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND PRESETS IN THE SOUND PRESENTS OF THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Burmester

- In the Customized settings tile, tap Configure.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALIZER

- Tap on Equalizer.
- Tap on Standard and move one of the controllers.

or

- Tap on Personalized and move the controller in the direction of Bass, Intensive, Brilliant or Vocal.

ⓘ The detailed settings under Personalized in Equalizer are available after completing Mercedes Individual Sound.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.
- Set at Bass Characteristics Neutral, Warm, Soft or Punch.

or

- Go to 3D Sound and move the controller.

ⓘ The settings for Bass Characteristics and 3D Sound are effective independently of one another.

SETTING THE ZONE

- Tap on Area.
- Tap on a spot in Focus:
  - Spot driver's seat - Sound is optimized for driver's seat
  - Spot center console - Sound is optimized for front seats
  - Spot between seat rows - Sound is optimized for "All"
  - Spot center rear - Sound is optimized for rear seats

or

- Select a row of seats in the Sound Zone.

ⓘ In Focus, the "Auto" button adjusts the sound automatically depending on how many seat belts are buckled.

ⓘ In Sound Zone, tapping a selected zone a second time resets the area to "All"

Sound Experience

INFORMATION ABOUT SOUND EXPERIENCE

Sound Experience provides audible accompaniment to the way in which you use your vehicle.

In the vehicle interior you have the possibility to make your driving experience more intense through the use of dynamic driving sounds.

In addition, selected interaction sounds/Event Sounds audibly accompany your vehicle use. An example of this is the welcome sound when entering the vehicle.

In **plug-in hybrid** vehicles, locking and unlocking the vehicle or interacting with the charging socket may be accompanied by acoustic signals.

In addition, your vehicle welcomes you with an ambient sound outside when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

CALLING UP SOUND EXPERIENCE

- Tap on ⊞.
- Tap on Sound Experience.

SELECTING SOUND WORLDS

- Tap on Sound Worlds.
- Tap on a sound world.

  Change the character of driving and interaction sounds by selecting from the various sound worlds.

  Plug-in hybrid: the sound world Off reduces the scope of the Sound Experience to a minimum.

CONFIGURING SOUND EXPERIENCE

- Tap on Settings.
- Activate ⊙ or deactivate ⊙ Interior Interaction Sounds.

Plug-in hybrid:

- Switch Interior Interaction Sounds or Exterior Interaction Sounds on ⊙ or off ⊙.

ⓘ The exterior driving sound fulfills legal requirements for pedestrian protection and therefore cannot be switched off.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving noise and the acoustic vehicle alerting system (⟶ page 346).

Camera app

Overview of the Camera app

The laws concerning video and audio recordings of vehicle surroundings and vehicle occupants may differ depending on the country. Observe the specifications of the country in which the recordings are made.

The camera app allows you to take photos and videos of both the Interior View and the Outside View. It is possible to switch between the two cameras in the overview. It is operated using the touchscreen or Touch Control.

The camera app allows you to start and stop dashcam loop recordings.

Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app (⟶ page 672).

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the vehicle does not recognize the USB flash drive, troubleshooting is possible by connecting the USB flash drive to a computer.

ⓘ For proper use, use only USB storage media formatted in FAT32 or exFAT.

ⓘ Do not remove the USB flash drive while recording. This can damage the files.
Only remove a USB flash drive in the settings (⟶ page 704).

DISPLAY MESSAGES

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:

- The memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
  Delete a photo or video file.
- The camera is not functioning. A message appears.
  Have the camera checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- No USB device is connected to save the dashcam loop recordings.
  The Please connect a storage device via USB to start a recording. message appears.
- If a manual external view recording is started during a dashcam loop recording, the loop recording will be paused.
  The timer message for manual recording starts.
- The camera is being used from another seat.

Taking photos and videos with the Camera app

Requirements:

- The photo and video files will be saved to the internal storage of the vehicle. The files are only displayed if the vehicle is connected with a user profile.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Select App.

► Select Camera.

THE FOLLOWING RECORDING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Video
- Photos

► Select the corresponding icon.

or

► trigger the camera using voice control.

ⓘ Every time the Camera app is launched, a liability notice appears. If the application should be started, select OK.

ⓘ Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app (→ page 672).

Configuring Camera app settings

Multimedia system:



► Select Further Apps.

► Select Camera.

► Select ⚙.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Data Protection & Permissions
- National Borders Alert
- Internal Storage
- External Storage

► Select an option.

► Change the settings.

EJECTING THE USB FLASH DRIVE

► Select Storage Medium.

► Select ⏏ after the device name.

The Storage Medium Can Be Removed message appears.

Back to contents

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Maintenance Management
Calibrating the high-voltage battery
Telediagnosis
Engine compartment
Refilling the windshield washer system
Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display indicates the next regular service due date on the central display.

Depending on the respective operating conditions for the vehicle, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display will show the time or the distance remaining until the next service due date.

Information on vehicle servicing can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, forexample a Mercedes-Benz service center (⟶ page 121).

The current vehicle status, as well as the next service due date can be called up in the multimedia system (⟶ page 611).

Observe the additional information regarding prescribed servicing and maintenance work for your vehicle (⟶ page 730).

Performing servicing work

NOTE
Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Observe the specified service intervals. If there are any uncertainties regarding the service due date, for example if the battery is disconnected, operating conditions are difficult, etc., contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ► Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The specified service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle.

When exposed to demanding operating conditions or in the event of increased strain, have the servicing work carried out more frequently.

EXAMPLES OF DEMANDING OPERATING CONDITIONS:

- Regular city driving with frequent stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is regularly left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tires more frequently if the vehicle is under increased strain. Additional information can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display serves solely as an aid. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for having servicing work carried out more frequently than specified if required by actual operating conditions and/or excessive demands on the vehicle.

Non-operational times with disconnected battery

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- ► Call up and note down the service due date in the multimedia system before disconnecting the battery.
- ► The period with disconnected battery is not taken into account by ASSYST PLUS. Deduct the period with disconnected battery from the time indicated on the driver display.
  - The calculated date serves as a new service due date.
  - The service interval for distance before service due date (miles (km)) is not affected in this regard.

Maintenance Management

Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Observe the additional information regarding prescribed servicing and maintenance work for your vehicle (→ page 730).

Calibrating the high-voltage battery

Calibrating the high-voltage battery

High-voltage batteries with LFP cells must be calibrated regularly in order to ensure that the range, charging time and state of charge are displayed as precisely as possible.

If the high-voltage battery is charged to 100 %, a regular calibration takes place.

In order to determine the current battery capacity, a full calibration must be carried out every six months:

- Park the vehicle overnight or for at least four hours with a state of charge of 0 % at an outside temperature of more than 68 °F (20 °C). Do not move, open or switch on the vehicle during this time.
- Then charge the vehicle to 100 % at a charging station. At the end of the charging process, leave the vehicle parked for at least two hours.

Telediagnosis

Telediagnosis

This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If malfunction conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center depending on the malfunction detected. The Customer Center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me.

For selected malfunctions, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the Customer Center for assistance.

The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

Reliable malfunction detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of malfunctions can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the Customer Center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The malfunction detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnosis

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Engine oil

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Requirements:

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The front hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style, and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum 30 minutes driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is OK.
- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain any excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop in this regard.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

► Close the hood.

TOPPING UP ENGINE OIL

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front hood is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT HOOD WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front hood, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the front hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the hood:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.

► Remove jewelery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

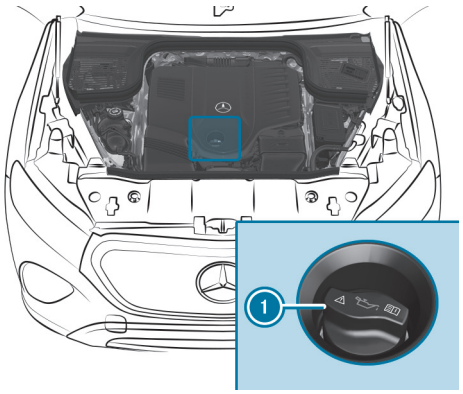
NOTE
Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on driving style, the vehicle will consume up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1000 km). Oil consumption may be even higher if the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive with high engine speed.

Depending on the engine, the cap may be located in different positions in the engine compartment.



- Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.

- ► Top up engine oil.
- ► Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ► Check the oil level again.(⟶ page 40)

Checking the coolant level

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front hood is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT HOOD WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the front hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the front hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the hood:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.
- ► Remove jewelery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

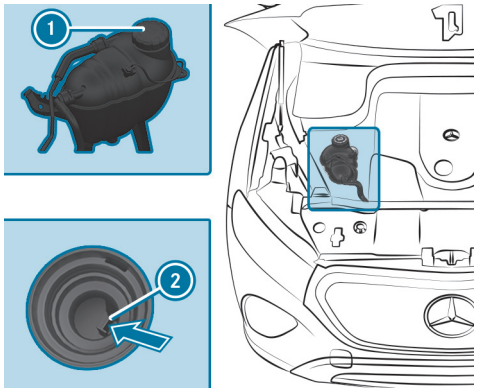
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display on the instrument display.
  The coolant temperature must be in the lowermost quarter of the temperature indicator.
- Check the coolant temperature display on the driver display.
  The coolant temperature must be in the lowermost quarter of the temperature indicator.
- Slowly turn closing cap (1) counter-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Continue turning closing cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove.

THE COOLANT LEVEL IS CORRECT IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to the marker bar (2).
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above the marker bar (2).

- If necessary, top up coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

- Keep the area between the front hood and the windshield free of deposits (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).

Refilling the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front hood is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT HOOD WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the front hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the front hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the hood:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.
- ► Remove jewelery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

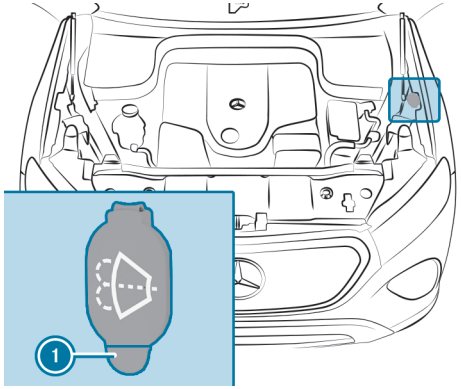
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

NOTICE
Damage caused by improper opening of the cover cap

- Only open the cover cap at the designated point on the tab.
- Carefully raise the cover cap with one finger.
- Do not twist the cover cap or grasp it from the side.
- Following initial prying open of the cover cap, continue to open it carefully without exerting any strain on the hinge.



- Carefully raise cover cap (1) at the tab using only one finger.
- Refill washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid (→ page 58)

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral gear N is engaged.
  - If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure that the key is located inside the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ To prevent damage to the tires and rims, drive straight and in to the center of the guide rails of the car wash.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for entering a car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (⟶ page 720).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE AUTOMATIC CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE **MESSAGE APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS ARE MADE:**

- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The rain sensor is deactivated to prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- The fuel filler flap is closed and locked if necessary.
- The socket flap is closed and locked if necessary.
- PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- The vehicle level is raised.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is displayed after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be configured, you can access more information via the ⓘ symbol. This is indicated by X next to the corresponding setting.

Pressing Switch Off will end car wash mode. Car wash mode is automatically deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 720).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.
- Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

- The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- The socket flap is unlocked.
- PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
- The vehicle level is lowered.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is deactivated at a speed above 11 mph (18 km/h).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is activated.

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements:

- The vehicle is traveling no faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Select  .

► Select Activate.

When car wash mode is activated, the indicator lamp lights up.

When all settings have been configured, a green tick appears on the central display.

If settings have not been configured, status messages for the affected systems and components, such as doors or the trunk, will be displayed.

A list of all systems and components that can be configured is displayed under ⓘ.

If one of the settings has not been configured, this is indicated by X in front of the respective entry.

Successfully configured settings are marked with ✓.

ⓘ Overview of the settings applied when car wash mode is activated (⟶ page 719).

When car wash mode is deactivated, the configured settings are reset.

ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

► Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

► Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A POWER WASHER:

- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.

- **Vehicles with decorative foils:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Move the power washer nozzle around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).
- Observe the information on correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the power washer nozzle straight at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, lamps or louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTICE
Washing the vehicle in a car wash or with a power washer may cause damage to the vehicle

► Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.

NOTICE
Engine damage as a result of water penetration

► Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille under the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (for example in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

► Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

► Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

► Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

► Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when washing.

► Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and then dry using a chamois.

Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 723).

Caring for paintwork and matte finish paintwork

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following information:

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: apply tar remover.
- Wax: apply silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.

- Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

MATTE FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Do not polish the vehicle or light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK SUSTAINING DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure correct functioning of the radar sensors (⟶ page 426).

Cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on "Care of paintwork and matte finish paintwork" (⟶ page 721). These notes also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the power washer, maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard to ensure that the decorative foil does not become irreparably damaged.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FOIL

- The service life and color of decorative foils will be impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative foils. Polishing will create glossy spots on the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits and areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by improper care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between these surfaces and surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after a decorative foil has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

Window films

NOTICE
Damage to components as a result of installing window films

Installing window films could cause damage to the vehicle components. Electrical components and rubber seals are particularly susceptible to damage.

► Do not install films onto the vehicle's windows.

Cleaning and care of car parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

► Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 426).

WHEELS

- Use water and acid-free rim cleaners.
- Do not use acidic rim cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- Always use neutral rim cleaners which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for light-alloy wheels. Treatment times of more than ten minutes are not permissible.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking up. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to incorrect cleaning

The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating may be removed or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance could be impaired and may result in the wipers producing noises.

- ► To protect the coating, do not clean the wiper blades.
- ► If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. To do this, gently pull the cloth over the wiper lip with minimal pressure.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.

- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents (such as soap).

RUNNING BOARDS

- Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.
- Do not clean the aluminium step inserts of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents, suchas wheel cleaners. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, the aluminium step inserts could become damaged.

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear sections of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 426).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 510).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 426).

TRAILER HITCH

- Observe the notes on care in the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer hitch.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. with a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

ⓘ Before using trailers with an anti-swerve coupling, refer to the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Cleaning and care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS
- Clean with lukewarm, soapy water.
- Do not use any chemical or abrasive cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating to more than 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY
- Switch off the display and allow it to cool.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM
- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

GENUINE WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS
- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

HEADLINER
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET AND CARGO COMPARTMENT
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

STEERING WHEEL

NOTICE
Damage resulting from the use of improper cleaning agents

► Observe the following information regarding cleaning of the steering wheel. Otherwise the surface material could sustain damage.

- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, such as tar remover or wheel cleaners.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow to become wet when cleaning.

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and, if necessary, a 1% soap solution.
- Do not spot clean.
- Use a cleaning agent or cosmetic care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the surface.
  - Microfiber surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for microfiber.
  - Leather/imitation leather surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for leather.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Clean the seat covers on a regular basis.
- For heavy soiling, use an aftercare leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Avoid heavy rubbing at the seams.
- Avoid sharp or pointed objects coming into contact with the seams.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather will reduce the accumulation of dirt, wear marks and aging damage, thus significantly extending its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

DINAMICA SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ARTICO IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Back to contents

Service information

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Service information
Digital service report
Maintenance of the emissions control system
Description of the maintenance work on the emissions control system
Service documents

Service information

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

PLEASE OBSERVE
WE STRONGLY RECOMMEND THAT YOU HAVE YOUR VEHICLE SERVICED BY YOUR AUTHORIZED MERCEDES-BENZ CENTER WHO IS FULLY EQUIPPED TO PROVIDE THIS SERVICE AND THAT GENUINE MERCEDES-BENZ PARTS BE USED.

SERVICE, REPLACEMENT, OR REPAIR OF THE EMISSION CONTROL DEVICES AND SYSTEMS CAN BE PERFORMED BY ANY AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR ESTABLISHMENT OR INDIVIDUAL USING CERTIFIED PARTS.

THE USE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-EQUIVALENT PARTS MAY RESULT IN YOUR EMISSION PERFORMANCE WARRANTY CLAIM BEING DENIED.

Observe the ASSYST PLUS service interval display at all times (→ page 706). Have the prescribed servicing performed within the remaining time period or the remaining distance.

The qualified specialist workshop carries out the service due at fixed intervals. These inspections are undertaken either after a specified distance before service due date or after a certain period of time, depending on which threshold is reached first.

Additional work is taken into account depending on the respective time elapsed and distance traveled. Additional work includes maintenance work carried out due to technical requirements, in the event of wear or work carried out on any special equipment. This work is carried out and invoiced separately.

You can always obtain up-to-date information pertaining to servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center. This could include, for example, an overview of maintenance work or potential additional work.

Always have the prescribed servicing and maintenance work performed and documented punctually and in accordance with the specifications.

Mercedes-Benz is continuously developing its vehicles, and therefore reserves the right to revise the scope of the servicing and maintenance work accordingly.

Information on engine oil (→ page 886).

MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE
Your vehicle is in the best of hands with us. At our authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, you will find experience and expertise resulting from over 100 years of vehicle construction.

ⓘ Please note any maintenance work not per-formed or not per-formed at the specified interval which results in the failure of the warranted component(s) or system(s) in question may not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

We strongly recommend that you have maintenance work performed on your vehicle at your authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, as this will be fully equipped to perform all required servicing work.

Please note that engine maintenance must be carried out according to special instructions and with special measuring equipment in order to meet the legal requirements for exhaust gas emissions. Modifying or tampering with components of the exhaust gas treatment system is not permitted.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz service center is familiar with all applicable regulations.

SPECIAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS
Special service requirements may be necessary, for example, for certain components after a breaking-in period.

Servicing and maintenance work will need to be performed more often, or additionally, if the vehicle is used under harsh operating conditions or with increased loads.

ⓘ You can obtain up-to-date information pertaining to particular service requirements and service intervals for your vehicle at any time from a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center in this regard.

Digital service report

Confirmation of the service and maintenance work carried out is provided by the authorized service partner in the digital maintenance system. You can obtain a printout of the service report.

Maintenance of the emissions control system

Gasoline engine

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and, in California, the Air Resources Board, have certified that your vehicle's emissions control systems fulfill the applicable emissions control standards. This vehicle also fulfills the emissions control standards for motor vehicles in Canada.

To ensure that the emissions control systems function as intended, regular maintenance is necessary for all vehicle components that influence the composition of exhaust gases and gas-like vehicle emissions.

The vehicle owner is responsible for ensuring regular maintenance of the emissions control system, as well as for using unleaded premium-grade gasoline with the octane number specified on the information label in the fuel filler flap. Observe the information on fuel quality for vehicles with a gasoline engine (⟶ page 883).

Refer to the notes on maintenance and warranty, as well as this Operator's Manual for additional information.

If proper maintenance of the emissions control system is not carried out, this could result in the need for repairs that are not covered by the warranty for emissions control systems.

Observe the information on individual maintenance tasks (⟶ page 735).

Precautions for the emissions control system – gasoline engines

Your vehicle is equipped with a three-way catalytic converter and a lambda sensor for regulation to meet the current exhaust emission standards. Keep your vehicle in good condition in accordance with the maintenance recommendations.

Observe the following instructions.

a) Only unleaded premium-grade gasoline with the minimum octane number specified on the information label in the fuel filler flap may be used in all models featuring a gasoline engine. Observe the specifications on the fuel dispenser. The use of gasoline that is not premium-grade unleaded may result in damage to the engine. Observe the information on fuel quality for vehicles with a gasoline engine (⟶ page 883).

b) Leaded fuel must not be used under any circumstances. This would result in emissions control system components sustaining damage.

c) The permissible percentage of ethanol may not be exceeded in gasoline engine vehicles not compatible with Flex-Fuel. Observe the information on fuel quality for vehicles with a gasoline engine (⟶ page 883). The engine could sustain damage if incorrect fuels are used.

d) In selected vehicle models, the use of ethanol (E85) is permitted. Models which can also be powered with E85 are identified as such by way of a label on the fuel filler cap. Observe the information on fuel quality for vehicles with a gasoline engine (⟶ page 883). Do not use ethanol (E85) to power

the vehicle, unless it is specifically stated that the vehicle is compatible with ethanol (E85). The engine could sustain damage if incorrect fuels are used.

e) The specified engine maintenance work must be performed in its entirety and at the required intervals. Correct settings for the ignition, as well as properly functioning spark plugs are essential to ensure the prescribed service life for the catalytic converters, for example. If the defined maintenance tasks are not strictly observed, effectiveness and service life of the vehicle's emissions control system may be diminished.

f) Operation of the emissions control system must not be modified under any circumstances. Modifications are prohibited by law. Moreover, modifications may lead to the catalytic converters sustaining damage, increased fuel consumption and a decline in the engine's operating status.

g) Irregularities in engine operation must be rectified immediately at an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center. Irregular operating conditions may adversely affect proper operation of the emissions control system.

If the engine diagnosis warning lamp lights up while the engine is running, this indicates a potential malfunction in the engine control system or in the emissions control system. Overview of warning lamps and indicator lamps .

We recommend that you have the malfunction checked as soon as possible.

Description of the maintenance work on the emissions control system

Composition of the exhaust gases is not determined solely by the respective emissions control system, but also by various engine components and their settings.

For this reason, maintenance of the emissions control system must also include maintenance of these engine components. In practice, some of this work only involves tests. Nevertheless, these tests are important because irregularities, which could at a later stage result in poorer emission values, can be detected as early as possible. It is generally more cost-effective to have such issues remedied immediately, rather than waiting until they result in a need for expensive repairs. The maintenance intervals have been specified such that the vehicle will, under normal conditions, function properly between services (→ page 730).

REPLACING THE ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTERS
Change engine oil and replace oil filters in accordance with the specified service intervals. If oil consumption increases, you must establish the reason for this and take the necessary measures to remedy the problem. If the engine oil is topped up or replaced beyond the specified service interval, do not reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval.

REPLACING THE AIR FILTER ON THE ENGINE
Replace the air filter in accordance with the specified service interval. In operating conditions with excessive dust concentrations, the air filter must be replaced more frequently than that specified in the ASSYST PLUS service interval display. Clean the air filter housing and the cap before removing the air filter.

REPLACING THE FUEL FILTER
Replace the fuel filter according to the specified service interval.

CHECK THE CONDITION OF THE POLY-V-BELT ON THE ENGINE
The poly-V-belt is subject to wear and aging. Check for cracks and wear in accordance with the specified service intervals. If necessary, replace the poly-V-belt.

REPLACING SPARK PLUGS
The spark plugs are susceptible to erosion of the electrodes. Replace the spark plugs in accordance with the specified service interval. If the vehicle is being operated in arduous conditions, the spark plugs will have to be replaced more frequently.

Service documents

Confirmation of the servicing and maintenance work carried out is provided by the authorized service partner in the digital service report (⟶ page 732).

Apart from the servicing and maintenance work listed, repair work that may have been carried out on your vehicle is not recorded or documented in the service booklet. For this reason, store these receipts safely with your vehicle documentation.

Information on the warranty can be found in the warranty information brochure.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be happy to provide you with all necessary information pertaining to maintenance of your vehicle.

In the USA: Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

In Canada: Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. are Mercedes-Benz Group AG enterprises.

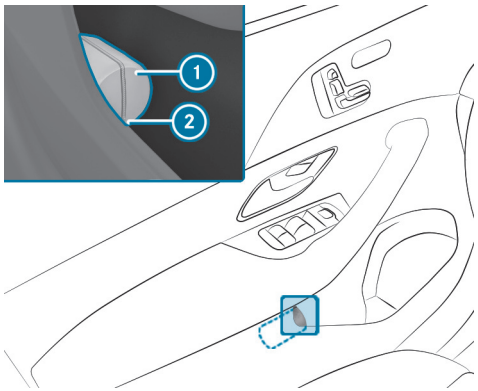
Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency
Flat tire
Battery (vehicle)
Tow starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

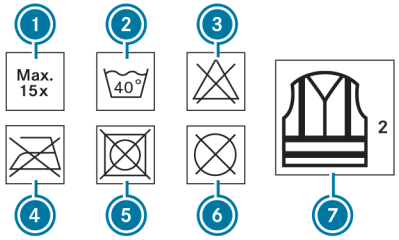


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety vest pouch (1) using the loop (2).
- ► Open the safety vest pouch (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest pouch (1).
- ► Slide the safety vest pouch (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

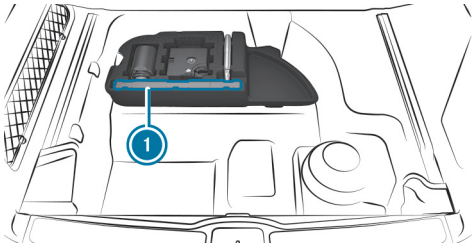
DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

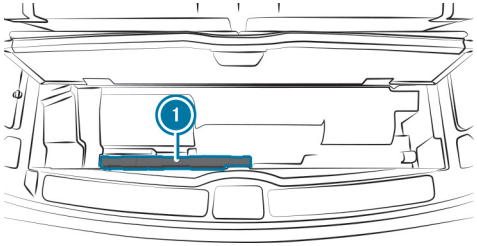
REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE (NOT PLUG-IN HYBRID)

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS



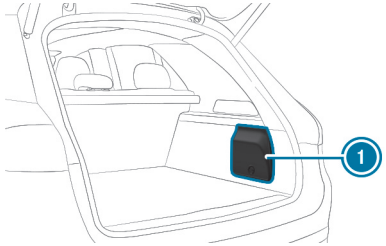
► Remove the warning triangle 1.

VEHICLES WITH THREE SEAT ROWS



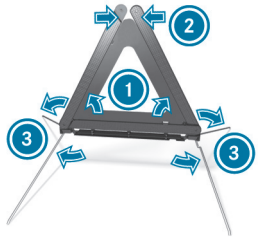
► Remove the warning triangle 1.

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE (PLUG-IN HYBRID)



► The warning triangle is located in the load compartment on the right behind the service flap 1.

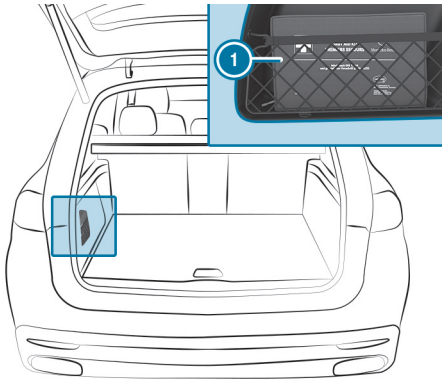
SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE



► Fold the side reflectors 1 upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener 2.

► Fold the legs 3 down and out to the side.

First-aid kit overview



DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE VERSION, THE FIRST-AID KIT MAY BE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES IN THE VEHICLE:

- The first-aid kit (1) is in the stowage net on the left or right side of the load compartment.
- **Plug-in hybrid:** the first-aid kit is in the door stowage compartment of the driver's door. (⟶ page 54)

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 742).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 743).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a breakdown call via the overhead control panel (⟶ page 671).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 794).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 801).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. If you retrofit your vehicle with tires without run-flat properties, e.g.winter tires, you should also equip it with a TIREFIT kit. You can obtain a TIREFIT kit in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, consult the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system Customer Assistance Center.

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

WARNING
Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ► Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ► Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ► Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ► After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ► The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

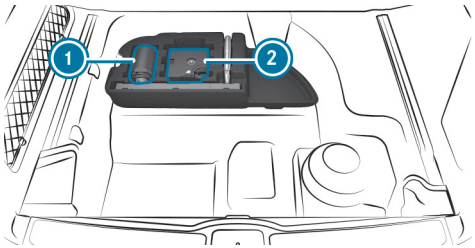
The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location (not plug-in hybrid)

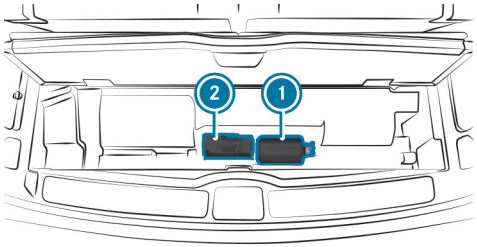
The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

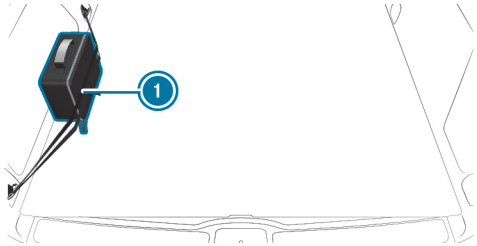
VEHICLES WITH THREE SEAT ROWS



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle model, the TIREFIT kit may also be located in other positions under the load compartment floor.

TIREFIT kit storage location (plug-in hybrid)



The TIREFIT kit 1 is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment. Observe the loading guidelines in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (→ page 743).
- The TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly on the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

► Do not continue driving.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

► Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.

► If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.

► If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

► Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.

► If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

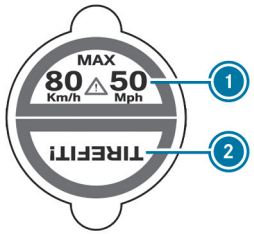
NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

► Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

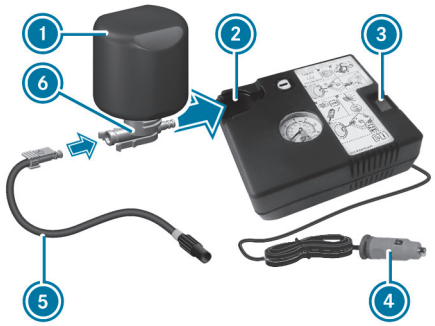
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

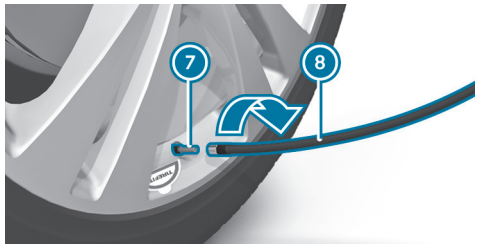
- Do not remove any foreign objects that have pierced the tire.



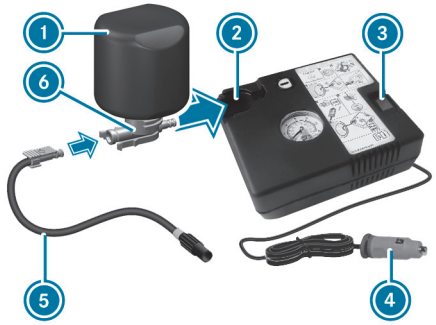
- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull the plug (4) with cable and hose (5) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of the hose (5) into the flange (6) of the tire sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Insert the tire sealant bottle (1) with the head pointing downwards into the recess (2) of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from the valve (7) of the defective tire.
- Screw the filling hose (8) onto the valve (7).



- Insert the plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle (→ page 282).
- Switch on the vehicle.

- Switch on the tire inflation compressor using the on/off switch (3).
  The tire will be inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have reached a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, ensure that the affected area is cleaned as quickly as possible. Ideally, use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner's as soon as possible.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS NOT REACHED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse extremely slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Inflate the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure should be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS REACHED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure should now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

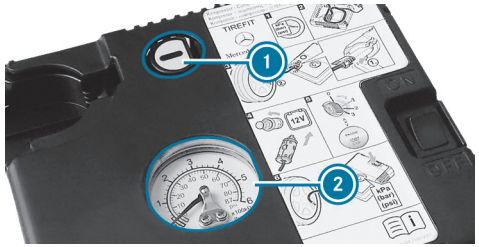
If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** press the pressure release button (1) next to the manometer (2).
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.

- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  The filling hose remains on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

► In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

► Do not drive on.

► Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 428)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 429)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ALL VEHICLES EXCEPT VEHICLES WITH A LITHIUM-ION BATTERY

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

► To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ALL VEHICLES

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If it is necessary to disconnect the 12 V battery, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 12 V battery is used improperly.

Fire, naked flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE OVER AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48 V battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

► In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

► Do not drive on.

► Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 428)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 429)

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household trash.

► Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48 V battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.

The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.

Fire, naked flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not

disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.

Wear safety glasses.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388).

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

ALL VEHICLES
Always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and starting assistance.

NOTICE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If you cause a short circuit or sparks occur, the hydrogen gas may ignite when a battery is charging.

- Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- When jump starting, take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- When jump starting, always observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals when the engine is running.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the driver display do not light up at low temperatures, the discharged battery is very likely frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a defrosted battery may be drastically shortened. The starting behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures.

It is recommended to have a defrosted battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

PLUG-IN HYBRID
If your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Starting assistance is not considered to be a normal operating status.

ALL VEHICLES

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

► Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE AND WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts as long as the jumper cables/charging cables are connected to the battery/the jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cables/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Make sure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not stand over the battery.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the operating instructions for the charger, then charge the battery.

ALSO NOTE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

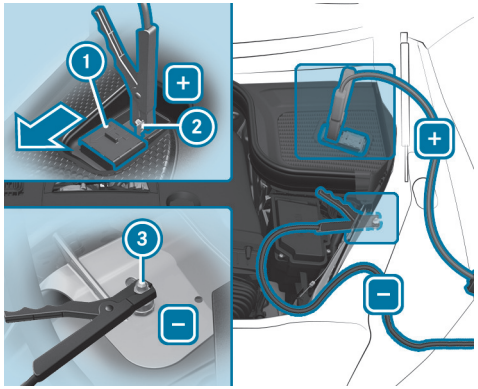
PREPARING STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING PROCESS

► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.

► Shift the transmission to position P.

► Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

► Open the hood.



- Slide protective cover (1) of positive contact (2) on jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the booster battery to the jumper cable.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the booster battery to the jumper cable.
- Connect the jumper cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

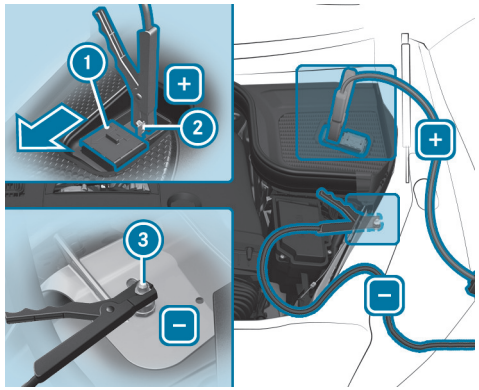
When starting assistance has finished:

- Disconnect the jumper cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- Remove the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the booster battery.
- Close the protective cover (1) over the positive contact (2).

Plug-in hybrid: if your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING THE 12 V BATTERY



- Connect the positive contact (2) of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.

- ► Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- ► Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's ground point (3).
- ► Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- ► Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's ground point (3).
- ► Remove the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- ► Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of your own vehicle.
- ► Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- ► Close the protective cover (1) over the positive contact (2).

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ► Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (⟶ page 749).

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with a battery featuring AGM (-) technology (Absorbent Glass Mat). Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only using batteries that have been tested and approved for the vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use the detachable parts such as vent hose, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Install any existing or supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of permitted towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the event of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or towing pole. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

► Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

PERMITTED TOWING METHODS

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	No
Vehicles with rear wheel drive	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock.

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Permitted towing methods (plug-in hybrid)

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow pole. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ► Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ONLY TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS PERMITTED:

- The driver display is not working.
- The driver display shows the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual display message.

  Exception: If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual display message being shown. It must not be towed further than 109 yd (100 m) with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

PERMITTED TOWING METHODS

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	No

Permitted towing methods (Mercedes-AMG Hybrid)

NOTE
Damage caused by towing

Towing can damage the hybrid system.

- ► Have the vehicle loaded and transported rather than towed.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ► Observe the notes on permitted towing methods (→ page 757).
- ► Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on permitted towing methods (→ page 758).
- ► Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

A DISCHARGED BATTERY HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- The vehicle cannot be switched on.

- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or no image is being shown on the multifunction display in the instrument cluster, the vehicle must be transported (⟶ page 760). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ► A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ► A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with excessive weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- The towing eye will break off.
- The trailer will lurch and may tip over.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ► Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 878).
- ► Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 762).
- ► Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

► Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ► Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism.
- ► Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 436).
- ► Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 228).

- ► Shift the transmission to position [N] (⟶ page 374).
- ► Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door as the transmission may otherwise shift to position [P] automatically.
- ► Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR ARE NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The braking system or power steering is faulty.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

Furthermore, important vehicle messages will go undetected if the driver display is faulty.

- ► Use a tow bar or tow rope.
- ► Before towing, ensure that the driver display is functioning and that steering can be performed smoothly.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading up the vehicle for transport

Plug-in hybrid: transportation of vehicles should only be carried out by professional towing companies.

- ► Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 70).
- ► Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to position [N].

The automatic transmission may be locked in position [P] in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to [N], supply power to the on-board electrical system (⟶ page 65).

- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ► Put the selector lever into position [P].

- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- ► Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

VEHICLES WITH ADS PLUS (ADAPTIVE DAMPING SYSTEM PLUS)

WARNING
Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

When transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

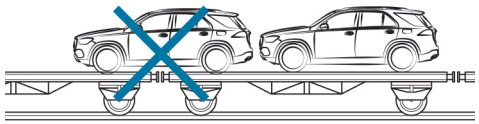
- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- ► Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.
- ► Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 35 mph (60 km/h) when transporting.

NOTICE
Vehicle damage due to incorrect lashing

- ► Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ► A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) above and 4 in (10 cm) below the transport platform must be maintained.

- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ► Put the selector lever into position P.
- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- ► Secure the vehicle at all four wheels.

4MATIC VEHICLES/VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



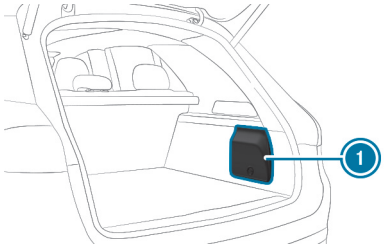
- ► Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ► Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye stowage location

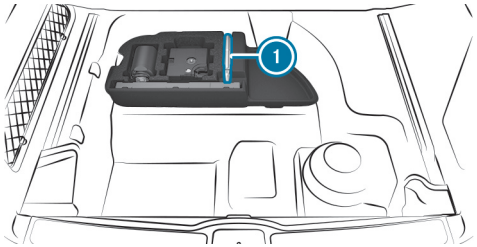
PLUG-IN HYBRID



The towing eye is located in the load compartment on the right behind the service flap (1).

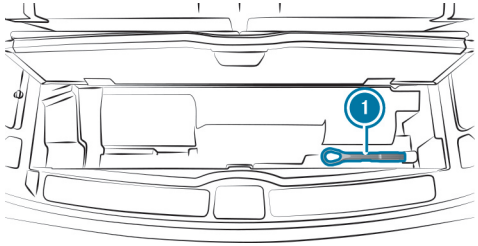
Not plug-in hybrid

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS



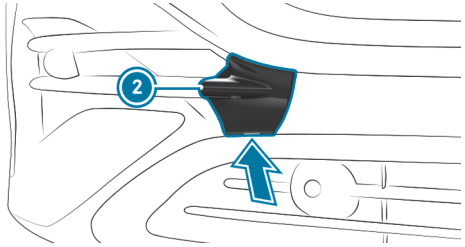
The towing eye (1) is located under the load compartment floor by the tire-change tool kit.

VEHICLES WITH THREE SEAT ROWS

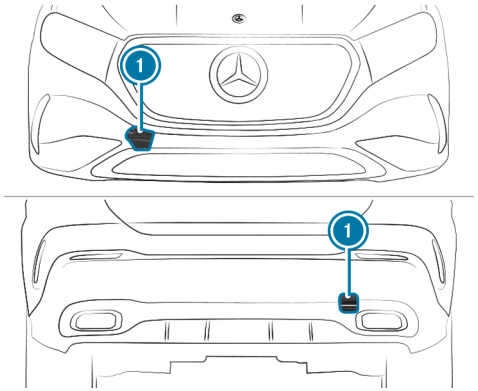


The towing eye (1) is located under the load compartment floor.

Installing and removing the towing eye



AMG Line



All other vehicles

- **AMG Line:** press the cover (1) on the rear bumper inwards at the marking and remove. Lever off the cover (2) on the front bumper from below using a suitable implement, e.g. a screwdriver. Remove the cover from the opening without detaching it.
- **All other vehicles:** press the cover (1) inwards at the marking and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye in a clockwise direction as far as it will go and tighten it.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: do not secure the towing device to the trailer hitch. Use the towing eye for towing.

- After removing the towing eye, engage the cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

The vehicle could sustain damage if the towing eye or trailer hitch is used to haul out the vehicle during recovery situations.

- Use the towing eye exclusively for towing the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to haul out the vehicle during recovery.
- Towing using the eyes for the safety chains is not permissible.

Tow-starting the vehicle

VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- Observe the following note on material damage:

NOTE
Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Detailed information on the fuse assignment plan is available at the following internet address:

https://om.mb4.me/fuseplan

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.

- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 765)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 765)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 766)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 766)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirement:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 67).

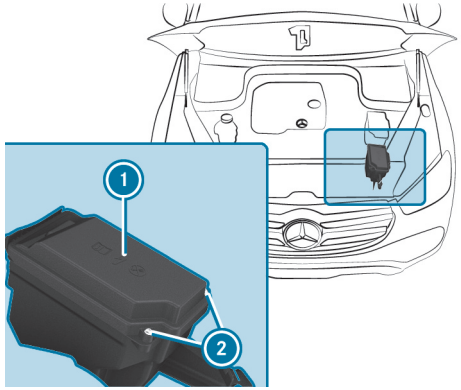
OPENING

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers with the front-end flap open

If the windshield wipers start to move when the front-end flap is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle beforehand if the hood needs to be opened.

► Open the hood.



► Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

► Loosen screws (2) and remove fuse box lid (1) from the top.

CLOSING

► Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the cover.

► Insert the lid into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.

► Fold down lid of the fuse box and tighten screws (2).

► Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse housing in the cockpit

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 67).

The fuse housing is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

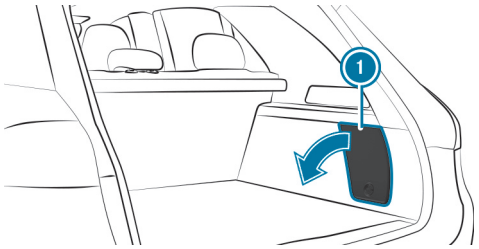
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

- Contact a Mercedes-Benz service center for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment

Requirements:

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 67).



- **To open:** open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- **To close:** reinsert cover (1).

The fuse assignment diagram is on the side of the fuse box.

Wheels and tires

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Noise development/unusual handling characteristics
Changing a wheel
Regular checking of wheels and tires
Emergency spare wheel
Snow chains
Collapsible spare wheel
Tire pressure
Loading the vehicle
Tire labeling
Definitions for tires and loading

Noise development/unusual handling characteristics

Be sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

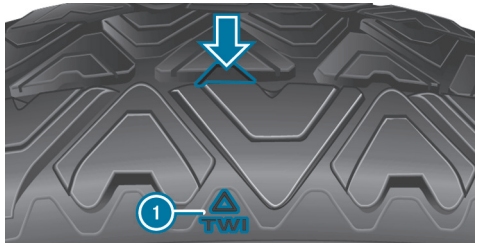
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 771)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. Information on this can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).

Deactivate ESP® when starting off (→ page 433). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tire pressure that is too low or too high

TIRES WITH PRESSURE THAT IS TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

► Observe the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before leaving on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 155 mph (250 km/h)

► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN:

- shorten the service life of the tires.
- cause increased tire damage.
- adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

HIGH TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

► Examine the tires for foreign objects.

► Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

► If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON TIRE PRESSURE FOR THE VEHICLE'S FACTORY-INSTALLED TIRES ON THE FOLLOWING LABELS:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (⟶ page 777).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 773).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 783).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

ONLY CORRECT TIRE PRESSURE WHEN THE TIRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TIRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

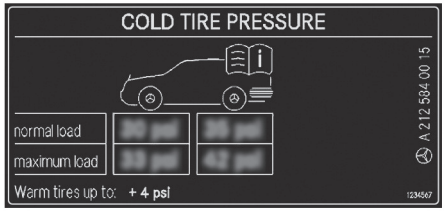
- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION
Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for increased load.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

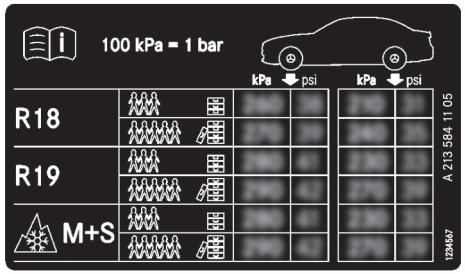
The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. vehicle load and/or speed.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. The rim diameter can be found on the sidewall of the tire (→ page 783).

- Tire and loading information plate (→ page 777)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 783)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.

- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

▶

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressures and tire temperatures are displayed in the multimedia system.

In the event of significant pressure loss in a tire, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 974) or the warning lamp on the driver display (⟶ page 999).

The tire pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

After changing the tire pressure, reinitialize the tire pressure monitoring system to update the reference values (⟶ page 776).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

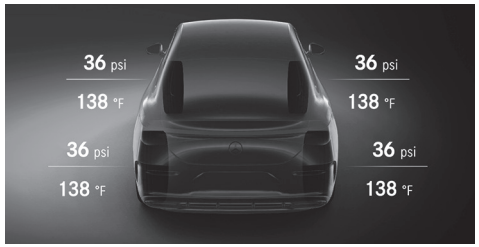
Multimedia system:

▶ Plug-in hybrid vehicles: select Charge & Service.

▶ Select Service.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are then already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for the current operating status (⟶ page 773). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (⟶ page 771).

The values displayed may deviate from those of the tire pressure gage as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure value indicated by a pressure gage are higher than those shown on the display.

RESTARTING THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status in each of the four wheels (→ page 771).

RESTART THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Plug-in hybrid vehicles: select Charge & Service.
- ▶ Select Service.
- ▶ Select Tire Pressure.

  The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown on the display.
- ▶ Select Yes.

  The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message is shown on the display.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow  warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressure values are then adopted and monitored as the new tire pressure reference values.

If the tire pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please Correct Tire Pressure appears.

Loading the vehicle

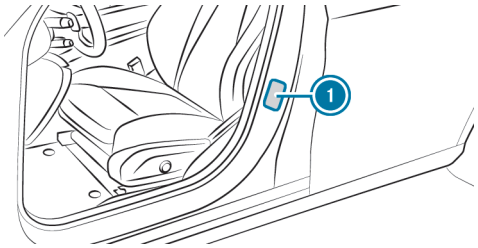
Tire and load information table

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

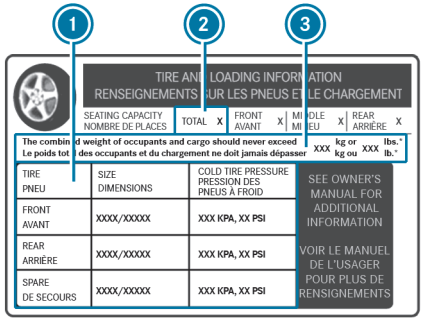
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and load information table



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

THE TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION PLACARD SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressure (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressure are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

PLEASE ALSO NOTE:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 878).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (⟶ page 773).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

- (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.

  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum payload

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load capacities and payloads with varying seating configurations and different occupant numbers and weights. The following examples use a maximum payload of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual maximum payload for your vehicle as stated in the Tire and Loading Information table of your vehicle (⟶ page 777).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

STEP 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and payload (data from the Tire and Loading Information table)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

STEP 2

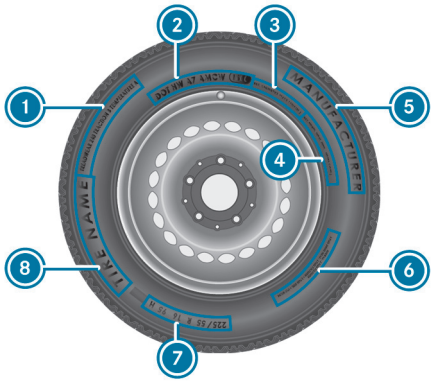
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and passengers)	5	1
Distribution of vehicle occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of vehicle occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

STEP 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible payload (maximum permissible gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information table minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

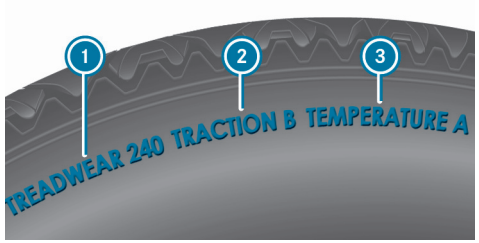


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (⟶ page 782)
4. Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 783)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (⟶ page 783)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 783)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

TREAD WEAR GRADE
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test

course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADE

DANGER
Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

TEMPERATURE GRADE

WARNING
Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

THE TIN IS A UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER TO IDENTIFY TIRES, AND COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire marking (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** the manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 789).
- **Tire size:** the marking (3) states the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** the tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** the manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd digits represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th digits state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ► Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ► The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ► Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

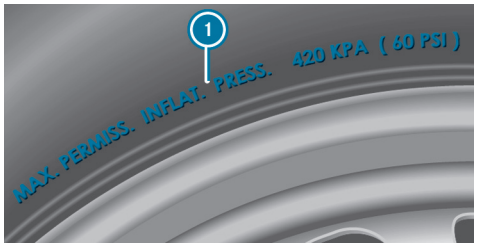


The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 777).

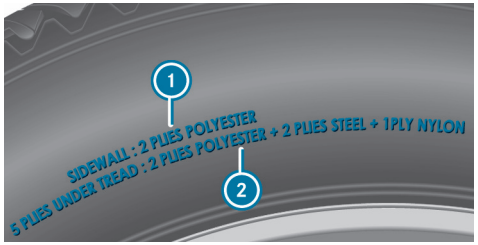
Information on maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Do not exceed the maximum tire pressure (1) permitted for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (⟶ page 773).

Information on tire composition



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

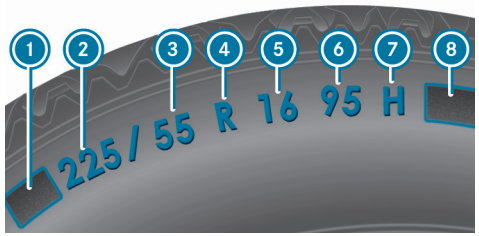
It describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in the side wall (1) and under the tire tread (2).

Tire size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



(1) Preceding letter
(2) Nominal tire width in millimeters
(3) Aspect ratio in %
(4) Tire code
(5) Rim diameter
(6) Load-bearing index
(7) Speed rating
(8) Load index

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Information about interpreting tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

PRECEDING LETTER (1):

- None: passenger car tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger car tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

ASPECT RATIO (3):

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

TIRE CODE (4) (TIRE TYPE):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias radial tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum permissible speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

RIM DIAMETER (5):

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

LOAD-BEARING INDEX (6):

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible payload.

SEE ALSO:

- Maximum permissible payload in the Tire and Loading Information table (⟶ page 777)
- Maximum tire load (⟶ page 782)
- Load index

SPEED RATING (7):

Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz service center.

SUMMER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out the maximum permissible speed from the tire manufacturer.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum permissible speed of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

ALL-WEATHER TIRES AND WINTER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

LOAD INDEX (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

Definitions for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, vehicle occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, vehicle occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Tread: that portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators (TWI): the projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight: the sum of (a) Curb weight; (b) Accessory weight; (c) Vehicle capacity weight; and (d) Production options weight.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Production options weight: the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2,3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load rating: the maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Snow tire: a tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 112, compared to the ASTM F2493 standard reference test tire when using the snow traction test on the medium pack snow surface as described in ASTM F1805-20, and that is marked with an Alpine Symbol on at least one sidewall.

Accessory weight: the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Selecting, installing and replacing tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ► Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TIRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTICE
Vehicle and tire damage caused by unauthorized tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TIRES ARE SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS SUCH AS, ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat properties only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)
- MO-S = Mercedes-Benz Original Silent

Otherwise, certain characteristics, such as driving behavior, driving noise, fuel consumption, may be adversely affected. In addition, other tire sizes may cause the tires to rub against the bodywork and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories that have been tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ► Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ► Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic components caused by the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tire-installing tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ► Tire-installing tools should not be positioned in the area of the valve.
- ► Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ► At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND INQUIRE ABOUT:

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ► Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ► Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, INSTALLING AND REPLACING TIRES:

- Tires with a lower cross-section ratio and the corresponding wheels lead to significantly increased tread wear, tire noise and reduced driving comfort. As the sidewall of a tire with a lower cross-section ratio is shorter, serious damage to rims, wheels and tires can occur if the vehicle

is driven on uneven or damaged road surfaces or if it encounters road debris or obstacles.

Such damage may include tire blowouts, punctures, blistering of tires, and cracked, warped or bent rims or wheels.

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only install a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tire, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system. Additionally, after a wheel change, the tire pressure monitoring system must be restarted (→ page 776).
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not supplied with a TIREFIT kit ex factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH AMG DRIVER'S PACKAGE

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by non-approved tire types

If you use tire types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tires are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tires wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardize road safety.

► Only use tire types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

Rotating wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

► Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" (⟶ page 789).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of travel is maintained.

Storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

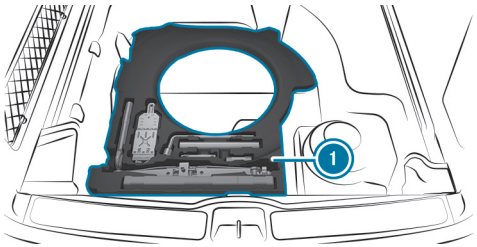
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-change tool kit are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

REQUIRED TIRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE, FOREXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench

The tire-change tool kit (1) is located under the load compartment floor.

Depending on the respective vehicle model, the tire-change tool kit may also be located in other positions under the load compartment floor.



THE TIRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

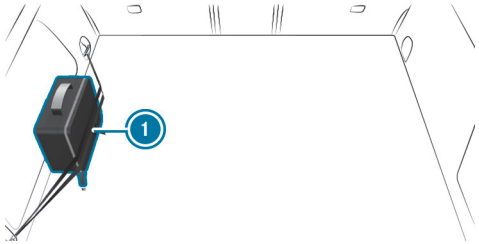
- Jack
- Wheel wrench
- Wheel studs
- Where applicable, extension piece for wheel studs (depending on respective vehicle version)
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench

Plug-in hybrid

The tire-change tool kit is located in breakdown bag (1).

Depending on the vehicle version, the breakdown bag will be located in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the breakdown bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ **Vehicles with level control:** Set the normal vehicle level (⟶ page 481).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.

- ► Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ► Unload the vehicle.
- ► Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 795).

Removing and installing wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 794).

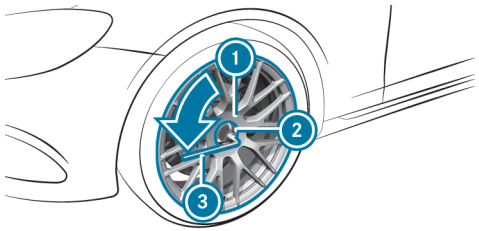
PLASTIC HUB CAP
Removal:

- ► Turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

Installing:

- ► Make sure that the center cover of the hub cap has been turned counter-clockwise.
- ► Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap is felt and heard to engage.

ALUMINUM HUB CAP



Removal:

- ► Position socket (2) from the tire-change tool kit on hub cap (1).
- ► Position lug wrench (3) on socket (2).
- ► Using lug wrench (3), turn hub cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.

Installing:

- ► Follow the instructions above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

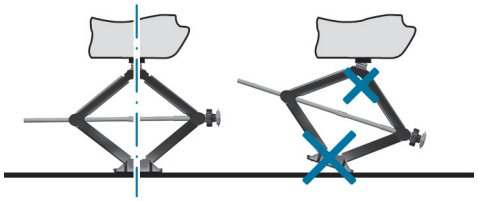
Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 794).

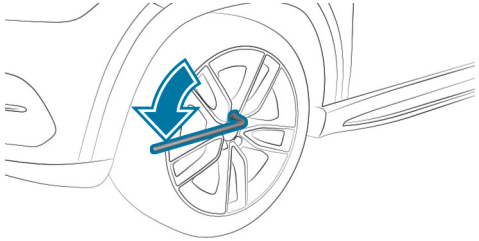
IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

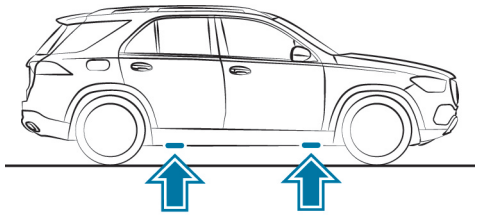


RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



► Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

► Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

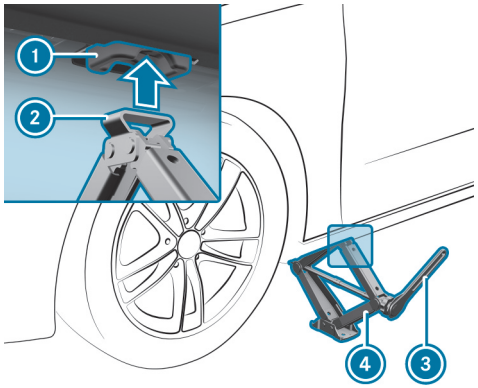
NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If the jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle may suffer damage.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

ALL VEHICLES EXCEPT MERCEDES-MAYBACH

- Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support plate (2) of jack (4) in line with jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet wrench (3) clockwise until jack support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Continue to turn ratchet wrench (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 797).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 795).

Vehicles with AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system:

NOTE
Damage to the ceramic brake disk when changing a wheel

Vehicles with ceramic brake disks: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic brake disk and damage it.

- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

During wheel change, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ► Completely unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ► Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel that is to be replaced is removed (⟶ page 797).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- ► Never oil or grease the threads.
- ► In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ► Do not continue driving.

- ► Observe the information on the choice of tires (⟶ page 789).

For tires with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct running direction. Observe the direction of rotation when assembling.

Vehicles with AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system:

NOTE
Damage to the ceramic brake disk when changing a wheel

Vehicles with ceramic brake disks: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic brake disk and damage it.

- ► Take particular care.
- ► Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

- ► Place the wheel to be installed on the wheel hub and push it on.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ► Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ► Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 789).
- ► For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE
Paintwork damage to the rim when tightening the first wheel bolt

If the wheel is too loose when tightening the first wheel bolt, there is a risk of damaging the paint finish on the rim.

- When tightening the first wheel bolt, be sure to hold the wheel sufficiently firmly against the wheel hub.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.
- If the collapsible spare wheel has been installed, inflate the collapsible spare wheel (⟶ page 805).
- Lower the vehicle (⟶ page 799).

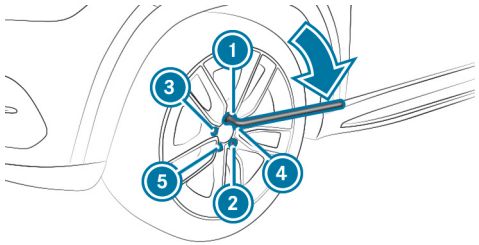
Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been installed (⟶ page 798).

Observe the information on tire pressure (⟶ page 771).

- Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet wrench of the jack counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with a maximum of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Then tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.

The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 776).

Emergency spare wheel

Emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the cargo compartment under the cargo compartment floor.

FOLLOWING NOTES ON INSTALLING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not equip the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- **AMG version: specified tightening torque 20-inch emergency spare wheel:** 110 lb-ft (150 Nm)
- Check the tire pressure of the installed emergency spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.

The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system's functionality is restricted. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 771)
- Tire and load information table (⟶ page 777)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 773)
- Notes on installing tires (⟶ page 789)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 794)

Inflating the emergency spare wheel

NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

► Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

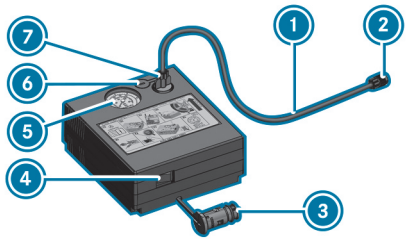
Requirements:

- The emergency spare wheel has been installed correctly. (⟶ page 794)

ⓘ Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tire inflation compressor.

► Remove the sticker with the label 50 mph (80 km/h) from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

► Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor. (⟶ page 70)



► Pull filler hose (1) and plug (3) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.

► Insert plug (7) of filler hose (1) in the socket on the tire inflation compressor and then turn it until plug (7) engages.

► Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.

► Screw union nut (2) of filler hose (1) onto the valve.

► Make sure the on and off switch (4) of the tire inflation compressor is set to **0**.

► Insert the plug (3) into a socket in your vehicle.

- 12-V socket: (⟶ page 282)
- Observe the notes on sockets: (⟶ page 282)

► Press the start/stop button once to switch on the power supply (⟶ page 336).

► Press on/off switch (4) on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.

The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire will be inflated. The tire pressure appears on manometer (5).

- Inflate the tire to the specified tire pressure.

> The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

- When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on/off switch (4) on the tire inflation compressor to **0**.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched off.
- Press the start/stop button to switch off the power supply.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button (6) until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- Unscrew union nut (2) of filler hose (1) from the valve.
- Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.
- Stow filler hose (1) and plug (3) in the lower section of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Collapsible spare wheel

Collapsible spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

The collapsible spare wheel is an emergency spare wheel that is only suitable for temporary use under restricted conditions following a flat tire (e.g. to the nearest workshop).

The tire sidewalls are folded when uninflated. Before using the collapsible spare wheel, inflate it with the compressor supplied.

Check the tire pressure of the collapsible spare wheel once installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with a installed collapsible spare wheel is 50 mph (80 km/h).

Do not equip the collapsible spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the collapsible spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: if a collapsible spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system's functionality is restricted. The system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. Only restart the system when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 771)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 773)

Removing the collapsible spare wheel

The collapsible spare wheel is located under the load compartment floor.

- ► Observe the information on mounting tires (⟶ page 789).
- ► Open the tailgate.
- ► Open the load compartment floor.
- ► Remove the collapsible spare wheel.

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

Requirements:

- Install the collapsible spare wheel as described (⟶ page 798).
- Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage space under the cargo floor (⟶ page 70).

NOTE
Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- ► Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tire inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- ► Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.



- ► Pull connector (4) and the hose out of the housing.
- ► Unscrew the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ► Screw union nut (1) of the hose onto the valve.
- ► Make sure on and off switch (3) of the tire inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ► Insert plug (4) into the cigarette lighter socket or into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- ► Switch on the power supply (⟶ page 336).
- ► Press on and off switch (3) on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire will be inflated. The tire pressure is shown on manometer (2).
- ► Inflate the tire to the specified tire pressure.

The specified tire pressure is printed in yellow on the collapsible spare wheel.

- When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (3) on the tire inflation compressor to **0**.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button (5) until the correct tire pressure has been reached.

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
Vehicle electronics
Radio regulations
Overview of vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number
Operating fluids
Vehicle data
Trailer hitch

Notes on technical data

The data stated applies only to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

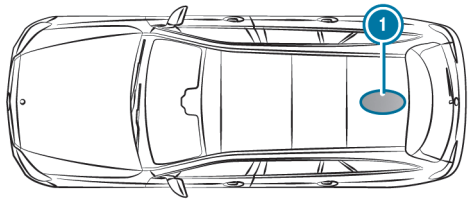
► Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



(1) Rear roof area

Installing a roof antenna on vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle is equipped with the pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

TWO-WAY RADIO TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile communications 2G	2 W
Mobile communications 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE ANTENNA ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers/specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental ADC	Continental ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive France	Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, 31100 Toulouse 1, France
Continental Automotive Hungary	Continental Automotive Hungary Kft., H-1106 Budapest, Napmátka u. 6., Hungary
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	538/H/ANF/2024
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	460/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	541/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	168/H/ANF/2024
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	146/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	453/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	454/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	300/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	456/H/ANF/2024
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	C-17908
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	H-31395
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	H-31461
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	H-31125
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	H-30441
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	H-30622
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	H-31497
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_213
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	URCA_TA/2024_248
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2023_174

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-035
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-066
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1366
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1414
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/259
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/374
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/373
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/386

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Information on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Bury	USB 2-Port PD (mobile phone charger)	2395-17087-01
Bury	USB-C Dual Charger PD (mobile phone charger)	07785-24-04457

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	10003-24-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	07889-24-06643
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	08592-22-06643
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	02565-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	05883-24-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	06050-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	05884-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	05886-24-02930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	18924-23-15869
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Additional specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. You will find additional information on the ANATEL website https://www.anatel.gov.br

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

Telecommunications products:

This product has been approved by Anatel in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Resolution No. 715/2020, and satisfies all applied technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-038252
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DTA-037547
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	DTA-030296
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

CHILE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	7294/DFRS15019/F-50
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	12980/DFRS18462/F-50
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	4917/DO 63346/F71
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	15522/DO 93.186/F14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	15979/DO 60683/F60
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	DO 111301/F82
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	11232 - 21.09.2017
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	536 - 15.01.2024
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tire pressure sensor)	DO 59667/F14
Huf Baolong	TMSS5H4 (tire pressure sensor)	11888F-64
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DO 40087/F26
Huf Baolong	TMSS5B4 (tire pressure sensor)	DO 103.513/F14
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	5947/DO 55407/F60
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	3076/DO 36897/F26
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	4948/DFRS05545/F-50
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	4948/DFRS05545/F-50
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2199/DO 36359/F26
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	5696/DO 55268/F60
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	9140/DO 67704/F39

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DO 104.912/F-25
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DO 106.016/F-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2492/DFRS20627/F-74
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2491/DFRS20626/F-74
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DO 104640/F44
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	5695/DO 55269/F60
MARQUARDT	MU2 (locking system)	9137/DO 67698/F39
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DO 105291/F60
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DO 105825/F60
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	9426/DO 57250/F60
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	9427/DO 57248/F60
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	5332/DO 78889/F23

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	1R3-1M-7E1-160
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-16C-SRD
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	M7-7E8-26C-RTH
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HT-7E8-276-THE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	SRH-7E9-X18-7M
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	SRH-7E9-X8A-7M
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X42-SRH
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9F-SRH
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9D-SRH
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bury	MB-WMI2024 (control unit)	100200/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	111532/DJID/2025 7163
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	103697/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	110054/DJID/2025 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	106918/SDPPI/2025 7163
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476//SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive France	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (head unit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (head unit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	111413/DJID/2025 7163 7163
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	104103/SDPPI/2024 7163
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 7183
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	114039/DJID/2025 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	102883/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	102735/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	100207/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	100209/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	102736/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163
VALEO	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	108580/ DJID/ 2025 7163
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	56-10830
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	56-20190
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	56-15110
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-13929

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	56-10932
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	56-04831
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (head unit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (head unit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	56-03806
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	56-03065
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	56-07888
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	56-07154
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	56-07889

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	56-10662
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	56-01011

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
	This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica:
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system) SMA – CMKG2
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system) SMA – CMKG3
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system) SMA – MS6
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system) SMA – MS7
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system) SMA – MK3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system) SMA – MU3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system) SMA – MUB1
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) SMA – ARTEMIS-SUB-01
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	204-A00043
Schrader	BG3FP3HP (tire pressure sensor)	219-240019
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	209-J00495

Additional specific information

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall Box:

This device has been approved in accordance with Japanese Radio Law and with Japanese Telecommunications Business Law.

This device may not undergo any modifications, otherwise the designation number assigned to this product will be rendered null and void.

JORDAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/7421/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRC/36/7494/2020
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/16307/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6775
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRC/19/11374/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRC/34/16025/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRC/34/11448/2023
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	T/4/11/11/8462
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/5472
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10883
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10332
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRC/34/9770/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2242
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/4355

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/933
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9429
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9430
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/3509
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRC/34/14099/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRC/34/12899/2023
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRC/34/7629/2020
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRC/34/7630/2020
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRC/34/13651/2024
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRC/34/12770/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRC/34/14013/2024
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRC/34/13621/2023
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2635

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IC: 4112A-MUAHL6
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IC: 2701A-MS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	28616-HFA30

QATAR

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	CRA/SM/2024/S-0018391

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	Ref. 8132
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	Ref. 7272

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF19000133
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2024-04-23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	MR 9778 ANTR 2024-08-08
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	MR00005051ANTR2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	MR 00004622 ANRT 2024-10-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	MR 623 ANTR 2024-02-14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	MR00000413ANTR2025
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	MR 3374 ANRT 2024-07-31
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2024-12-16
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	MR 00000358 ANRT 2024-01-30
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOAR15-0008
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: BLCO2025-04484
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM24-25387
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_01 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29722
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_02 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29725
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IFT: CEHOMU25-01754
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	IFETEL: TEHUHU25-11281
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IFETEL: MEMAMS24-03199
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMS24-22544
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMK24-22883
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-22726
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-07514
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: TESCBG24-95707
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	A24001399
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	A24001395
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	A24001213

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	A24001253
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	A24001254
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	A24001183
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	A23001126

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	NTG7RSU (head unit)
Harman Becker	NTG7Q HIGH (head unit)
Harman Becker	NTG7Q PREMIUM (head unit)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/20944/2025 D1074804
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D1054074
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/20607/2024 D172338
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/18930/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17509/24 D172338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/19533/2024
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.666/2024
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.294/2025
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1176/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.381/2022
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.108/2025
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2020
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.94/2024
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.746/2024
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2024-04-I-0352
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	2024-08-I-0721
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	2022-08-I-0513
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	2024-12-I-0969
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	2024-12-I-0967
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	2019-03-I-0170

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	2019-11-I-0600
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	2024-08-I-0727
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2025-02-I-0103
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0164
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0400
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	2024-03-I-0256
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	2023-08-I-0590
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0401
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	2023-11-I-0808

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-RCE-2440037
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2439937
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-REC-20437299
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2335375
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08

SAUDI ARABIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	90268020

SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	073048/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	073016/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	073099/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	072954/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	072224/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	072845/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	072819/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	072776/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	011 14
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	005 22
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	005 24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	005 25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	005 24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	011 11
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DA103787
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DB106440

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	DB105654
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DA103365
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DB103787
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3816
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1783
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TA-2024/2844
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3739
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TA-2024/2001
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TA-2024/3735
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TA-2023/3673
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TA-2024/1232
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TA-2024/0439
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TA-2024/0505
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	R-R-OHR-920717A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	R-C-MQU-MS6
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Vitesco	HFA30) (radar sensor)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

TANZANIA



REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TCRA/TAC/018/2016

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall box:

This radio communication device has an electromagnetic wave that complies with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 059/24
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0001
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	UA.TR.109.R.0412-24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0354-24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	UA.TR.028
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00624-24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00623-24
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.071-24
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER38672/24, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA ER37329/24, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Hungary	Ramses 1.5 (communication module)	ER32722/24
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA ER33320/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER39605/24 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA ER28697/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	ER36438/24

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
VALEO	ARTEMIS-ECE-01 (locking system)	TRA ER38896/24, DA0051190/10
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA ER25428/23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM
Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or requirements in the UK: a minimum distance of 3.9 in (10 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or requirements in the UK: a minimum distance of 0 in (0 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	FCC ID: YGOHUF13145
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	FCC ID:IYZMS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Only for Canada: Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Only for USA: This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

Only for Canda: This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d’exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (Continental ADC), ARS4-B (Continental ADC), ARS4-A (Continental ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3

(Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer), HFA30 (Vitesco)

Only for USA: Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Only for Canada: This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

Only for USA: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger.

Only for Canada: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger. Le présent appareil est conforme à l'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC/ISED définies pour un environment non contrôlé et répond aux directives d'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC radiofréquence (RF) et RSS-102 de fréquence radio (RF) ISED règles d'éposition. Cet appareil sera installé à une distance minimale de 20 cm de l'utilisateur final.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0676160424AF03A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0256310325AF61A3
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0410080525AF61A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A113105124AF61A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam B00172019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tire pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0471120824AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0225240424AE01A3
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0547201223AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0751151024AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0931270624AF03A3
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline relating to details of the specific absorption rate (SAR) for wireless vehicle components.

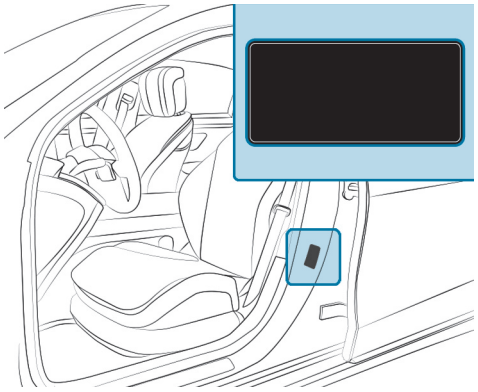
INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	0.0085 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	0.0074 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i3 LS3	0.205 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i3 LS4	0.0142 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i3 LS4+	0.0142 W/kg	4 W/kg
ARTEMIS communication module	0.471 W/kg	2 W/kg

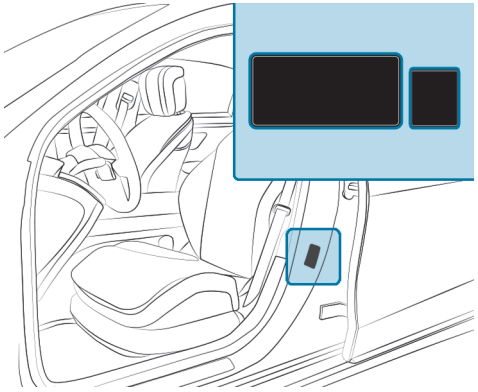
Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Hermes communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Overview of vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

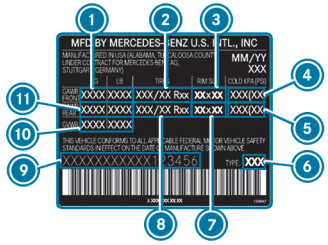
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



Vehicle identification plate (example: USA)

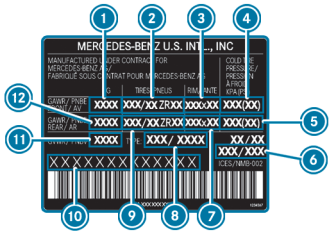


Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada)



Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Permissible front axle load
2. Front tire size
3. Front wheel size
4. Recommended front tire pressure (when cold)
5. Recommended rear tire pressure (when cold)
6. Vehicle model
7. Rear wheel size
8. Rear tire size
9. VIN (vehicle identification number)
10. Permissible gross mass
11. Permissible rear axle load



Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Permissible front axle load
2. Front tire size
3. Front wheel size
4. Recommended front tire pressure (when cold)
5. Recommended rear tire pressure (when cold)
6. Paint code
7. Rear wheel size
8. Vehicle model
9. Rear tire size
10. VIN (vehicle identification number)
11. Permissible gross mass
12. Permissible rear axle load

The permissible gross mass comprises the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The permissible maximum axle load is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

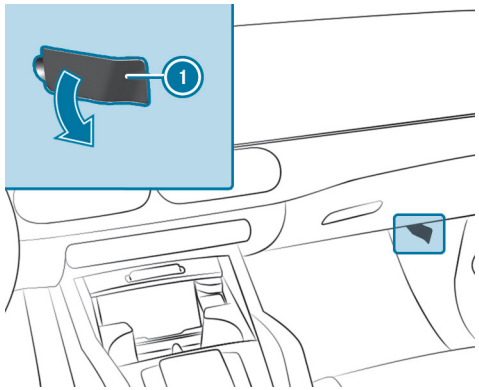
Never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible maximum axle load for the front or rear axle.

Canada only: the following plate is located next to the vehicle identification plate.



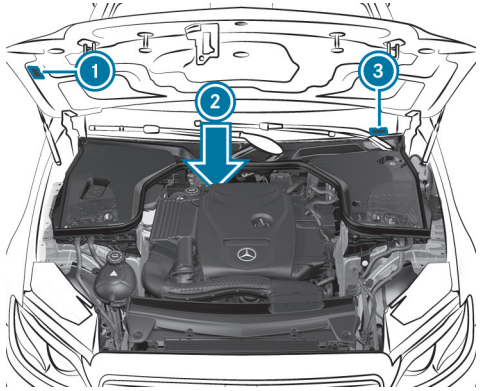
Plate confirming the national emission guidelines and safety requirements for motor vehicles (example applicable to Canada)

VIN IN FRONT OF THE FRONT SEAT



1. VIN (vehicle identification number)

ADDITIONAL PLATES



1. Plate with information regarding emissions testing, including confirmation of emission guidelines at the U.S. federal level and for California
2. Engine number stamped on the crankcase
3. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ► When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ► Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ► Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ► Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Use only products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following labels on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in accordance with the details on the label
  - at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

FLEXIBLE-FUEL VEHICLES CAN BE REFUELED WITH THE FOLLOWING FUEL TYPES:

- Premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel

- A mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the respective country of use, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH GASOLINE ENGINES
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).

NOTICE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% Methanol, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 34).

For maximum engine output: refuel only with unleaded premium-grade gasoline that has an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Vehicles with M 256M or M 177 gasoline engines: using 91 AKI/95 RON may incur slight limitations in performance that have no further consequences.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

NOTE
Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ► Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ► Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ► Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON FUEL CAN BE OBTAINED AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- at a gasoline station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** at https://www.mbusa.com

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).

NOTICE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% Methanol, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with super unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline. When doing this, note the octane number on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 34). Filling up with regular unleaded gasoline may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

ⓘ **Vehicles with M 256M or M 177 gasoline engines:** using 91 AKI/95 RON may incur slight limitations in performance that have no further consequences.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

NOTE
Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ► Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ► Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ► Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON FUEL CAN BE OBTAINED AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- at a gas station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** on the https://www.mbusa.com

INFORMATION ON ADDITIVES IN GASOLINE (VEHICLES WITH GASOLINE ENGINE)
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).

NOTE
Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ► Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, and following consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

FUEL TANK CAPACITY AND FUEL RESERVE
Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	
GLE 350 4MATIC GLE 580 4MATIC	
GLE 450 4MATIC	22.5 gal (85.0 l)

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	
GLE 350 4MATIC GLE 580 4MATIC	
GLE 450 4MATIC	2.4 gal (9.0 l)

Plug-in hybrid:

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	17.2 gal (65.0 liters)

FUEL TANK RESERVE (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	2.4 gal (9.0 l)

TANK CAPACITY AND FUEL RESERVE (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (Coupe)	22.5 gal (85.0 l)

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (Coupe)	3.1 gal (12.0 l)

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (Coupe)	17.2 gal (65.0 liters)

FUEL TANK RESERVE (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (Coupe)	2.3 gal (9.0 l)

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).



NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY
Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATIONS (GASOLINE ENGINES)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
GLE 350 4MATIC GLE 450 4MATIC GLE 580 4MATIC	

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the respective engine oil specifications indicated in the table, with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

Plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATIONS (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the respective engine oil specifications indicated in the table, with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
GLE 350 4MATIC GLE 450 4MATIC GLE 580 4MATIC	

Plug-in hybrid:

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Filling quantity
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the respective engine oil specifications indicated in the table, with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the respective engine oil specifications indicated in the table, with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV)	
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

► Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

► Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.

► Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

► Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

► Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

COOLANT FILLING QUANTITY
Not for plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE COOLANT

Model	Filling quantity
GLE 450 4MATIC	18.0 US qt (17.0 liters)
GLE 580 4MATIC	16.6 US qt (15.7 liters)
All other models	16.4 US qt (15.5 liters)

Plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE COOLANT (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Filling quantity
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	23.2 US qt (22.0 liters)

COOLANT FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)
Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

ENGINE COOLANT

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (Coupe)	

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

ENGINE COOLANT (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (Coupe)	

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

► Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated incorrectly.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 881).

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

► Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE
Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

► Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

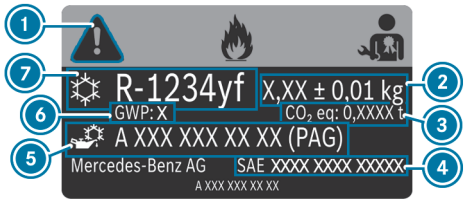
► Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained technicians certified to SAE Standard J2845 to insure proper and safe operation.

All applicable regulations, as well as SAE Standard J639, must be observed if reliable and proper maintenance is to be guaranteed.

The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and that new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842 HFO-1234yf and R744 Design Criteria and Certification for OEM Mobile Air Conditioning Evaporator and Service Replacements.

The refrigerant type for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the climate control system. The information label is located on the inside of the front hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols (see table below for symbol definitions)
2. Refrigerant filling quantity
3. CO_2 equivalent of the refrigerant used
4. Applicable standards
5. PAG oil part number
6. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
7. Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS

Symbol Name	Reference	Graphic
Caution	ISO 7000 0434	
Air Conditioning System (MAC)	ISO 2575 001	
MAC System Lubricant Type (PAG POE)		
Requires Registered Technician to Service MAC system		
Flammable Refrigerant		

THE SYMBOLS (1) INDICATE THE FOLLOWING:

- Potential dangers
- Servicing work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

REFRIGERANT AND PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY
Not for plug-in hybrid:

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
All models	23.3 ± 0.4 oz (660 ± 10 g)

PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Plug-in hybrid:

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Filling quantity
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	24.7 ± 0.4 oz (700 ± 10 g)

PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Filling quantity
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

REFRIGERANT AND PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (Coupe)	23.3 ± 0.4 oz (660 ± 10 g)

PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (Coupe)	4.9 ± 0.4 oz (140 ± 10 g)

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	24.7 ± 0.4 oz (700 ± 10 g)

PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

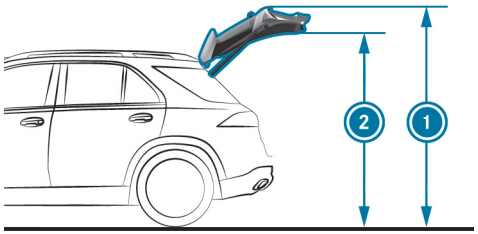
Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	4.9 ± 0.4 oz (140 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



Not for plug-in hybrid:

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN

	Height when open*	Headroom*
Vehicles with steel suspension	87.3 in (2217 mm)	78.2 in (1986 mm)
Vehicles with AIRMATIC	85.7 in (2178 mm) - 89.1 in (2263 mm)	76.7 in (1947 mm) - 80.0 in (2032 mm)

*When the rear-end lowering is activated, the values are correspondingly lower.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

All models	
Vehicle length	193.9 in (4923 mm)
Vehicle length, AMG Bodystyling	193.9 in (4926 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	85.2 in (2164 mm)
Vehicle height (steel suspension)	70.7 in (1796 mm)
Maximum vehicle height (AIRMATIC)	72.5 in (1842 mm)
Minimal vehicle height (normal level)	70.2 in (1782 mm)
Wheelbase	117.9 in (2995 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (steel suspension)	8.0 in (203 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (AIRMATIC)	10.2 in (260 mm)
Minimum ground clearance (AIRMATIC)	6.9 in (175 mm)
Turning circle	39.44 ft (12.02 m)
Turning circle AMG Bodystyling	39.53 ft (12.05 m)

Plug-in hybrid:

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Height when open*	Headroom*
Vehicles with steel suspension	88.1 in (2238 mm)	79.1 in (2008 mm)
Vehicles with AIRMATIC	85.7 in (2178 mm) - 89.1 in (2263 mm)	76.7 in (1947 mm) - 80.0 in (2032 mm)

*When the rear-end lowering is activated, the values are correspondingly lower.

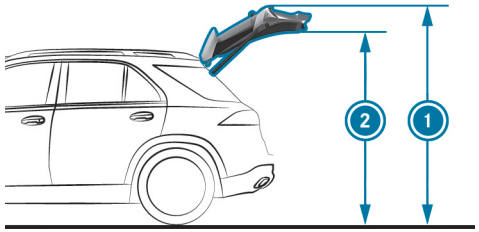
VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	
Vehicle length	193.9 in (4923 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	85.2 in (2164 mm)
Vehicle height (steel suspension)	71.1 in (1805 mm)
Maximum vehicle height (AIRMATIC)	72.5 in (1842 mm)
Minimal vehicle height (normal level)	70.2 in (1782 mm)
Wheelbase	117.9 in (2995 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (steel suspension)	8.0 in (203 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (AIRMATIC)	9.4 in (240 mm)
Minimum ground clearance (AIRMATIC)	6.1 in (155 mm)
Turning circle	39.44 ft (12.02 m)

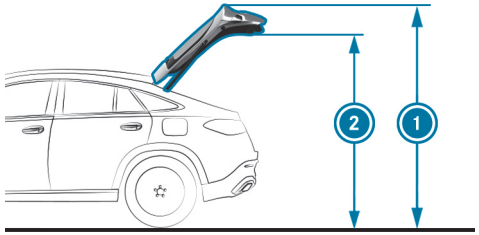
Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



Mercedes-AMG GLE SUV



Mercedes-AMG GLE Coupe

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM

Model	Height when open	Headroom
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV)	86.7 in (2203 mm)	77.7 in (1973 mm)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	90.4 in (2297 mm)	77.2 in (1961 mm)

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS FOR MERCEDES-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV)

Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV)	
Vehicle length	194.8 in (4947 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	84.9 in (2157 mm)
Vehicle height	70.2 in (1782 mm)
Wheelbase	117.9 in (2995 mm)
Turning circle	40.68 ft (12.4 m)
Maximum ground clearance	
Minimum ground clearance	

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS FOR MERCEDES-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (COUPE)

Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	
Vehicle length	195.0 in (4954 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	84.9 in (2157 mm)
Vehicle height	67.7 in (1720 mm)
Wheelbase	115.5 in (2935 mm)
Turning circle	40.35 ft (12.3 m)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	
Maximum ground clearance	
Minimum ground clearance	

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Height when open	Headroom
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV)	86.7 in (2203 mm)	77.6 in (1971 mm)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	90.4 in (2297 mm)	77.2 in (1961 mm)

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS OF MERCEDES-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV)

Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV)	
Vehicle length	194.4 in (4937 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	84.9 in (2157 mm)
Vehicle height	70.2 in (1782 mm)
Wheelbase	117.9 in (2995 mm)
Turning circle	40.68 ft (12.40 m)
Maximum ground clearance	
Minimum ground clearance	

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS OF MERCEDES-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ COUPE (COUPE)

Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	
Vehicle length	194.6 in (4944 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	84.9 in (2157 mm)
Vehicle height	67.7 in (1720 mm)
Wheelbase	115.6 in (2935 mm)
Turning circle	40.35 ft (12.30 m)
Maximum ground clearance	
Minimum ground clearance	

Weights and loads

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Items of special equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.
- You will find vehicle-specific weight information on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 878).

Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

ROOF LOAD

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	

Plug-in hybrid:

ROOF LOAD (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Maximum roof load
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	

Weights (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Bear in mind that special equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Maximum design speeds

The following values only apply to vehicles with the AMG Driver's Package.

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. This will depend on the operating conditions, the special equipment and the size of the tires.

Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Model
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)

Off-road driving

FORDING DEPTH

NOTE
Damage caused by water when fording

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES WATER CAN PENETRATE INTO THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT AND VEHICLE INTERIOR:

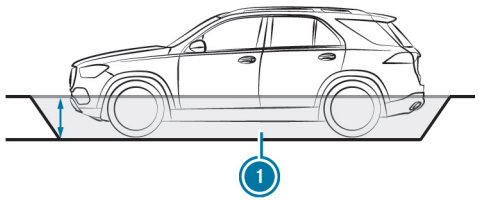
- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when driving through standing water.
- When driving through the water a bow wave forms.
- Water accumulates when driving through running water.

► Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are ready to drive condition and for slow driving through still water.

Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (⟶ page 351).



Not for plug-in hybrid:

FORDING DEPTH

Model	Fording depth
Vehicles with steel suspension	19.7 in (50 cm)
Vehicles with AIRMATIC	
Raised level	19.7 in (50 cm)

Plug-in hybrid:

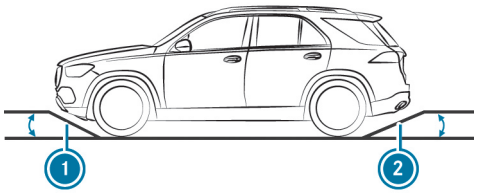
FORDING DEPTH (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Fording depth
GLE 500 e 4MATIC with EQ hybrid technology	19.7 in (50 cm)

ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (⟶ page 351).



Not for plug-in hybrid:

ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE (VEHICLES WITHOUT AMG BODYSTYLING)

All models	Front	Rear
Vehicles with steel suspension*	21°	24°
Vehicles with AIRMATIC*		
Normal level	21°	24°
Raised level	25°	28°

ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE (VEHICLES WITH AMG BODYSTYLING)

All models	Front	Rear
Vehicles with steel suspension	21°	24°
Vehicles with AIRMATIC		
Normal level	21°	23°
Raised level	25°	27°

*Depending on the tire size

Plug-in hybrid:

ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE (PLUG-IN HYBRID VEHICLES WITHOUT AMG BODYSTYLING)

Model	Front	Rear
Vehicles with steel suspension*	21°	26°
Vehicles with AIRMATIC*		
Normal level	21°	24°
Raised level	25°	28°

ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE (PLUG-IN HYBRID VEHICLES WITH AMG BODYSTYLING)

Model	Front	Rear
Vehicles with steel suspension	21°	25°
Vehicles with AIRMATIC		
Normal level	21°	23°
Raised level	25°	27°

*Depending on the tire size

MAXIMUM GRADEABILITY

The vehicle's gradeability depends on weight distribution in the vehicle, terrain conditions and road surface conditions.

THE SPECIFIED VALUE APPLIES IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- the vehicle is ready to drive.
- the road surface conditions and thus traction are good.

A gradeability of 100 % corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (⟶ page 351).

Not for plug-in hybrid:

GRADEABILITY

Model	Maximum gradeability
All models	up to 100%

Plug-in hybrid:

GRADEABILITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Maximum gradeability
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	up to 100%

Off-road driving (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

FORDING DEPTH

NOTE
Damage caused by water when fording

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES WATER CAN PENETRATE INTO THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT AND VEHICLE INTERIOR:

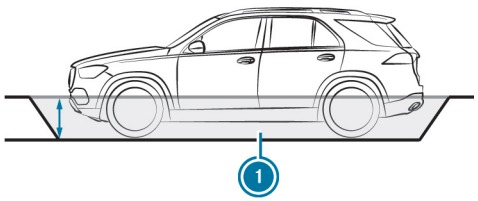
- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when driving through standing water.
- When driving through the water a bow wave forms.
- Water accumulates when driving through running water.

► Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

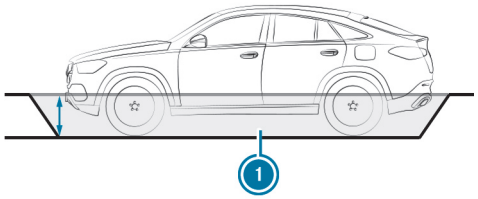
The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are in ready-to-drive condition and for slow driving through still water.

Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording in the vehicle Operator's Manual.



Mercedes-AMG GLE SUV



Mercedes-AMG GLE Coupe

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

FORDING DEPTH

Model	Fording depth
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	19.7 in (50 cm)

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

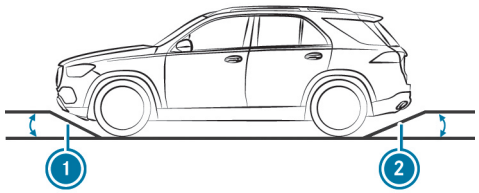
FORDING DEPTH (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Fording depth
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	19.7 in (50 cm)

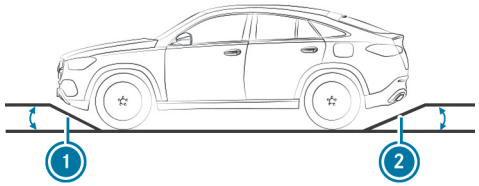
ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are in ready-to-drive condition.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain in the vehicle Operator's Manual.



Mercedes-AMG GLE SUV



Mercedes-AMG GLE Coupe

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

Model	Front	Rear
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV)	18°	20°
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	18°	21°

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Front	Rear
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV)	21°	20°
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	21°	21°

MAXIMUM GRADEABILITY
The vehicle's gradeability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

THE SPECIFIED VALUE APPLIES IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- the vehicle is ready to drive.
- the road surface conditions and thus traction are good.

A gradeability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

GRADEABILITY

Model	Maximum gradeability
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	up to 99%

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

GRADEABILITY (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Maximum gradeability
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	up to 98%

High-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)

Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES

GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Purely electric range	
Charging time – level 3 with 60 kW charging power	Approx. 29 min
Charging time – level 2 with 9.6 kW charging power	Approx. 3 h 15 min
Charging time – level 1 with 1.4 kW charging power	Approx. 24 h

*** MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM CHARGING POWER OF 1.4 KW/PHASE FOR RELIABLE CHARGING. THE FOLLOWING IS RECOMMENDED FOR EFFICIENT CHARGING:**

- When charging at the socket (level 1), always use the maximum possible charging power.

- When charging at the wallbox or charging station (level 2), a minimum charging power of 1.8 kW/phase.

Level 1 and 2 charging times apply to AC charging from–0% to 100% of the usable energy content.

Level 3 charging time applies to DC charging from–10% to 80% of the usable energy content.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap.

High-voltage battery (Mercedes-AMG hybrid)

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES

Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Purely electric range	
Charging time – level 3 with maximum 60 kW charging power	approx. 29 min

Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	
Charging time – level 2 with 9.6 kW charging power	approx. 3 h 15 min
Charging time – level 1 with 1.4 kW charging power	approx. 24 h

*** MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM CHARGING POWER OF 1.4 KW/PHASE FOR RELIABLE CHARGING. THE FOLLOWING IS RECOMMENDED FOR EFFICIENT CHARGING:**

- When charging at the socket (level 1), always use the maximum possible charging power.
- When charging at the wallbox or charging station (level 2), a minimum charging power of 1.8 kW/phase.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap.

Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please observe the information and notes on the trailer coupling in the Owner's Manual.

Trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.

Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED

Model	Trailer load, braked
All models	7716.2 lbs (3500 kg)

Plug-in hybrid:

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Trailer load, braked
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	

Trailer load (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.
The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%.

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED

Model	Trailer load, braked
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Trailer load, braked
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV)	
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

NOTICE
Damage due to detachment of the trailer

If the tongue weight is underutilized, the trailer may become detached.

- The tongue weight must be at least 4% of the actual gross weight of the trailer.
- Do not use a tongue weight that is less than 55.1 lbs (25 kg).
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum.

NOTE
Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

TONGUE WEIGHT

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	617.3 lbs (280 kg)

LOAD CAPACITY

All models	Maximum load capacity
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	165.3 lbs (75 kg)
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head and additionally to the guide bolt	220.5 lbs (100 kg)

Plug-in hybrid:

TONGUE WEIGHT (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Maximum tongue weight
GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	

LOAD CAPACITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

GLE 500 e 4MATIC plug-in hybrid	Maximum load capacity
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	165.3 lbs (75 kg)
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head and additionally to the guide bolt	220.5 lbs (100 kg)

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

NOTICE
Damage due to detachment of the trailer

If the tongue weight is underutilized, the trailer may become detached.

- The tongue weight must be at least 4% of the actual gross weight of the trailer.
- Do not use a tongue weight that is less than 55.1 lbs (25 kg).
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum.

NOTE
Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Not for Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

Missing values were not yet available by the copy deadline.

TONGUE WEIGHT

Model	Maximum tongue weight
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC+ (coupe)	

LOAD CAPACITY

All models	Maximum load capacity
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	165.3 lbs (75 kg)
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head and additionally to the guide bolt	220.5 lbs (100 kg)

Mercedes-AMG HYBRID:

TONGUE WEIGHT (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

Model	Maximum tongue weight
Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ (SUV) Mercedes-AMG GLE 53 HYBRID 4MATIC+ Coupe (coupe)	

LOAD CAPACITY (MERCEDES-AMG HYBRID)

All models	Maximum load capacity
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	165.3 lbs (75 kg)
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head and additionally to the guide bolt	220.5 lbs (100 kg)

Back to contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages
Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

NOTES ON DISPLAY MESSAGES
Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages shown as a graphic are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Follow the notifications in the display messages and observe the additional information in this Operator's Manual.

SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN WITH SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

- ⓘ Additional information on the driver display
- [×] Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the right-hand Touch Control. Pressing ⓘ also shows additional information on the driver display. Pressing [×] hides the display message.

You can hide pending display messages with the right-hand Touch Control. Supplementary display messages can be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

Some display messages with high priority cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

DRIVER DISPLAY:

- ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ On the driver display, select Message Memory with the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button [↩].

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Do Not Leave People or Animals in Vehicle, Otherwise Alarm When Locking	* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty (⟶ page 179). ▶ Do not leave any people or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.
Front passenger safety: Distance to front passenger airbag currently too small	* Present distance to front passenger airbag inadequate. The seat is not in the correct position. **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function. Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following. ▶ Put the seat in the correct position. ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. ▶ Observe the following information. ▶ Adjust the seat to its correct position (⟶ page 136).
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 147).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:

DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second Row of Seats, Center Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult, or an individual of adult build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are effected on the seat or if an occupant is not seated on the seat correctly, the system may underestimate the respective weight during the measuring process. **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatalities if the front passenger air bag is deactivated If the front passenger air bag is deactivated, it will not be released in the event of an accident and can not therefore provide the protection for which it is designed. An occupant on the front passenger seat may then collide with parts of the vehicle interior, for example, in particular if they are sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Ensure correct status of the front passenger air bag both prior to and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 141). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION DESPITE THE FOLLOWING:** • A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat. • The front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 141). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty (⟶ page 179). ▶ Do not leave any people or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle.
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (⟶ page 184).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 339). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 339). The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 181). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 184).
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is faulty. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 339).
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual	* The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 339). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key Not Detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 339). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 339). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH THE VEHICLE OFF:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 339).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 339). The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 181). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 184). The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, operational readiness for the vehicle cannot be re-established after the vehicle has been parked. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NOT RENEWED AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key. When renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key will become available once again.
 Take SmartKey With You	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device	* The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY DOES NOT BELONG TO THE VEHICLE:** • You cannot start the vehicle. • You cannot establish operational readiness. • You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them as necessary (⟶ page 67).
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Dynamic Light Functions Available to a Limited Extent	* **ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS FAULTY:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues working, however, at least one of the dynamic light functions is faulty (⟶ page 292).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 295) • Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 297) ▶ Continue driving ▶ If necessary, operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again. ▶ If the display message is permanently displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Dynamic Light Functions Unavailable	* **THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS ARE FAULTY:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues working, but without the dynamic light functions (⟶ page 292). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 295) • Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 297) ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again.
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low beam headlamps. ▶ Change exterior lighting mode (⟶ page 289).
Low Beam Brightness is Reduced	* The brightness of the low beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the low beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving
High Beam Brightness is Reduced	* The brightness of the high beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the high beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving
Front Turn Signal Brightness is Reduced	* Brightness of the turn signal light is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the turn signal light will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving
 Left Front Standing Lights	* The front left standing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right Front Standing Lights	* The front right standing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left High Beam	* The left high beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right High Beam	* The right high beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right daytime running lights are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left indicator is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear left indicator is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right indicator is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear right indicator is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The indicator on the left mirror is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The indicator on the right mirror is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing Light	* The reversing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Left	* The left indicator on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Right	* The right indicator on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Brake Light	* The brake light on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer Tail Light	* A tail light on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning switch is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the driver display is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388). Pre-entry climate control will become operational again when the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
 Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than twice with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish operational standby for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388). Pre-entry climate control will become operational again when the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Drive Power Reduced Charge High-Voltage Battery	* Drive power is reduced due to a very low state of charge in the high-voltage battery. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately (⟶ page 388).
(DC) Rapid Charging Inoperative AC Charging is Still Possible	* The DC charging process cannot be started due to a fault. ▶ Charging at an AC charging station is still possible. ▶ If the display message persists during the next charging process, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AC Charging Power Reduced or AC Charging Inoperative (DC) Rapid Charging is Still Possible	* The AC charging process cannot be started or the AC charging power is reduced. ▶ Charging at a DC charging station is still possible. ▶ If the display message persists during the next charging process, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Have the vehicle transported using only a transporter or trailer (⟶ page 757).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Recuperative Deceleration Temporarily Reduced	* The recuperative delay is temporarily reduced. It is possible to continue driving.
 Output Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range (e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures). Drive system power is reduced. The yellow reduced output warning lamp is lit. Maximum drive power will be available once again as soon as the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip). The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
"Electric" Drive Program Currently Unavailable	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery or the environmental conditions are not sufficient for the Electric drive program. ▶ Continue driving and observe the notes on plug-in hybrid operation (⟶ page 388). or ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 388).
 Fuel Tank Is Depressurized Ready for Refueling	* **Vehicles with gasoline engines:** the pressure in the fuel tank is released and the fuel filler flap opens.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Please Wait Depressurizing Fuel Tank	* **Vehicles with gasoline engine:** the pressure in the fuel tank needs to be reduced before the fuel filler flap is opened. This pressure reduction can take up to 15 minutes.
Drive Malfunction Stop Restart Vehicle	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Drive Output Limited See Operator's Manual	* The operating conditions are outside the normal range. Drive system power is reduced. The reduced output warning lamp is lit. Full output will become available again as soon as the operating conditions return to normal. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * If drive system power is still reduced, a fault has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* Operational readiness cannot be established. A fault has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message appears again and operational readiness cannot be established, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only Electric Drive Available Power Limited	* The fuel supply is exhausted and the combustion engine is switched off. The output of your vehicle is limited because you are driving in electric mode. ▶ Refuel immediately. If there is sufficient fuel, the drive system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Preparing Drive System...	* The drive system is being prepared. Do not re-establish operational readiness for approx. 15 seconds. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message appears again and operational readiness cannot be established within 15 seconds, notify a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is faulty. Maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual	* A functional restriction has occurred in the high-voltage system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- ▶ Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

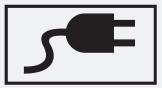
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants exit the vehicle.

The vehicle's auxiliary functions may activate automatically (e.g. the climate control's air-recirculation mode).

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately.
- ▶ Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.

Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. When the vehicle is switched off, it is no longer possible to establish operational readiness. ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

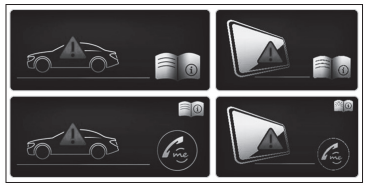
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is faulty. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with utmost caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Cooling System Malfunction Reduced Drive Power Service Required	* The cooling system has detected a component malfunction. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Cooling System Malfunction Stop Immediately Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. ▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required	* Operational readiness cannot be re-established due to a fault. ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is faulty. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving as the drive system is automatically deactivated. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary (⟶ page 760). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Operational readiness cannot be established upon completion of the distance displayed. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Operational readiness cannot be established upon completion of the distance displayed. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle Not Currently Being Charged Try a Different Charging Station	* A fault has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognized. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
 Charging Cable Connected	* You cannot establish operational readiness while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Vehicle Not Charging Charging Socket Usable Only at (DC) Rapid Charging Stations	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. The vehicle has not been charged. ▶ Charge the vehicle at a DC quick charge station.

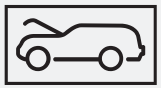
Vehicle

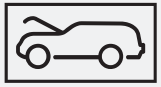
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Anti-theft Alarm System Malfunction	* The anti-burglary warning system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

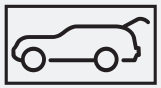
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Steering Wheel Buttons Currently Unavailable	* The steering wheel buttons are currently unavailable. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are exiting the vehicle with operational readiness established. **IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SYSTEM IS SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY:** • If the vehicle is locked from the outside, it is switched off immediately. • Otherwise, the vehicle is automatically switched off after a few minutes but not automatically locked. ▶ Switch off the vehicle, secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards and take the vehicle key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers (e.g.the seat heating). Otherwise, the battery may discharge.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle is automatically switched off after the displayed time has elapsed at the latest. ▶ Acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system to prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically. * You are inside the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain delay time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle is automatically switched off after the displayed time has elapsed at the latest. ▶ Acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system to prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically.
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum fill level. ▶ Add washer fluid (⟶ page 37).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The function of the windshield wiper is faulty. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intensive Cleaning Activated for 30 Seconds	* Deep cleaning of the windshield has been activated (⟶ page 304).
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time operational readiness is established. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ► Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately in accordance with safe traffic conditions. Notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display is no longer working, you may fail to recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, forexample. Operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 540). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Faults in the power supply • Signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display is indicating an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is faulty. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering fault has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► If safe steering is possible, continue driving with caution. ► Consult or notify a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ► Lock the vehicle and then unlock it again after a few minutes. ► If the display message appears repeatedly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Hood Not Locked Close Before Starting Journey (red display message)	* The hood is not locked and the vehicle is ready to drive. A warning tone will also sound. **WARNING** Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ► Never release the hood while driving. ► Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ► Engage park position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Close the hood before commencing your journey (⟶ page 200).
 Stop Immediately Hood Unlocked Speed Limited (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked hood. A warning tone will also sound. The warning lamp also lights up and vehicle power output is reduced. **WARNING** Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ▶ Close the hood before commencing your journey (⟶ page 200).
 Stop Immediately Close Hood Completely (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked hood. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ► Never release the hood while driving. ► Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ► Close the hood before recommencing your journey (⟶ page 200).
	* At least one door, the hood or the tailgate is open. ► Close everything before commencing your journey.
	* The tailgate is open. **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ► Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ► Never drive with the tailgate open. ► Close the tailgate.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Air Filter	* The engine air filter is clogged. This may reduce engine output. ▶ Have the air filter checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced as necessary. ⓘ Blockage could be due to snow or freezing rain in wintry conditions. A replacement would then not be necessary in this case.
 Fuel Filler Cap Open	* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel Reserve	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Top up coolant (⟶ page 714). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information on switching off the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion (⟶ page 337).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range	* The accelerator pedal was depressed in neutral [N] while the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position [D] or [R].
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position [P] only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Engage park position [P] with the vehicle at a standstill.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position [P] and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position [D], [R] or neutral [N].
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position [D] or [R]. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position [D] or [R].
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A fault has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position [P]. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always engage the park position [P] manually. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position [D], [R] or neutral [N] is selected. The vehicle may roll backwards or forwards. ▶ Select park position [P] when switching off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* **THE VEHICLE IS NOT SECURED AGAINST ROLLING BACKWARDS OR FORWARDS. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The door contact is faulty. Park position P cannot be automatically engaged. • The transmission is faulty. Park position P cannot be engaged. ▶ Engage park position P manually. or ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on. **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ► Be ready to brake. ► Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral [N] was automatically engaged when the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral [N], park position [P] will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position [P] when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, engage transmission position [D] or [R].
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position [N]. It will be possible to change from park position [P] to neutral [N] only if the selector lever is held in [N] for an extended period of time. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position [P] will remain engaged. ▶ When changing from park position [P] to neutral [N], hold the selector lever in position [N] for an extended period of time.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is faulty. It is not possible to engage transmission position [R]. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is faulty. The transmission shifts to neutral [N] automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is faulty. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position [D] is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Drive Malfunction Stop Contact Workshop	* The transmission is faulty. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a fault in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Before switching off the vehicle, engage P. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a fault in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adjust your speed and continue driving with caution, maintaining a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction Stop	* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A fault has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can start the vehicle again.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brake linings have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 420). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) are lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 420). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 420). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is faulty. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 420).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To release: ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) continues flashing: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is faulty. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 65). **To apply:** ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied (e.g.at a car wash or when the vehicle is being towed), leave the vehicle switched on. This does not apply when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 420). **To release:**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 420). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 420). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 421). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish operational readiness.

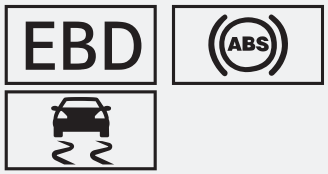
Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 SPORT Handling Mode	* ESP® is in SPORT mode. ▶ Continue driving with caution.
 OFF	* ESP® is switched off. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution.
AMG Launch Control Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (⟶ page 497). ▶ Continue driving or ▶ If Launch Control cannot be activated despite having fulfilled the activation conditions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
AMG Launch Control Canceled	* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • You released the accelerator pedal during AMG Launch Control. • You depressed the brake pedal during AMG Launch Control. • Your seat belt is not fastened. • The steering angle is too great. • A child seat was detected on the front passenger seat. ▶ You can try AMG Launch Control again at the next start.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AMG RIDE CONTROL is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive no faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL is faulty. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Continue driving with caution.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Reduce speed considerably before turning into a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be faulty. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Continue driving with caution. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. **WARNING** Risk of skidding due to ESP® malfunction If ESP® is unavailable, ESP® will not carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be faulty. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

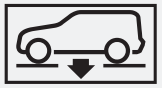
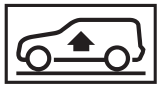
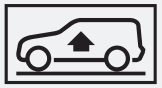
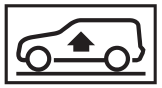
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Continue driving with caution. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated due to the vehicle sliding or because a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Subsequently reactivate the HOLD function or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 435).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

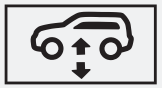
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Remain Alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is averting their gaze from traffic events (⟶ page 437). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Focus on the traffic events again.
 Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not focusing on traffic events after a warning has been issued (⟶ page 437). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic situation. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 455).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 437). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 Microsleep Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (⟶ page 437). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Restricted: Interior Camera View Limited	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Objects or stickers are projecting into the multifunctional interior camera's field of view. • The multifunctional interior camera is dirty. ▶ Ensure that the field of view for the multifunctional interior camera remains unobstructed. ▶ Observe the system limits of the multifunctional interior camera (⟶ page 584).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Clean the multifunctional interior camera as necessary. Please observe the notes on interior care with regard to the display (⟶ page 725).
 ATTENTION ASSIST Currently Restricted See Operator's Manual	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or is only available to a limited extent. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 437). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Restricted: Interior Camera Currently Unavailable	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. The ambient conditions for the multifunction interior camera are outside of the system limits (⟶ page 584). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Limited Camera Inoperative Service Required	* The multifunction interior camera is faulty. ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* At least one main function of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system is malfunctioning. The system is deactivated. **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior has changed significantly, the vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ► Reduce vehicle speed. Drive on carefully. ► Reduce the vehicle speed considerably before taking a curve. ► Avoid sudden steering movements. ► Continue driving carefully and do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ► If possible, stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one main function of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before turning into a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
 Malfunction Stop	* There is a major malfunction affecting the hydraulics of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system. The system is deactivated. **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics have changed significantly. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Lowering	* **THE VEHICLE LEVEL WILL LOWER FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:** • A different drive program has been selected. • The speed limit was exceeded. • The vehicle level was changed by pressing the button. • **Driving with trailer or bicycle rack:** the speed limit was exceeded with the electrical connection established.
 Rising	* The vehicle adjusts to the selected level.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Compressor Is Cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Continue driving in a manner appropriate for the current level. Ensure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Slow Down	* The vehicle is travelling too fast for the setting of the selected vehicle level. ▶ Reduce your speed and then select the desired vehicle level again. The vehicle is travelling too fast in trailer operation or the socket for the trailer hitch is occupied, e.g. by a rear bicycle rack. ▶ Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 529).
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* DSR is not available in the drive program currently selected. ▶ Change the drive program.
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Reduce your speed.
 Inoperative	* DSR is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Driver Assistance Systems unavailable	* The driver assistance systems or individual sub-systems are temporarily unavailable. For example, the systems are re-initialized following lengthy non-operational times, or will be unavailable or only available to a limited extent in the event of a malfunction. Additional display messages may be shown.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

THE FOLLOWING DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS ARE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE:

- Emergency Stop function
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Limiter
- Brake Assist (incl. Evasive Steering function)
- Brake Assist (incl. Evasive Steering function Plus)
- Blind Spot Assist (incl. exit warning)
- Blind Spot Assist Plus (incl. exit warning)
- 360° camera
- PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist
- Reverse Maneuvering function
- Lane-Keeping function
- Lane Change Assist
- Steering Assist
- Speed Limit function
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- PRE-SAFE® PLUS
- ECO Assist

▶ Continue driving with caution while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
After a few minutes, the Driver Assistance Systems Now Available display message appears.

or

▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 443).
 Suspended	* If you press the accelerator pedal beyond the Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 440).
 Off	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 443).
Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 440). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness.
Distance Assist Inoperative	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the emergency stop function are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Distance Assist Available Again	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 443).
Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 457). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Brake Assist Range of Functions Currently Restricted See Operator's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function • Evasive steering function Plus ▶ Continue driving with caution. The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.

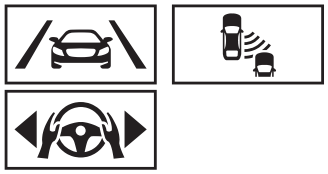
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brake Assist Restricted Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function • Evasive steering function Plus ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 452). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. ▶ Check the tire pressure as necessary.
Steering Assist Inoperative	* Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (white, red hands)	* Steering Assist has reached the system limits (⟶ page 452) or your hands are not on the steering wheel while the Lane-Keeping function intervenes (⟶ page 476). The driver has not actively steered the vehicle for a certain while. ▶ Resume manual steering and continue driving in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. Steering Assist is available again.
Emergency Stop Function Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The Emergency Stop function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 455). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness.
Emergency Stop Function Inoperative	* The Emergency Stop function is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 452). No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Place your hands on the steering wheel. ▶ Move the steering wheel. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 455).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 452). No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Move the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 455).
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Accelerator or Brake Pedal	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 452). No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 455).
Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist with exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Plus and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 476). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Inoperative	* The Lane-Keeping function is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Restricted Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is partially available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS "SENSORS") ARE FAULTY. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extensive country drives with no flowing traffic (e.g. in the desert) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be faulty or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 426). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* **THE CAMERA VIEW IN THE WINDSHIELD OR IN THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Accumulation of dirt on the windshield or on the outside mirror within view of the camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Misting on the windshield or on the outside mirror: in certain weather conditions, and especially during the colder seasons, misting can form on the inside or on the outside of the windshield. ⓘ Misting on the windshield or on the outside mirror will be removed automatically in a short space of time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ To remove misting from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 304). ▶ To remove misting from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 322). Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message still does not disappear after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially around the position of the cameras (⟶ page 426). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Functions Limited When Towing Trailer	* If the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will only be available to a limited extent. ▶ Drive with caution in trailer operation or if a bicycle rack is mounted. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Procedure Aborted	* Parking Assist's parking assistance system was canceled due to a fault in the central display. ▶ Pay attention to the vehicle surroundings. ▶ Steer and brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Camera and Parking Assistance Inoperative	* The reversing camera, 360° camera, Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limited Parking Assistance Available	* Parking Assist, PARKTRONIC and the Close-Range Braking function are temporarily unavailable or are only available to a limited extent. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 510). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear Parking Assistance Unavailable in Trailer Operation	* If transport equipment, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, rear parking assistance is not available when the vehicle is reversing. The Close-Range Braking function is also unavailable in this case. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is faulty. The Mercedes-Benz Connect system is also faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 48 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is exhibiting functional restrictions. Comfort functions, suchas the air-conditioning system, may be available only to a limited extent. It is possible to continue driving. ▶ If the display message continues to be shown, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is faulty. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants exit the vehicle. ⓘ The vehicle's auxiliary functions may activate automatically (e.g.the climate control's air-recirculation mode). ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.
 48 V Battery Service Required(yellow display message)	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is exhibiting functional restrictions. The comfort functions are only available to a limited extent. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 48 V Battery Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual(red display message)	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is faulty. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required(yellow display message)	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual(red display message)	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is defective. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Switch the vehicle on again after 5 minutes. ▶ **If the message continues to be displayed:** switch off the vehicle and notify a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery(yellow display message)	* The vehicle is switched off and the state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers that are not required (e.g. multimedia system). ▶ **Plug-in hybrid:** charge the vehicle at a charging station (⟶ page 388).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, charge the 12 V battery using a battery charger (⟶ page 65). or ▶ Drive the vehicle a considerable distance. Drive for at least 30 minutes in outside temperatures above 0 °C. Drive for at least 60 minutes in outside temperatures below 0 °C. If the 12 V battery continues to discharge, the on-board electrical system could switch off completely. • It may be possible that the vehicle can not be started again . • It may be possible that the vehicle can not be locked again. • It may be possible that the windows can not be closed again . • Functioning of the remote services would no longer be guaranteed If it is not possible to charge the vehicle: ▶ Stop and secure the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle(red display message)	* The state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. **NOTICE** Possible damage to the 12 V on-board electrical system ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the drive system switched on. ▶ If the display message disappears, continue driving. ▶ If the display message does not disappear after a while: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Continue driving
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is faulty. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one tire. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 771) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air as necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is set correctly, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 776).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire

- The tires can overheat and be damaged.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire.
- ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires.

Notes on flat tires (⟶ page 68).

▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions.

▶ Check the tires.



Tires Overheated

* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires

Overheated tires can burst.

- ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ► Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* Display message for certain engines only: The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil (⟶ page 712). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 886).
 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too high. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 Quart of Engine Oil At Next Refueling Stop	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level has dropped to minimum level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ During the next refueling stop, add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil (⟶ page 712). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 886).

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator lamps and warning lamps may briefly light up or begin flashing. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator lamps and warning lamps only indicate a fault if they light up or begin flashing after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator lamps and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

DRIVER DISPLAY



Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the driver display may differ from the example shown.

INDICATOR LAMPS AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

- Restraint system (⟶ page 983)
- Seat belt (⟶ page 983)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (⟶ page 983)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (⟶ page 983)

DRIVE SYSTEM

- Reduced power (⟶ page 985)
- System error (⟶ page 985)
- Electrical fault (⟶ page 985)

VEHICLE

- Trailer hitch
- Power steering (yellow) (⟶ page 985)
- Rear axle steering (yellow)

 Power steering (red) (⟶ page 985)

Rear axle steering (red)

ENGINE

 Coolant temperature (⟶ page 986)

 Engine diagnosis (⟶ page 986)

 Engine operating temperature (⟶ page 986)

 Electrical fault (⟶ page 986)

 Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (⟶ page 986)

BRAKING

 Electric parking brake (yellow) (⟶ page 989)

 USA: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 989)

 Canada: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 989)

 USA: RBS (⟶ page 989)

 Canada: brakes (yellow) (⟶ page 989)

 USA: brakes (red) (⟶ page 989)

 Canada: brakes (red) (⟶ page 989)

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

 ABS (⟶ page 991)

 ESP® (⟶ page 991)

 ESP® OFF (⟶ page 991)

 ESP® OFF (⟶ page 991)

 ESP® OFF (⟶ page 991)

 ESP® SPORT (⟶ page 991)

 ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 991)

 ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 991)

 Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 991)

 Speed limit function (⟶ page 991)

 Distance warning (⟶ page 991)

 Brake Assist (⟶ page 991)

 Brake Assist (⟶ page 991)

 Brake Assist (⟶ page 991)

 AIRMATIC (⟶ page 991)

 E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (⟶ page 991)

 AMG RIDE CONTROL + (⟶ page 991)

 AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

PARKING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

 Close-Range Braking function (⟶ page 998)

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 998)

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

 Tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 999)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

 Standing lights (⟶ page 289)

 Low beam (⟶ page 289)

 High beam (⟶ page 291)

 Turn signal lights (⟶ page 291)

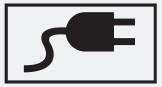
 Rear fog light (⟶ page 289)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while operational readiness is established. The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 140). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 147). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **Plug-in hybrid:** **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 139). There are items situated on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the items from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds when operational readiness is established. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 139). If you have placed items on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder (⟶ page 179).
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Charging cable inserted warning lamp	* The red charging cable inserted warning lamp is lit. You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in the electric system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 System malfunction warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is displaying operational readiness READY. A fault has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced output warning lamp is lit. Drive system power is reduced. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. There is a fault with the power steering or the steering system itself. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. There is a fault with the power steering or the steering system itself.

WARNING
Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* The blue engine operating temperature warning lamp will remain lit until the engine operating temperature has been reached. Engine output and engine torque are reduced(⟶ page 344). ▶ This should be considered for your driving style.
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Fan blocked or defective • Engine coolant pump defective • Shortfall of electrical supply to cooling actuators

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- Overheating engine coolant temperature or engine oil temperature

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front hood is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT HOOD WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the front hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the front hood closed and call the fire service.

▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.

▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

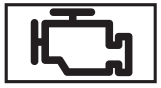
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:

▶ Exit the vehicle and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 714).

▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Additionally, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Temperature sensor defective • Charge air, transmission oil or power electronics cooling faulty • Onboard charger or battery cooling faulty • Fan or radiator shutters are blocked or defective • Coolant pump or regulation valve defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. A fault has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be break in emergency operation mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. A pressure loss has occurred in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp is flashing or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a fault. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	* The yellow warning lamp RBS (USA only) or the yellow brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is switched on. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Hill Start Assist may be faulty. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue driving with caution, maintaining a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ Observe any display messages shown on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is faulty and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Speed limit function warning lamp	* The speed limit function warning lamp is lit. The speed limit function warning lamp is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AMG RIDE CONTROL + warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AMG RIDE CONTROL +. Oil may be leaking from the suspension components. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL. **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL + warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AMG RIDE CONTROL +. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 429). **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 430). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be switched off.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 429).



ESP ® OFF warning lampESP ® OFF warning lamp

* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 430).





ESP® OFF warning lampESP ® SPORT warning lamp

* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running.
When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilize the vehicle only to a limited extent.

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT (⟶ page 430).



ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp

* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit.
ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are malfunctioning. Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is inadequate for the speed selected. If an additional warning tone sounds, the speed at which you are approaching an obstacle is too high. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Braking Assist (⟶ page 462).
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be due to the driver not wearing a seat belt or activation of another driving system. ▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 462).
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 462).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in AMG RIDE CONTROL. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Lane-Keeping function warning lamp	* The yellow warning lamp for the Lane-Keeping function is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Parking assistance systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for Close-Range Braking function	* The warning lamp for the Close-Range Braking function is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions is faulty. ▶ Observe the notes on the Close-Range Braking function (⟶ page 523). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is faulty. The Mercedes-Benz Connect system is also faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/fault) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is faulty.

⚠ WARNING
There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.

Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/fault) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

► Observe the recommended tire pressures.

► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

EDITORIAL TEAM
© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany